



C4G Series Router CLI Command Reference Guide

CLI Guide
Modified: October 2020

FastFind Links

Using the Command Line

Interface User Exec Mode

Privileged Exec Mode

Interface Configuration

Interface Line Mode

Copyright Statement 2021

This document must not be reproduced in any way whatsoever, either printed or electronically, without the consent of:
EtherWAN Systems Limited,
60 Renfrew Drive
Markham, ON

Table of Contents

Preface	17
About This Book	17
Intended Audience	17
Typeface Conventions	17
Setting up the C4G Router	17
Chapter 2 User Exec Mode	30
clear ip dhcp binding	30
enable	30
line-attach	31
logout	31
ping	31
release	32
renew	33
show alarm	34
show arp	35
show clock	36
show crypto	36
show dot1x	37
show eap	39
show environment	40
show facility-alarm	40
show flash:	41
show hosts	42
show ip arp	42
show ip ddns	43

show ip dhcp	44
show ip host-group.....	44
show ip http.....	45
show ip interface.....	46
show ip ssh	47
show ipv6.....	47
show ldap	48
show line.....	49
show lldp	50
show mab	51
show mac.....	52
show ntp	53
show nvram:.....	54
show radius	55
show snmp	56
show ssh.....	57
show tacacs.....	57
show terminal.....	58
show users	58
show version	59
ssh	60
telnet	61
terminal	61
testemail	62
testsms	63

tracert	63
two-factor	64
Chapter 3 Privileged EXEC mode	65
archive	65
boot	68
cd	69
cellular	69
clear aaa	70
clear arp-cache	70
clear bridge	71
clear counters	72
clear ip	72
clear ipv6	73
clear ldap	74
clear line	75
clear lldp	75
clear logging	76
clear radius	76
clear tacacs	76
clock	77
configure	78
copy	79
debug	79
delete	82
dir	83

disable.....	84
disconnect	84
dot1x	84
exit.....	85
kill	86
line-attach	86
logout	87
mkdir	87
more	88
password	89
ping	89
pwd.....	90
release.....	90
reload	90
rename	91
renew.....	92
reset	92
rmdir.....	92
serialt	93
show aaa.....	94
show alarm	95
show archive	95
show arp	96
show bgp	96
show bridge.....	98

show cellular	99
show clock.....	101
show crypto.....	101
show debugging	101
show dhcp	101
show dot11	102
show dot1x	103
show eap.....	103
show eee.....	103
show email.....	104
show environment	105
show facility-alarm.....	105
show flash:	105
show format.....	105
show gnss	106
show hosts	106
show hotspot.....	106
show interfaces	106
show ip access-lists	108
show ip alg	109
show ip arp	109
show ip as-path-access-list	110
show ip bgp	110
show ip community-list	112
show ip ddns	113

show ip dhcp	113
show ip dns	113
show ip extcommunity-list.....	114
show ip firewall	115
show ip health	115
show ip host-group.....	117
show ip http.....	117
show ip interface.....	118
show ip nat	118
show ip ospf	119
show ip prefix-list	121
show ip rip	121
show ip route.....	122
show ip route-policy	123
show ip ssh	123
show ipv6.....	124
show ldap	124
show license.....	124
show line.....	125
show lldp	126
show logging.....	126
show mab	127
show mac.....	127
show management-access	127
show nat66	128

show network-watchdog	129
show ntp	130
show nvram:.....	130
show policy-map.....	130
show processes	131
show radius	132
show reload	132
show rest-api.....	132
show route-map	133
show running-config	134
show sdm	135
show serial	136
show snmp	137
show ssh.....	138
show startup-config.....	138
show system	140
show tacacs.....	141
show task-status.....	141
show tech-support.....	142
show terminal.....	142
show username	143
show users	143
show version	143
show vrrp.....	143
show wan.....	144

show zone-policy	145
shutdown	146
ssh	146
standby	146
telnet	147
terminal	147
testemail	147
testsms	147
traceroute	147
undebug	147
vrrp	149

Chapter 4 Global Configuration Mode..... 151

aaa	151
(config-sg-ldap)	154
(config-sg-radius)	154
(config-sg-tacacs)	155
alarm	155
(config-alarm-profile)#	157
archive	158
(config-archive)#	158
arp	159
banner	160
boot	161
bridge	162
(config-st-bridge)#	163
cellular	166
(config-st-bridge-mst-instance)#	167

class-map	168
(config-cmap)#.....	169
(config-cmap-match)#.....	169
clock.....	172
controller	173
(config-controller)#	173
crypto	174
(config-client).....	179
(config-connection).....	181
(config-esp)#.....	184
(config-ike)#	185
(config-12tp).....	187
dot11.....	188
(config-ssid)#.....	188
dot1x	190
(config-dot1x-creden)	190
eap.....	191
(config-eap-profile).....	191
email.....	192
enable.....	194
(config-gnss-profile)#	196
(config-gnss-client)	197
(config-gnss-server).....	198
(config-gnss-tty)	199
(config-gnss-usb)	200
hostname	201
interface	201
ip access-list	203
(config-std-nacl)	204
(config-ext-nacl)	204

ip alg.....	205
ip as-path	205
ip community-list	206
ip default-gateway.....	208
ip dhcp	208
(config-dhcp)	209
ip dns	211
ip domain	212
ip domain-name	212
ip extcommunity-list	213
ip firewall	214
(config-fw)	216
(config-fw-rules)	217
ip ftp	220
ip health	221
(config-health-prof)	221
ip host	222
ip host-group.....	222
(config-host-group)	223
ip http	223
ip name-server	225
ip nat	225
ip passthrough	227
ip prefix-list.....	227
ip radius	228
ip route	229
ip route-policy	230

(config-pbr)	230
(config-pbr-rules)	231
ip scp.....	233
ip sftp	233
ip ssh.....	234
ip tacacs.....	236
ip telnet	237
ipv6.....	237
(config-ipv6-acl).....	239
(config-dhcpv6)	240
(config-fw6)	241
(config-fw6-rules)	242
(config-pbr6)	244
(config-pbr6-rules)#	245
key	247
(config-key)	247
(config-keychain-key)	248
ldap.....	248
(config-ldap-server).....	249
line.....	251
lldp.....	252
logging	254
login	256
low-power-mode	257
mac.....	257
(config-mac-acl).....	259
management-access.....	260
(management-access-LAN)	260
(management-access-WAN)	261

nat66.....	262
network-watchdog	263
(config-network-watchdog)	264
ntp	266
policy-map	269
(config-pmap)	270
(config-pmap-c)	271
(config-pmapRC)	273
(config-pmapPQ)	274
(config-pmapPQ-c)	275
(config-pmapTL)	277
(config-pmapTL-c).....	278
power	279
(config-smrt-stdby)	281
power-supply.....	282
radius	283
(config-radius-server)	283
radius-server	284
remote-management.....	285
(config-remote-mgmt)	285
route-map	287
(config-route-map)	288
router.....	290
(config-router)—BGP	292
(config-router-af)	300
(config-router)—OSPF	305
(config-router)—RIP	313
sdm.....	314
serial.....	315
service.....	317

snmp-server	318
standby	320
tacacs	321
(config-tacacs-server)	321
tacacs-server	322
tty	323
usb	323
username	324
(config-user-serial)	325
(config-user-2factor)	329
wan	330
(config-wan-failover)	332
(config-loadshare-rule)	332
zone	334
(config-sec-zone)	335
zone-pair	335
Chapter 5 Interface configuration	337
Interface	337
(config-if)#bvi	338
(config-if)#cellular	349
(config-if)#dialer	356
(config-if)#dot11radio	364
(config-if-ssid)#	376
hotspot)#	384
(config-if)ethernet#	388
(config-subif)#	400
(config-if-range)#	412
(config-if)#openvpn-tunnel	424
(config-if)#tunnel	432
(config-if-vrrp)#	442

Chapter 6 Interface line mode 450

line 450

(config-line)#console 450

(config-line)#tty 452

(config-line)#vty 469

Preface

About This Book

This guide provides the information you need to:

- configure the Router using the Command Line Interface (CLI)
- Some CLI commands are not available, on some models

Intended Audience

This guide is for administrators who will be configuring the EtherWAN C4G Router Series, hereafter known as the router.

Some prerequisite knowledge is needed to understand the concepts and examples in this guide:

- If you are using an external authentication application(s), working knowledge of the authentication application(s).
- Knowledge of the file transfer protocols the router uses.

Typeface Conventions

Most text is presented in the typeface used in this paragraph. Other typefaces are used to help you identify certain types of information.

The other typefaces are:

Typeface Example	Usage
clear { [ip dhcp binding] }	Commands are in bold blue text and keywords for those commands use bold green text.
<i><WORD></i>	Arguments in which you supply the values are in purple italics.
username [nopassword] [privilege 1] 15] [secret 0 <i><cleartext-password></i>] 5 <i><hidden-user-secret></i>] <i><cleartext-password></i>]	Square brackets mean optional elements, but not required to complete the command. Such as command username does not require nopassword, privilege or secret for completion. Vertical bars within this example separate alternative choices and can be viewed as an or between parameters.
snmp-server { contact <i><contact-name></i> }	Curly braces surround the entire keyword/optional commands.
<i>EtherWAN C4G Router Series, User's Guide</i>	This typeface indicates a book or document title.
See About This Book for more information.	This indicates a cross-reference to another chapter or section that you can click on to jump to that section.

Setting up the C4G Router

For information to set up your router for the first time, see your Quick Start Guide that came with your product or the EtherWAN C4G Series Router Guide.

1 Using the Command-Line Interface

This book provides the command line interface (CLI) options available for the EtherWANC4G series of Routers. This chapter describes how to use the command-line interface (CLI) to configure software features. Commands are grouped by Command modes. Some CLI commands may not be applicable to your model or running software.

Command Modes

Command Mode	Prompt	Exit Mode	Access Next Mode
User EXEC mode	EtherWANRouter>	logout command	enable command
Privileged EXEC mode	EtherWANRouter#	disable command	configure command
Global configuration mode	EtherWANRouter(config)#	end or exit command	interface command
Interface configuration mode	EtherWANRouter(config-if)# EtherWANRouter(config-if-range)#	end command	interface command, interface type, interface number
Line configuration mode	EtherWANRouter(config-line)#	end command	interface command, interface type, interface number

Each command is broken down into several categories:

- **Description**—Provides a brief explanation of how the command is used.
- **Syntax**—Shows the actual command line options. The options can be typed in any order on the command line. The syntax explanation will use the following command to break down the command syntax:

For example: `telnet 172.16.4.92`

This command opens a telnet session to the host with the IP address of 172.16.4.92. If you use a name rather than an IP address, you can use the `/ipv4` option to force the connection to use an IPv4 format for the network address.

For example: `sdm [default|dual-ipv4-and-ipv6]`

This command `sdm` has an option of either `default` or `dual ipv4 and ipv6`. You can choose either option but not both.

Braces ({}) group required choices and vertical bars (|) separate the alternative choices. Square brackets ([]) show the options that are available for the command. You can type a command with each option individually, or string options together in any order you want. Brace and vertical bars within square brackets {[]} means requires a choice within and optional element. The pipe (|) within a square bracket means a choice between the elements.

For example, valid values for `(config)#ip {community-list [expanded | standard]}`. Valid values are `expanded` or `standard` but you cannot select both at the same time.

-
- **Options**—Provides an explanation of each of the options for a command and the default value if there is one. Some commands do not have any options, so this category is absent.
 - **UP arrow**—show a history of the previous commands entered.

Command Shortcuts

When you type a command, you can specify the shortest unique version of that command or you can press the **TAB** key to complete the command. For example, the following command:

```
EtherWANRouter(config)#service dhcp
```

can be typed as:

```
EtherWANRouter(config)#se d
```

or, you can use the **TAB** key to complete the lines as you go along:

```
se<TAB>d<TAB>
```

where the **TAB** key was pressed to complete the option as it was typed.

Command Options

When you are typing commands on the command line (while connected to the router, you can view the options by typing a question mark (?), after any part of the command to see what options are available/valid. For example:

```
EtherWANRouter#terminal?
```

```
help
history
length
monitor
no
width
```

Common Commands

default

Use the default command to set a command back to its defaults.

disable

Use the disable command to de-elevate from Privilege EXEC mode to User Exec mode.

do-exec

Run exec commands while in config mode.

enable

Use the enable command to elevate to Privilege EXEC mode from User Exec mode.

exit

The exit command in User EXEC mode logs you out of the router. In command mode it takes you to down one level of authority.

help

The help command gives you full help or partial help depending on your needs.

Usage Guidelines

Help may be requested at any point in a command by entering a question mark '?'. If nothing matches, the help list is empty and you must backup until entering a '?' shows available options.

Two styles of help are provided:

1. Full help is available when you are ready to enter a command argument (e.g. show?.)
2. Partial help is provided when an abbreviated argument and you want to know what arguments match the input (e.g. 'show pr?.')

login

login

Log into the router.

logout

Log out of the router.

no

Use the no command to negate a command.

EtherWANRouter>? (User EXEC mode)

User Exec Mode

clear	Reset functions
enable	Switch to privilege mode
exit	Exit from EXEC
help	Description of the interactive help
line-attach	Attach to a configured terminal line
logout	Logout of current user
password	Change your password
ping	Send echo messages
release	Release a resource
renew	Renew a resource
show	Display internal settings
ssh	Open a secure shell client connection
telnet	Open a telnet connection
terminal	Set terminal characteristics
testemail	Send a test email message
tracert	Trace route to destination
two-factor	Change two factor settings

Example:

EtherWANRouter>clear ip dhcp binding *

Privilege EXEC Mode

archive	Manage archive files
boot	Modify system boot parameters
cd	Change current directory
clear	Reset functions
clock	Manage system clock
configure	Switch to (config)#
copy	Copy from one file to another
debug	Debugging functions (see also 'undebg')
delete	Delete files
dir	List files on a file system
disable	Leave privileged mode
disconnect	Disconnect an existing network connection
dot1x	IEEE 802.1X Exec commands
exit	Exit from the EXEC
help	Description of interactive help
kill	Reset the serial line
line-attach	Attach to a configured terminal line
logout	Logout of current user
mkdir	Create a new directory
more	Display the contents of a file
no	Negate a command or set to defaults
password	Change your password
ping	Send echo messages
pwd	Display present working directory
release	Release a resource
reload	Reboot the router
rename	Rename a file
renew	Renew a DHCP lease

reset	Reset commands
rmdir	Remove a directory
serialt	Take a serial trace
show	Display internal settings
shutdown	Shut down the router, the reset button brings the router back up
ssh	Open a secure shell client connection
telnet	Open a telnet connection
terminal	Set terminal characteristics
testemail	Send a test email message
testsms	Send a test SMS message
tracert	Trace route to destination
two-factor	Change your two factor settings
undebg	Disable debugging function (see also 'debug
vrrp	VRRP commands

Example:

```
EtherWANRouter(config)#hostname TESTLAB<cr>  
TESTLAB(config)#
```

Global Configuration Mode

aaa	Authentication, Authorization and Accounting
alarm	Environmental facilities
archive	Archive software and configuration commands
arp	Set ARP options or static entry
banner	Define a login banner
boot	Modify system boot parameters
bridge	Bridge group and spanning-tree logging
cellular	Cellular commands
class-map	Configure class map
clock	Configure time-of-day clock
controller	Configure a specific controller
crypto	Encryption operations
dot11	IEEE 802.11 WLAN
default	Set a command to its default
do-exec	Run exec command in config mode
dot1x	IEEE 802.1X global configuration commands
eap	EAP global configure commands
email	Email notifications configuration
enable	Set enable password
end	End the config session
exit	Exit config mode
gnss	GNSS configuration
help	Description of interactive help
hostname	Set system's network name
interface	Select an interface
ip	Global configuration commands
ipv6	Global IPv6 configuration commands
key	Key management

ldap	LDAP server configuration command
line	Configure a terminal line
lldp	Global LLDP configuration subcommands
logging	Set logging
login	Login configuration
low-power-mode	Low power mode configuration
mac	Global MAC configuration subcommands
management-access	Management access commands
nat66	NAT66 interface commands
network-watchdog	Configure network watchdog
no	Negate a command or set its default
ntp	Configure NTP
policy-map	Configure policy map
power	Configure power parameters
radius	RADIUS configuration
radius-server	RADIUS server configuration
remote-management	Configure remote management/RESTful API
route-map	Create route map or enter route map mode
router	Enable a routing process
sdm	Configure system network profile (enable IPv6)
serial	Serial commands
service	Network based services configuration
snmp-server	Enable SNMP, modify SNMP engine parameters
standby	Configure power management standby
tacacs	TACACS+ configuration
tacacs-server	TACACS+ server configuration
tty	Configure terminal controller
usb	Configure USB parameters
username	Configure user name authentication

wan	Configure WAN management
zone	Firewall with zoning
zone-pair	Zone pair firewall

Example: EtherWANRouter#configure

Configuring from terminal

EtherWANRouter(config)#

EtherWANRouter(config)#interface eth 1

EtherWANRouter(config-if)#(config interface mode)

Show Command Filtering and Redirection

The router's CLI command prompt provides you ways of searching through large amounts of show/more output and then filtering the output according to parameters (regular expressions) that you supply on the command line. This allows you to filter on patterns such as a phrase, number, or more complex patterns.

A regular expression can be a single-character pattern or a multiple-character pattern. That is, a regular expression can be a single character that matches the same single character in the command output or multiple characters that match the same multiple characters in the command output. The pattern in the command output is referred to as **<LINE>**. This section describes creating both single-character patterns and multiple-character patterns.

```
[begin | count | exclude | include] <LINE> |
section [exclude | include] <LINE> |
format json |
redirect flash: <file-name> |
    ftp://[[username:password@]{hostname | host-ip}/directory]/<filename> |
    http://[[username:password@]{hostname | host-ip}/ [directory]/<filename> |
    http://[[username:password@]{hostname | host-ip}/ [directory]/<filename> |
    nvram:<file-name> |
    scp://[[username:password@location]/directory]/<filename> |
    sftp://[[/username:password@location]/directory]/<filename> |
    tftp://[{hostname | host-ip}/ [directory]/<filename> |
append flash: <file-name> | nvram:<file-name> |
tee /append]flash:<file-name> |
    ftp://[[username:password@]{hostname | host-ip}/directory]/<filename> |
    http://[[username:password@]{hostname | host-ip}/ [directory]/<filename> |
    http://[[username:password@]{hostname | host-ip}/ [directory]/<filename> |
    nvram:<file-name> |
    scp://[[username:password@location]/directory]/<filename> |
    sftp://[[/username:password@location]/directory]/<filename> |
    tftp://[{hostname | host-ip}/ [directory]/<filename>}
```

Output Modifiers

append	Appends redirected output to the specified flash: or nvram: filename.
begin	Begin unfiltered output with the first line that contains the regular expression and every line there after.
count	Displays a count of the number of occurrences of the regular expression.
exclude	Display output lines that do not contain the regular expression.
format	Format the output using the specified format.
include	Display output line that contain the regular expression.
redirect	Redirect output to specified URL and file name. The file is created or overwrites it if it already exists.
section	Displays output lines that contain the regular expression as well as any lines associated, (any lines immediately following the line that contains the regular expression).
tee	Display the output on-screen while being redirected or appended to the specified URL and file name.
line	This is a regular expression that is used to filter the output. A regular expression is a pattern (a phrase, number, or more complex pattern) that the router's CLI command uses to match against show or more command output. Regular expressions are case-sensitive and allow for simple matching requirements such as "include" entries like "serial or 138".

Single-Character Patterns

The simplest regular expression is a single character that matches the same single character in the command output.

You can use any letter

- (A-Z, a-z)
- or digits (0-9)
- or characters such as ! or ~

Certain key board characters have special meaning using in regular expressins. The table below lists the keyboard character that have special meaning.

Character	Special Meaning
.	Match any single character, including white space.
*	Matches 0 or more sequences of the pattern.
+	Displays output lines that do not contain the regular expression.
?	Matches 0 or 1 occurrences of the pattern. Use <ctl-v) if you need to enter a "?".
^	Matches the beginning of the string.

\$	Redirect output to specified URL and file name. The file is created or overwrites it if it already exists.
_	Matches a comma (,), left brace ({), right brace (}), right parenthesis ()), left parenthesis ((, the beginning of the string, the end of the string, or a space.
(underscore)	

To use these special characters as single-character patterns, you must remove the special meaning by preceding each character with a backslash (\).

For example:

\\$ = \$ (dollar sign)

_ = _ (underscore)

\+ = + (plus symbol)

You can also specify a range of single-character matches against the command output by placing the square brackets around the characters to be matched.

For example:

[abcd] or simply [a-d]

You can include a left square bracket ([) as a single-character pattern in your range, by preceding the ([) with a backslash. The following example match son character a-d and ([)

For example:

[a-d\[

You can reverse the matching of the range by including a caret (^) at the start of the range. The following example matches any letter except the ones listed.

For example:

[^a-dqsk]

Multiple-Character Patterns

When creating regular expressions, you can also specify a pattern containing multiple characters. You create multiple-character regular expressions by joining letters, digits, or keyboard characters that do not have special meaning.

For example:

a4% = a multiple-character regular expression.

Note: Insert a backslash before the keyboard characters that have special meaning when you want to indicate that the character should be interpreted literally.

\\$ = \$ (dollar sign)

_ = _ (underscore)

\+ = + (plus symbol)

Order is important with multiple-character patterns. The regular expression b5! matches the character b followed by a 5 followed by a ! symbol. If the string does not have b5!, in that order, pattern matching fails.

In this example the multiple-character regular expression `b.` uses the special meaning of the period character to match the letter `a` followed by any single character. The use of `(.)` period character within a multiple-character expression has a special meaning in that any character matching after the initial character is deemed a match.

For example:

`b.` = matches `bb`, `b!`, `b2`

Note: You can remove the special meaning of the period character by inserting a backslash before it. For example, when the expression `b\.` is used in the command syntax, only the string `b.` is matched.

You can also create multiple-character regular expressions with combination of letters, digits, and other keyboard characters.

For example:

`abc33vu77` is a valid regular expression.

2 User Exec Mode

Once you have accessed the router, you are automatically in User Exec mode. The following commands are valid in User EXEC mode. Some CLI commands may not be applicable to your model or running software.

clear ip dhcp binding

{clear ip dhcp binding * | A.B.C.D}

Syntax Description	clear ip dhcp binding
* A.B.C.D}	Type * to clear all automatic bindings. Type the IPv4 address of the specific DHCP binding to clear.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter>clear ip dhcp binding
Usage Guidelines	Use this command to clear DHCP client bindings. The * parameter clears all or enter the IPv4 address to clear.
Examples	This example clears all IP DHCP client bindings. EtherWANRouter>clear ip dhcp binding * This example clears IP DHCP bindings for a specified IP address. EtherWANRouter>clear ip dhcp binding 172.16.113.44
Related Commands	<i>renew</i> <i>release</i>

enable

Syntax Description	enable
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter>enable
Usage Guidelines	Use this command to elevate the user from user exec level to privileged level.
Examples	This example sets user level to privileged level. EtherWANRouter>enable Password:EtherWAN EtherWANRouter#
Related Commands	<i>disable</i>

line-attach

line-attach

{**tty**<*1-2*> <*WORD*>}

Syntax Description

line-attach

{**tty** <*1-2*><*WORD*>}

Displays available serial ports configured for the ssh or telnet protocol.

On user log in, line access privileges will be based on this authentication not the original authentication request.

<*WORD*> SSH user name is optional. If it is not entered, the username logged into the router's main session is used.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter>line-attach

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to connect to serial ports configured as Console Management ports. The available ports for both Telnet and SSH are displayed.

Examples

This example connects a user to serial port 1.

EtherWANRouter>line-attach tty 1

logout

logout

Syntax Description

logout

logout

Logs out of the router.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter>logout

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to log out of the router.

Examples

This example logs you out of your router.

EtherWANRouter>logout

ping

ping

{<*WORD*> **data** <*HEX DIGITS*> | **repeat** <*1-2147483647*> | **size** <*36-18024*>}

Syntax Description

ping

```
{<WORD> data <HEX
DIGITS> | repeat <1-
2147483647> | size <36-
18024>}
```

Configure the destination.

- IPv4 address or IPv6 address
- Host name (pre-configured in your router host table or a DNS server needs to be reachable)
- Data—input in hex data to repeat
- Repeat—how many time to run the ping command
- Size—Configure the size of the packet to ping with

Command Default

56 (84) bytes of data 10 times

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter>ping

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to ping a remote host.

This example pings a host with an IP address of 172.16.113.44 and repeats the ping 10 times.

```
EtherWANRouter>ping 172.16.113.44 repeat 10
64 bytes from 172.16.4.90: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=2.91 ms
64 bytes from 172.16.4.90: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=1.17 ms
64 bytes from 172.16.4.90: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=2.93 ms
64 bytes from 172.16.4.90: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=1.666 ms
64 bytes from 172.16.4.90: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=0.921 ms
64 bytes from 172.16.4.90: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=1.05 ms
64 bytes from 172.16.4.90: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=1.118 ms
64 bytes from 172.16.4.90: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=1.00 ms
64 bytes from 172.16.4.90: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=1.00 ms
64 bytes from 172.16.4.90: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=1.50 ms
64 bytes from 172.16.4.90: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=0.897 ms
```

Related Commands

testemail

testsms

show ip interface

release

release

```
{dhcp | dhcpv6 bvi <1-9999> | dot11radio <0-4> | ethernet <1-5> . <1-4000>}
```

Syntax Description

release dhcp | dhcpv6


```
{dhcp | dhcpv6 bvi <1-9999>
| dot11radio <0-4> | ethernet
<1-5> . <1-4000>}
```

Type the Ethernet interface (and sub-interface) or BVI interface to release the DHCP/DHCPv6 IP address.

Ethernet values are <1-5>, sub-interfaces 1-4000

Bvi values are 1-9999

Type the dot11radio interface to release the DHCP /DHCPv6 IP address.

Values are Dot11radio 0-4

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter>release dhcp

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to release the DHCP/DHCPv6 IP address given to the router by the DHCP/DHCPv6 server. To obtain a new DHCP/DHCPv6 IP address lease, use the DHCP/DHCPv6 renew command.

Examples

This example releases the DHCP IP address for Ethernet interface 2.

```
EtherWANRouter>release dhcp ethernet 2
```

Related Commands

renew

renew

renew

```
{dhcp | dhcpv6 [bvi <1-9999>] | [dot11radio <0-4>] | [ethernet <1-5> . <1-4000>]}
```

Syntax Description

renew dhcp | dhcpv6

```
{dhcp | dhcpv6 [bvi <1-9999>] | [dot11radio <0-4>] |
[ethernet <1-5> . <1-4000>]}
```

Type the Ethernet interface (and sub-interface) or BVI interface to renew the DHCP/DHCPv6 IP address.

Ethernet values are <1-5>, sub-interfaces 1-4000

Bvi values are 1-9999

Type the dot11radio interface to renew the DHCP/DHCPv6 IP address.

Values are 0-4.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter>renew dhcp

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to renew the DHCP/DHCPv6 IP address lease from the DHCP/DHCPv6 server pool.

Examples

This example renews the DHCP IP address lease on Ethernet 1.
 EtherWANRouter>renew dhcp eth 1

Related Commands

release

show alarm

show alarm

{**description port** |
profile [*<WORD>*] |
settings enabled |
 [*<filter/redirection options>*] }

Syntax Description	show alarm
{ description port	Displays alarm statuses. • 1—Link has failed • 2—Port not-forwarding • 3—Port not operating
profile [<i><WORD></i>]	Type the alarm profile name to view.
settings enabled	Displays settings for enabled alarms.
[<i><filter/redirection options></i>] }	Output modifiers see Show Command Filtering and Redirection
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter>show alarm

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display alarm descriptions, profiles, and enabled alarms.

Link has failed—The router generates a link fault alarm when problems with a port's physical layer causes unreliable data transmission. A typical link fault condition is loss of signal or clock. The link fault alarm clears automatically when the link fault condition clears. The severity for this alarm is error condition, level 3.

Port not forwarding—Only used for Ethernet ports. The router generates a port not-forwarding alarm when a port is not forwarding packets. This alarm clears automatically when the port begins to forward packets. The severity for this alarm is warning, level 4.

Port not operating—The router generates a port not-operating alarm when a port fails during the startup self-test. When triggered, the port not-operating alarm only clears when the router is restarted and the port is operational. The severity for this alarm is error condition, level 3.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples

To show alarm descriptions.

```
EtherWANRouter>show alarms
descriptions 1 Link Fault
2 Port not Forwarding
3 Port Not Operating
```

```
EtherWANRouter>show alarms
profiles DefaultPort:
  Interfaces wlm0, eth1, eth2, eth3, eth4
  Alarms     link fault, not operating
  Syslog     link fault, not operating
  Notifies   link fault, not operating
  Relay Major link fault, not operating
```

Related Commands

alarm

show arp

```
show arp
{<A.B.C.D> |
[<filter/redirection options>]}
```

Syntax Description	show arp
{<A.B.C.D>	Displays the ARP table or entry.
{[<filter/redirection options>]}	Output modifiers see Show Command Filtering and Redirection
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter>show arp

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display the ARP table or entry.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples

This example displays the ARP table.

```
EtherWANRouter>show arp
Address      Hardware Addr  Interface  Hw Type
172.16.23.124 6c:3b:e5:20:26:db eth3       ether
172.16.73.200 a4:bb:6d:ac:5c:65 eth3       ether
```

Related Commands

clear arp-cache

arp

show clock

show clock

{ [*<filter/redirection options>*] }

Syntax Description

show clock

{ [*<filter/redirection options>*] }

Output modifiers see *Show Command Filtering and Redirection*

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter>show clock

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display current clock information.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples

This example shows you how to display clock information.

```
EtherWANRouter>show clock
.Tue Mar 16 17:58:02 EDT 2021
```

Related Commands

clock

show crypto

show crypto

```
{ ipsec [client <WORD>] | [esp-group <WORD>] | [ike-group <WORD>] |
[ipsec.conf] | [12tp] | [status] |
openvpn ca [<NAME>] | cert [<NAME>] | connection [<WORD>] | dh
[<WORD>] | key [<NAME>] | secret [<NAME>] | [status] | template [<NAME>]
|
pki client trustpoint | openvpn ca [<NAME>] | cert [<NAME>] | key [<NAME>] |
server trustpoints [<WORD>] | [status] |
ssl |
```

[<filter/redirection options>]}

Syntax Description

show crypto

{ipsec [client <WORD>] | [esp-group <WORD>] | [ike-group <WORD>] | [ipsec.conf] | [12tp] | [status] |

Displays crypto details.

Displays L2TP details.

Displays status.

IPsec client (peer)—typically @leftside or a hostname.

openvpn ca [<NAME> | cert [<NAME>] | connection [<WORD>] | dh [<WORD>] | key [<NAME>] | secret [<NAME>] | [status] | template [<NAME>]} |

Displays OpenVPN details.

pki client trustpoint | openvpn ca [<NAME>] | cert [<NAME>] | key [<NAME>] | server trustpoints [<WORD>] | [status] |

Displays details for pki client trustpoints, and OpenVPN.

ssl |

Displays SSL information.

[<filter/redirection options>]}

Output modifiers see [Show Command Filtering and Redirection](#)

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter>show crypto

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display session information for encryption based services.

Examples

This example displays the version of SSL installed on the router.

```
EtherWANRouter>show crypto ssl
```

```
SSL cipher suite: TLS v1.2
```

Related Commands

[controller](#)

[crypto](#)

show dot1x

show dot1x

{[all | details | statistics] |

[credential <WORD>] |

[interface ethernet <1-4> details | statistics] |

[radius statistics interface ethernet <1-4>] |

[<filter/redirection options>]}

Syntax Description

show dot1x

{[all | details | statistics] |

Select all, details, or statistics to view dot1x connection details.

[credential <WORD>] |

Displays the credential profile for this user.

[interface ethernet <1-4>
details | statistics] |

Enter the Ethernet interface to show connections authenticated with dot1x.

[radius statistics interface
ethernet <1-4>] |

Displays RADIUS statistics for authenticator mode.

[<filter/redirection options>]}

Output modifiers see [Show Command Filtering and Redirection](#)

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter>show dot1x

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display the connection information for Dot1x supplicant and authenticator connections.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples

This example displays all dot1x devices.

```
PerleRouter>show dot1x all
Sysauthcontrol      Enabled
Dot1x Protocol Version      3
```

Dot1x Info for Ethernet2

=====

PAE = AUTHENTICATOR

QuietPeriod = 60

SuppTimeout = 30

ReAuthMax = 2

MaxReq = 2

TxPeriod = 30

Dot1x Info for Ethernet2

=====

PAE = SUPPLICANT

StartPeriod = 30 (fixed)

AuthPeriod = 30 (fixed)

HeldPeriod = 60 (fixed)

MaxStart = 3 (fixed)

Credentials profile = lfelton

EAP profile = md5chap

Related Commands*dot1x**(config-dot1x-creden)***show eap****show eap**{**profile** <WORD> |**registration** |

[<filter/redirection options>]}

Syntax Description**show eap**{**profile** <WORD> |

Displays pre-defined EAP profiles.

registrations |

Displays registered EAP methods.

[<filter/redirection options>]}

Output modifiers see [Show Command Filtering and Redirection](#)

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter>show eap

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display configured methods and pki-trustpoints for EAP configured profiles. EAP profiles are configured using the `eap profile <name>` command. The registration show command displays the EAP methods supported by your router.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples

This example displays eap registrations.

```
EtherWANRouter>show eap
registrations
```

Registered EAP Methods:

```
=Method Type=====Name=
 4  Auth and Peer  MD5
 6  Auth and Peer  GTC
13  Auth and Peer  TLS
21  Auth and Peer  TTLS
25  Auth and Peer  PEAP
26  Auth and Peer  MSCHAPV2
```

Related Commands*eap**(config-eap-profile)*

show environment

show environment

```
{alarm-contact [all] | power [status] temperature [status]}
[<filter/redirection options>]}
```

Syntax	Description	show environment
{alarm-contact [all] power [status] temperature [status]		Shows alarm contact, power and temperature statuses.
[<filter/redirection options>]}		Output modifiers see Show Command Filtering and Redirection
Command Modes		EtherWANRouter>show environment

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to show the router's environment.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples

This example displays the router's environment.

```
EtherWANRouter>show environment alarm-contact
```

External alarm contact A:

Description: AUX-IO: Digital Input A

Digital Input: Value: Closed Transitions: 0 Pulses: 0

External alarm contact B:

Description: AUX-IO: Digital Input B

Digital Input: Value: Closed Transitions: 0 Pulses: 0

External alarm contact 1:

Description: DC-POWER: IGN

Analog Input: Value: 0.17 Volts Transposed Value: 9.962 Celsius

External alarm contact 2:

Description: DC-POWER: GPIO

Digital Input: Value: Closed Transitions: 0 Pulses: 0

Analog Input: Value: 1.15 Volts Transposed Value: 1.148 kelvin

show facility-alarm

show facility-alarm

```
{relay majorstatus |
[<filter/redirection options>]}
```

Syntax	Description	show facility-alarm
{relay major		Displays alarms on major relay.
status		Displays source and severity of the alarm.

[<*filter/redirection options*>]}

Output modifiers see [Show Command Filtering and Redirection](#)

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter>show facility-alarm

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display alarm statuses.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples

This example displays facility alarm statuses. EtherWANRouter#show facility-alarm status

Source	Severity	Description	Actions

EtherWANRouter	Minor	Temperature below min secondary LOG,NOT,LTE-D MAJ	

show flash:

show flash:

[<*filter/redirection options*>]}

Syntax Description

show flash:

[<*filter/redirection options*>]}

Output modifiers see [Show Command Filtering and Redirection](#)

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter>show flash:

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display files on the internal flash drive.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples

EtherWANRouter>show flash:

Directory of flash:

```

14   drwx   4096 Dec 31 2019 19:00 -04:00 doc
32   -rw-   932 Nov 23 2020 16:52 -04:00 EtherWAN-internal.log
2254 dr-x   1024 Jan  3 2020 20:36 -04:00 copyright
37   -rw-  717385 Mar 14 2021 04:12 -04:00 managed-devices.yaml
28   -rw-    5 Jan  5 2020 18:27 -04:00 update-sw-control.txt

```

1372160 KBytes total (1282048 KBytes free)

Related Commands

[copy](#)

[delete](#)

[mkdir](#)

show hosts

show hosts

[<filter/redirection options>]}

Syntax Description

show hosts

[<filter/redirection options>]}

Output modifiers see [Show Command Filtering and Redirection](#)

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter>show hosts

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display the host table.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples

This example displays host table information.

```
EtherWANRouter>show hosts
Default domain name is EtherWAN
DNS lookup is enabled
Name servers are not configured
```

Host Table:

```
accounting-host 172.16.77.99
banking-host 172.16.88.99
test-host 172.16.55.44
```

Related Commands

[ip host](#)

show ip arp

show ip arp

[<filter/redirection options>]}

Syntax Description

show ip arp

[<filter/redirection options>]}

Output modifiers see [Show Command Filtering and Redirection](#)

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter>show ip arp

Examples

```
EtherWANRouter>show ip arp
```

Address	Hardware Addr	Interface	Hw Type
0.0.0.0	81:01:71:e1:71:51	eth3	ether
172.16.73.200	41:b1:d1:c1:c1:51	eth3	ether
172.16.1.1	41:c1:c1:a1:91:31	eth3	ether
172.16.23.124	c1:b1:51:a1:61:b1	eth3	ether
172.16.113.215	c1:b1:21:a1:21:11	eth3	ether

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display ARP entries.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Related Commands

arp

show ip ddns

show ip ddns

```
{service interfaces [bvi <1-9999>] | [cellular <0-0>] | [dialer <0-15>] |
[dot11radio <0-4>] | [ethernet <1-5>] | [openvpn-tunnel <0-999>] | [tunnel <0-
999>] |
use-web interfaces [bvi <1-9999>] | [cellular <0-0>] | [dialer <0-15>] |
[dot11radio <0-4>] | [ethernet <1-5>] | [openvpn-tunnel <0-999>] | [tunnel <0-
999>] |
[<filter/redirection options>]}
```

Syntax Description

show ip ddns

```
{service interfaces [bvi <1-
9999>] | [cellular <0-0>] |
[dialer <0-15>] | [dot11radio
<0-4>] | [ethernet <1-5>] |
[openvpn-tunnel <0-999>] |
[tunnel <0-999>] |
```

Displays interfaces with DDNS service enabled.

```
use-web interfaces [bvi <1-
9999>] | [cellular <0-0>] |
[dialer <0-15>] | [dot11radio
<0-4>] | [ethernet <1-5>] |
[openvpn-tunnel <0-999>] |
[tunnel <0-999>] |
```

Web check used for obtaining the external IP address.

```
[<filter/redirection options>]}
```

Output modifiers see

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter>show ip ddns

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display information for Dynamic DNS (DDNS).

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples

This example displays the DDNS service configured on Ethernet port 2.

```
EtherWANRouter>show ip ddns service ethernet 2
```

```
Service dyndns
```

```
  Login    testddns
```

```
  Password *****
```

show ip dhcp**show ip dhcp**

```
{bindings | pool <WORD> |  
[<filter/redirection options>]}
```

Syntax Description**show ip dhcp**

```
{bindings | pool <WORD> |
```

Displays current bindings.

Displays current DHCP configured pools.

```
[<filter/redirection options>]}
```

Output modifiers see [Show Command Filtering and Redirection](#)

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter>show ip dhcp

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display DHCP bindings and pool information.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples

This example displays the configured DHCP pools.

```
EtherWANRouter>show ip dhcp pool
```

```
Pool pooltest :
```

```
  Total addresses: 11
```

```
  Leased addresses : 2
```

```
  Exluded addresses: 0
```

```
  IP address Range: 172.16.113.60 - 172.16.113.70
```

Related Commands

[renew](#)

[release](#)

show ip host-group**show ip host-group**

```
{[<WORD>] |  
[<filter/redirection options>]}
```

Syntax Description**show ip host-group**

```
{[<WORD>] |
```

Displays IP host group.

[<filter/redirection options>]}	Output modifiers see Show Command Filtering and Redirection
--	---

Command Modes	EtherWANRouter>show ip host-group
----------------------	-----------------------------------

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display IP Host Group information.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples

This example displays all IP host groups.

```
EtherWANRouter>show ip host-group
```

```
Host list: EtherWANRouter
```

```
172.16.66.99
```

```
radius
```

```
Rad2
```

show ip http

show ip http

{server status |
[<filter/redirection options>]}

Syntax Description	show ip http
{server status 	Displays the configured HTTP server parameters.
[<filter/redirection options>]}	Output modifiers see Show Command Filtering and Redirection

Command Modes	EtherWANRouter>show ip http
----------------------	-----------------------------

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display HTTP server information.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples

This example displays the parameters for the HTTP server.

```
EtherWANRouter>show ip http server status
```

```
HTTP server status: Enabled
```

```
HTTP server port:80
```

```
User session idle timeout: 1440 seconds
```

```
HTTP secure server status: Enabled
```

```
HTTP secure server port: 443
```

Related Commands

ip http

show ip interface

show ip interface

[<filter/redirection options>]}

Syntax Description

show ip interface

[<filter/redirection options>]}

Output modifiers see *Show Command Filtering and Redirection*

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter>show ip interface

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display all interfaces on the router.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples

This example displays the IP interfaces.

EtherWANRouter>show ip interface

Interface	IP Address	Mask	Admin Status	Link Status	Description
lo	127.0.0.1	255.0.0.0	up	up	
eth1	172.16.113.215	255.255.0.0	up	up	
eth1.2	-	-	up	up	
eth1.100	-	-	up	up	
eth2	-	-	up	down	
eth2.2	-	-	up	down	
eth2.90	-	-	up	down	
eth2.100	-	-	up	down	
eth2.200	-	-	up	down	
eth2.2000	-	-	up	down	
eth2.3000	-	-	up	down	
eth2.4000	-	-	up	down	
wlan0	-	-	up	down	lynradio
wlan1	-	-	up	up	
wlan4	-	-	up	up	
wlm0	25.108.98.56	255.255.255.240	up	up	
br10	-	-	up	down	
tun10	-	-	up	up	
vtun10	-	-	admin down	down	

PerleRouter>

Related Commands

(config-if)#bvi

(config-if)#cellular

(config-if)#dialer

(config-if)#openvpn-tunnel

(config-if)#tunnel

(config-if)#dot11radio

show ip ssh

show ip ssh

[<filter/redirection options>]}

Syntax Description

show ip ssh

[<filter/redirection options>]}

Output modifiers see [Show Command Filtering and Redirection](#)

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter>show ip ssh

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display IP SSH information.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples

This example displays SSH information.

```
EtherWANRouter>show ip ssh
```

```
SSH version: 2
```

```
SSH server: Enabled
```

```
Authentication timeout: 120 seconds
```

```
Authentication retries: 3
```

```
SSH public key:
```

```
ssh-rsa
```

```
AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAADAQABAAQBAQCgAtvWaaM0CeMWOZV1H00sni2J8T
YalvSyysQGYBDIOAydaaKv1+s1Imj00FL2Boi3ke/SoKhvuLJQ+bMVFXD7kXw2fk7
1Mo8f8Dd/rOuuF4kE6hKV+LLI44kJKwCUC2w2m4L1IH8Zn8HuX89Qcv2oqPUdkBf
O1nelU3gc6gN4v1ckC069Tgg9hrhghCiBECCCYxmAJUhlY4dQcPwO1DQ6Acp2p3
IW2RYdgUvRAIr8oLiVdrEvT7zZECpYgCMYWmfsTtUhvv8yZpvNAhV9nRm5E93YI
0V2J15qlmIISGKn0iLRW42xjQ4MT5XmWdIXj+NpuMIQRtFzyYPkR2HMf+9
```

Related Commands

[ip ssh](#)

show ipv6

show ipv6

{dhcp binding | interface client-mode | pool |

interface |

neighbours [bvi <1-9999>] | [cellular <0-0>] | [dot11radio <0-4>] | [ethernet <1-5>] | [tunnel <0-999>] |

[<filter/redirection options>]}

Syntax Description

show ipv6

{dhcp binding | interface
client-mode | pool |

Shows DHCP parameters.

interface | Shows interface configuration and status.

neighbours [**bvi** <1-9999>] | [**cellular** <0-0>] | [**dot11radio** <0-4>] | [**ethernet** <1-5>] | [**tunnel** <0-999>] |

[<**filter/redirection options**>]}

Output modifiers see *Show Command Filtering and Redirection*

Command Modes EtherWANRouter>show ipv6

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display IPv6 information.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples

Show IPv6 interfaces.

EtherWANRouter>show ipv6 interface

Interface	IPv6 Address	Admin Status	Link Status	Description
lo	::1/128	up	up	
eth1	-	up	up	
eth1.2	-	up	up	
eth1.100	-	up	up	
eth2	-	up	down	
eth2.2	-	up	down	
eth2.90	-	up	down	
eth2.100	-	up	down	
eth2.200	-	up	down	
eth2.2000	-	up	down	
eth2.3000	-	up	down	
eth2.4000	-	up	down	
wlan0	-	up	down	lynradio
wlan1	-	up	up	
wlan4	-	up	up	
wlm0	-	up	up	
br10	fe80::3448:aeff:fe49:f14f/64	up	down	
tun10	-	up	up	
vtun10	-	admin down	down	

PerleRouter>

Related Commands

clear ipv6

ipv6

show ldap

show ldap

{**statistics** [**details**] |

[<**filter/redirection options**>]}

Syntax Description **show ldap**

{**ldap statistics** [**details**] | Shows LDAP statistics details.

[<*filter/redirection options*>]}

Output modifiers see [Show Command Filtering and Redirection](#)

Command Modes EtherWANRouter>show ldap

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display LDAP statistic details.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples

Shows LDAP statistics details.

EtherWANRouter>show ldap statistic details

```
All:
Auth.      Acct.
Requests:  0      0
Responses: 0      0
Access Rej_ects: 0
```

Related Commands

[ldap](#)

show line

show line

{*console* <0-0> |
[<*filter/redirection options*>]}

Syntax Description **show line**

{*console* <0-0> | Shows whether the console is using the USB or serial port for console mode.

[<*filter/redirection options*>]}

Output modifiers see [Show Command Filtering and Redirection](#)

Command Modes EtherWANRouter>show line

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display primary terminal line.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples

Shows line statuses.

EtherWANRouter>show line

Console in use: Serial
 Baud rate (TX/RX) is 9600/9600, parity none, 1 stop
 bit, 8 data bits

Related Commands

line

show lldp

show lldp

{**interface ethernet** [**<1-5>**] |
neighbors interface [ethernet **<1-5>**] [**detail** | **summary**] |
traffic summary] |
[**<filter/redirection options>**]}

Syntax	Description	show lldp
{ interface ethernet <1-5>		Displays LLDP interface configuration.
neighbors interface [ethernet <1-5>] [detail summary]		Displays LLDP neighbors information.
traffic summary		Displays LLDP statistics.
[<filter/redirection options>]		Output modifiers see Show Command Filtering and Redirection
Command Modes		EtherWANRouter>show lldp

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display LLDP interface configuration, neighbors statistics and traffic statistics.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples

Show LLDP configuration for Ethernet port 2.

```
EtherWANRouter>show lldp interface ethernet 2
```

Tx: enabled

Rx: enabled

Maximum Neighbors: 10

TLVs Advertised:

port-description, system-name, system-description, system-capabilities,
 management-address mac-phy-cfg, max-frame-size

Related Commands*clear lldp*
*lldp***show mab****show mab**
{**all details** | **statistics** |
interface ethernet <1-4> details | **statistics** |
radius statistics interface ethernet <1-4> |
[**<filter/redirection options>**]}

Syntax Description	show mab
{ all details statistics	Displays MAB information.
interface ethernet <1-4> details statistics	Displays interface MAB details.
radius statistics interface ethernet <1-4>	Displays RADIUS MAB details.
[<filter/redirection options>]	Output modifiers see <i>Show Command Filtering and Redirection</i>
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter>show mab

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display MAB (MAC Authentication Bypass) for the Ethernet interfaces or RADIUS.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples:

Shows the MAB interface details for Ethernet interface 3.

```
EtherWANRouter>show mab interface ethernet 3 details
```

```
Interface      Mac-Auth-Bypass
```

```
-----
Ethernet3      Enabled
MAC Auth Bypass Client List
```

```
-----
Supplicant      = 00:16:d3:2f:62:bb
EAP Method      = None
Port Control State = Auto
Auth SM State   = AUTHENTICATED
Auth BkEnd SM State = IDLE
Session ID      = B8B01A9D-00000001
Session Time    = 855
Identity        = 0016d32f62bb
```

Examples:

Shows the MAB interface details for Ethernet interface 3.

```
EtherWANRouter>show mab interface ethernet 3 details
```

```
Interface      Mac-Auth-Bypass
-----
Ethernet3      Enabled
MAC Auth Bypass Client List
-----
Supplicant      = 00:16:d3:2f:62:bb
EAP Method      = None
Port Control State = Auto
Auth SM State    = AUTHENTICATED
Auth BkEnd SM State = IDLE
Session ID      = B8B01A9D-00000001
Session Time     = 855
Identity        = 0016d32f62bb
Eapol Frame Counters:
Frames Rx       = 2
Frames Tx       = 0
Start Frames Rx = 2
Logoff Frames Rx = 0
Respld Frames Rx = 0
Resp Frames Rx  = 0
Reqld Frames Tx = 0
Req Frames Tx   = 0
Invalid Frames Rx = 0
Length Error Rx = 0
Last Frame Version = 1
Last Frame Source = 00:16:d3:2f 62:bb
```

show mac**show mac**

```
{access-list [all] | [interfaces] | [list-name <WORD>] |
address-table [address <H.H.H>] | [dynamic] | [interface ethernet <1-5>] |
[multicast] | [static] |
[<filter/redirection options>]}
```

Syntax Description**show mac**

```
{access-list [all] | [interfaces] |
[list-name <WORD>] |
```

Displays MAC access list by all, interfaces or list-name.

```
address-table [address
<H.H.H>] | [dynamic] |
[interface ethernet <1-5>] |
[multicast] | [static] |
```

Show MAC address details.

```
[<filter/redirection options>]}
```

Output modifiers see *Show Command Filtering and Redirection*

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter>show mac

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display a listing of MAC addresses and MAC access lists.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples

Show the dynamic MAC address table.

```
EtherWANRouter>show mac address-table dynamic
```

Mac Address Table

Vlan	Mac Address	Type	Ports
99	0016.3e08.2cbc	DYNAMIC	eth1
99	0018.f37b.6bb0	DYNAMIC	eth1
99	0024.c4a2.1762	DYNAMIC	eth1
99	0080.d406.1df3	DYNAMIC	eth1
99	00a0.45d9.56dc	DYNAMIC	eth1
99	24b6.fd13.8885	DYNAMIC	eth1
99	3085.a9a7.b59e	DYNAMIC	eth1
99	3c97.0e37.120d	DYNAMIC	eth1
99	588a.5a44.1903	DYNAMIC	eth1
99	7071.bc23.1a8f	DYNAMIC	eth1
99	80ce.62ee.8ab7	DYNAMIC	eth1
99	80ce.62ee.8c2d	DYNAMIC	eth1
99	e840.f24a.2cce	DYNAMIC	eth1
99	f092.1ce3.5748	DYNAMIC	eth1
99	f48e.3898.ee2c	DYNAMIC	eth1
Total Mac Addresses for this criterion: 15			

Related Commands

mac

show mac

show ntp

show ntp

{**associations** |

status |

[<*filter/redirection options*>]}

Syntax Description**show ntp**

{**associations** |

NTP clock associations information.

status	NTP clock status.
[<filter/redirection options>]}	Output modifiers see Show Command Filtering and Redirection
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter>show ntp
Usage Guidelines	
Use this command to display NTP associations and status.	
Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.	
Examples	
EtherWANRouter>show ntp associations	
<pre> remote refid st t when poll reach delay offset jitter ===== 172.16.55.77 .INIT. 16 u - 1024 0 0.000 0.000 0.000 172.16.113.55 .INIT. 16 s - 32 0 0.000 0.000 0.000 </pre>	
EtherWANRouter>show ntp status	
Clock is not synchronized, stratum 16, no reference clock	
Precision is 2**-18 s	
Reference time is 00000000.00000000 (Thu, Feb 7 2036 2:28:16.000)	
Clock offset is 0.000000 msec, root delay is 0.000 msec	
Root dispersion is 1265.970 msec	
System poll interval is 8 s	
Related Commands	
ntp	

show nvram:

show nvram:

{[<filter/redirection options>]}	
Syntax Description	show nvram:
{[<filter/redirection options>]}	Output modifiers see Show Command Filtering and Redirection
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter>show nvram:
Usage Guidelines	
Use this command to display the contents of nvram: file system.	
Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.	

Examples

EtherWANRouter>show nvram:

Directory of nvram:

```

89      -rw-   8436 Feb 16 2021 20:50 06:00 startup-config.log.2
 18      -rw-    285 Jan  9 2020 05:06 06:00 no-default-config
 21      -rw-   8950 Feb 19 2021 21:05 06:00 startup-config
 90      -rw-   9054 Feb 18 2021 23:37 06:00 startup-config.log.1
 81      -rw-   9054 Feb 19 2021 21:09 06:00 startup-config.log
 86      -rw-  12289 Nov 23 2020 22:24 06:00 y
 16      -rw-    636 Jan  9 2020 05:06 06:00 default-config

```

1372160 KBytes total (970752 KBytes free)

Related Commands

cd

copy

delete

dir

mkdir

rename

rmdir

pwd

show radius

show radius

{**statistics details** |
[<*filter/redirection options*>]}

Syntax Description

show radius

{**statistics details** |

Show RADIUS server statistics.

[<*filter/redirection options*>]}

Output modifiers see *Show Command Filtering and Redirection*

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter>show radius

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to show RADIUS details.

Examples

Use this command to display RADIUS statistics.

EtherWANRouter>show radius statistics

All:

	Auth.	Acct.
Requests	3	3
Responses	3	3
Access Requests	3	

Related Commands

clear radius

aaa

radius

radius-server

ip radius

show snmp

show snmp

{**contact** |

location |

[<*filter/redirection options*>]}

Syntax Description

show snmp

{**contact** |

Displays contact information

location |

Displays location information.

[<*filter/redirection options*>]}

Output modifiers see *Show Command Filtering and Redirection*

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter>show snmp

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to show configured options for SNMP.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples

This example show the contact information.

EtherWANRouter>show snmp contact

Labarea

Related Commands

snmp-server

show ssh

show ssh

[<filter/redirection options>]}

Syntax	Description
	show ssh

[<filter/redirection options>]}

Output modifiers see [Show Command Filtering and Redirection](#)

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter>show ssh

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display users connected via SSH.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples

This example show which users are connected.

EtherWANRouter>show ssh

Line	User	Host	Idle	Location
1	vtty 1 admin	idle	00:28:26	172.16.113.31

Related Commands

[show ip ssh](#)

show tacacs

show tacacs

{statistics details |
[<filter/redirection options>]}

Syntax	Description
	show tacacs

{statistics details

Displays TACACS+ server statistics.

[<filter/redirection options>]}

Output modifiers see [Show Command Filtering and Redirection](#)

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter>show tacacs

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display TACACS+ server details.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples

Show TACACS+ statistics.

```
EtherWANRouter>show tacacs statistics
```

All:

	Auth.	Acct.
Requests	3	3
Responses	3	3
Access Requests	3	

Related Commands

clear tacacs

(config-sg-tacacs)

tacacs

(config-tacacs-server)

show terminal**show terminal**

{[<filter/redirection options>]}

Syntax Description**show terminal**

{[<filter/redirection options>]}

Output modifiers see [Show Command Filtering and Redirection](#)

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter>show terminal

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display terminal parameters length, width, history enabled, history size, and logging monitor.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples

This examples displays the parameter for terminal.

```
EtherWANRouter>show terminal
```

```
Terminal length = 24
```

```
Terminal width = 79
```

```
Terminal history is enabled
```

```
Terminal history size = 11
```

```
Terminal logging monitor is OFF
```

show users**show users**

{all} |

[console] |

[rest-api] |

[vty] |

[web] [<filter/redirection options>]}	
Syntax	Description
show users	
{all} 	Displays all users.
[console] 	Displays users connected to the console.
[rest-api] 	Displays RESTful API users.
[vty] 	Displays users connected via ssh or telnet.
[web] 	Displays web users (HTTP/HTTPS).
[<filter/redirection options>]}	Output modifiers see Show Command Filtering and Redirection
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter>show users
Usage Guidelines	
Use this command to display active users.	
Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.	
Examples	
This examples displays all attached web users.	
EtherWANRouter>show users web	
User	IP Address Idle
Lyn	172.16.113.215 00:11:59
Related Commands	
username	

show version

show version {[backup] [flash:] [startup] [verbose] [<filter/redirection options>]}	
Syntax	Description
show version	
{[backup] 	Displays backup version of software.
[flash:] 	Displays versions of software in on flash:

[startup] 	Displays the version of software used for startup.
[verbose]}	Displays details about software running on your router.
[<filter/redirection options>]}	Output modifiers see Show Command Filtering and Redirection
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter>show version
Usage Guidelines	
Use this command to display software version information.	
Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.	
Examples	
This example displays the startup version of software.	
EtherWANRouter>show version	
EtherWAN C4G Series Routers, Version: 4.5	

ssh

ssh

{<A.B.C.D> <X:X:X:X::X> [-c | -h | -l | -p <A.B.C.D>]}

Syntax Description	ssh
--------------------	-----

{<A.B.C.D> <X:X:X:X::X> [-c | -h | -l | -p <A.B.C.D>]}

- Configure a ssh session to a remote host.
IPv4 or IPv6 address or hostname to connect to in <A.B.C.D> <X:X:X:X::X> format.
- c—select the encryption method
 - h—select HMAC algorithm
 - l—log in using this user name
 - p—connect to this port

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter>ssh

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to SSH from your router to a host supporting the SSH protocol.

Examples

This example connects to host (172.16.4.90) using lyn as the user.

EtherWANRouter>ssh -l lyn 172.16.4.90

Related Commands

show ssh

telnet

telnet

{<A.B.C.D> | <X:X:X:X::X>}

Syntax Description

telnet

{<A.B.C.D> | <X:X:X:X::X>}

Configure a Telnet session to a remote host.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter>telnet

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to telnet from your router into a host that supports the telnet protocol.

Examples

This example telnets to host 172.16.4.90.

```
EtherWANRouter>telnet 172.16.4.90
```

```
Trying 172.16.4.90...
```

```
Connected to 172.16.4.90.
```

```
Escape character is '^'.
```

```
Red Hat Linux release 9 (Shrike)
```

```
Kernel 2.4.20-8custom on an i686
```

```
login:
```

Related Commands

telnet

terminal

terminal

{history size <0-256> |

length <0-512> |

monitor <0-512> |

width <0-512>}

Syntax Description

terminal

{history size <0-256> |

Configure the size of the history buffer.

length <0-512> |

Configure the length of the terminal screen

monitor <0-512>	Copies debugging logging output to the current terminal line.
------------------------	---

width <0-512>}	Configure width of the screen.
-----------------------	--------------------------------

Command Default	length-24 width-132
------------------------	------------------------

Command Modes	EtherWANRouter>terminal
----------------------	-------------------------

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure parameters for your terminal session.

Examples

This example sets the terminal width to 132.

EtherWANRouter>terminal width 132

Related Commands

show terminal

testemail

testemail

{email address}

Syntax Description	testemail
---------------------------	------------------

{email address}	Configure the email address. Format is user@company.com
-----------------	--

Command Modes	EtherWANRouter>testemail
----------------------	--------------------------

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to send a test email message.

Examples

EtherWANRouter>testemail ltest@bigshow.com

Email Test message sent to
lfelton@etherwan.com

Related Commands

ping

testsms

testsms

{**phone number**}

Syntax Description

terminal

{**phone number**}

Configure the size of the history buffer.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter>testsms

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to send a SMS test text message.

Examples

EtherWANRouter>testsms 6479094455
SMS Test message sent to 6479094455

Related Commands

ping

traceroute

traceroute

{<**A.B.C.D**> | **hostname**}

Syntax Description

traceroute

{<**A.B.C.D**> | **hostname**}

Destination hostname or address.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter>traceroute

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to trace network connections from one location to another. When a traceroute is run, it returns a list of network hops and displays the host name and IP address of each connection. It also returns the amount of time it took for each connection to take place (usually in milliseconds). This shows if there were any delays in establishing the connection. Therefore, if a network connection is slow or unresponsive, a traceroute can often explain why the problem exists and also show the location of the problem.

Examples

This example displays the hops it takes from the router to IP host address 172.16.4.90.

EtherWANRouter>traceroute 172.16.4.90 (172.16.4.90), 30 hop max, 60 bytes
packets 1 172.16.4.90 (172.16.4.90) 2.094ms 1.113 ms 0.826 ms

Related Commands

debug

two-factor

two-factor

{**email** <WORD> |
method email| **sms** | **phone** <LINE>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description

two-factor

{ email <WORD>	Sends the security key to this email address. Valid format is llhin@yahoo.ca
method email sms sms phone <LINE>}	Selects the method for sending the security key.
phone <LINE>}	Specify the phone number to send the 2-factor pin number.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter>two-factor

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure for two-factor authentication (2FA). Two factor authentication is a method of establishing access to your router by requiring you to provide two different types of information. You will need to provide both a password and key to prove your identity to gain access. Your router supports 2-factor using SMS and Email authentication.

Examples

This example sets your router for 2-Factor authentication using email.

```
EtherWANRouter>two-factor
```

```
EtherWANRouter>email janedoe@yahoo.ca
```

Related Commands

username

(config-user-2factor)

3 Privileged EXEC mode

This chapter contains the CLI commands for Privileged EXEC mode. Some CLI commands may not be applicable to your model or running software.

archive

archive

{**config** |

download-sw [/force-reload] | [/no-version-check] | [/reload]

[**flash:***EtherWAN-image-name.img*] |

[**ftp:**[/[/[username:password]@location]/directory]/*EtherWAN-image-name.img*] |

[**http:**[/[/[username:password]@][hostname | host-ip] [directory] /*EtherWAN-image-name.img*] |

[**https:**[/[/[username:password]@][hostname | host-ip] [directory] /*EtherWAN-image-name.img*] |

[**scp:**[/[/[username@location]/directory]/*EtherWAN-image-name.img*] |

[**sftp:**[/[/[username:password]@location]/directory]/*EtherWAN-image-name.img*] |

[**tftp:**[/[/location]/directory]/*EtherWAN-image-name.img*] |

[**update-sw** /force-reload] | [/reload | check] |

[lte-firmware | **download** [<list> | <word>] | **install** <word> | **update check** <word>] |

[**upload-sw** flash:image-file] |

[**ftp:**[/[/[username:password]@location]/directory]/*EtherWAN-image-name.img*] |

[**http:**[/[/[username:password]@][hostname | host-ip] [directory] /*EtherWAN-image-name.img*] |

[**https:**[/[/[username:password]@][hostname | host-ip] [directory] /*EtherWAN-image-name.img*] |

[**scp:**[/[/[username@location]/directory]/*EtherWAN-image-name.img*] |

[**sftp:**[/[/[username[:password]@location]/directory]/*EtherWAN-image-name.img*] |

[**tftp:**[/[/location]/directory]/*EtherWAN-image-name.img*]}

Syntax Description

archive

{**config** |

Archives the running configuration. This configuration is saved to a predefined location as specified in the archive command. See [\(config-archive\)#](#) to set up the path to where the configuration file is stored.

```

download-sw |
[flash:EtherWAN-image-
name.img] |
[ftp://[[username:password]@l
ocation]/directory]/EtherWAN-
image-name.img] |
[http://
[[username:password]@ ]
[hostname | host-ip [directory] /
EtherWAN-image-name.img] |
[https://[[username:password]
@]/[hostname | host-ip
[directory] /EtherWAN-image-
name.img]
[scp://[[username:password@l
ocation]/directory]/EtherWAN-
image-name.img] |
[sftp://[[/username:password]
@location]/directory]/
EtherWAN-image-name.img] |
[tftp://[/location]/directory]/per
le-image-name.img] |

```

Downloads firmware to your router.

/force-reload—unconditionally forces a system reload after successfully downloading the software image.

/reload—reloads the system (if no unsaved configuration changes have been made) after a successful upgrade.

/no-version-check—download the software without verifying it's version compatibility with the image running.

```

lte-firmware | download
[<list> | <WORD>] | install
<WORD> | update check
<WORD> |

```

LTE firmware files are stored on flash at /product/flash/lte-firmware/EM7455 and //EM7565.

Download list—displays the available LTE firmware files.

Specify **download file** to download a specific file to the LTE modem chip.

Install—install LTE firmware file operations.

Update—check if any updates are available for all installed LTE firmware files.

```

update-sw | /force-reload |
/reload | check |

```

Checks if a software update is available.

/force-reload—unconditionally forces a system reload after successfully downloading the software image.

/reload—reloads the system (if no unsaved configuration changes have been made) after a successful upgrade.

check—check to see if a software update is available.

<pre> [upload-sw flash:image-file] [ftp:[username:password]@ location]/directory]/ EtherWAN-image-name.img] [http:[username:password]@ [/hostname host-ip [directory] /EtherWAN-image-name.img] [https:[username:password] @[/hostname host-ip [directory] /EtherWAN-image- name.img] [scp:[username@location]/dir ectory]/EtherWAN-image- name.img] [sftp:[username:password] @location]/directory]/ EtherWAN-image-name.img] [tftp:[location]/directory]/ EtherWAN-image-name.img]} </pre>	Uploads the firmware on the router to a server.
--	--

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter#archive

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to manage archive files.

Where a username or password is required it can be specified in the router configuration using the "scp | ftp | sftp | http" command to configure the username and password used instead of specifying it on the archive command.

flash:image-file

The syntax for FTP:

[ftp:[username:password]@location]/directory]/EtherWAN-image-name.img] | The syntax for an HTTP server:

[http:[username:password]@[/hostname | host-ip] [directory]/EtherWAN-image-name.img]

- The syntax for an HTTPS server:

[https:[username:password]@[/hostname | host-ip] [directory]/EtherWAN-image-name.img]

- The syntax for an SCP server:

[scp:[username:password@location]/directory]/EtherWAN-image-name.img] |

- The syntax for an SFTP server:

[sftp:[username:password]@location]/directory]/EtherWAN-image-name.img] |

- The syntax for an TFTP server:

[tftp:[location]/directory]/EtherWAN-image-name.img] |

Examples

This example downloads software from a server with an IP address of 172.16.4.182 to your router using secure HTTP (https) and certificate named apache.crt

Step 1) Download a secure certificate to the router

```
EtherWANRouter#crypto pki import server apache pem url
tftp://172.16.4.182/apach.crt
```

Step 2

Configure your router with the certificate you just downloaded.

```
EtherWANRouter#ip http client secure-trustpoint apache
```

Step 3

Set validation off if you do not want to valid the certificate. (You must have created the certificate with validation if you want to valid the certificate)

```
EtherWANRouter#archive download-sw
https://172.16.4.182/public/Router-software.fit
```

The software is download using secure https.

This example upload software from a server with an IP address of 172.16.4.92 using scp.

```
EtherWANRouter#archive upload-sw
scp://lyn:mypassword@172.16.4.182/public/Router.img
```

Related Commands

show archive

(config-archive)#

boot

boot

{**system backup**}

Syntax Description

boot

{**system backup**}

Boots the system with the backup image.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter#boot

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to boot the router using an older saved software version. Older software versions are stored as backup software using the archive command.

Examples

This example sets your router to boot using the backup software. EtherWANRouter#boot system backup

cd

cd

{flash: | nvram:}

Syntax Description

cd

{flash: | nvram:}

Change directory on flash: or nvram:

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter#cd

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to change directory within the flash or nvram file systems.

Examples

This example makes a directory under the flash file system, then changes to the new directory.

EtherWANRouter#mkdir flash:testdir

Created directory name testdir.

EtherWANRouter#cd flash:/testdir

Related Commands

copy

boot

delete

pwd

mkdir

more

cd

rename

cellular

cellular{<0-0>

data-usage clear sim-slot <1 | 2> |

lte active-profile [alternative-profile | primary] | connect |

reset sms-log clear}

Syntax Description

cellular

{<0-0>

Configure parameters for cellular 0.

data-usage clear sim-slot <1 | 2> |

Clears data-usage for SIM 1 or 2.

lte active-profile [alternative-profile | primary] | connect |

Select the active profile.

Enables LTE.

reset sms-log clear}

Clears the SMS log file.

Command Modes	EtherWANRouter#cellular
----------------------	-------------------------

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to set up LTE parameters.

Examples

This example clears the SMS log file.

EtherWANRouter#cellular 0 sms-log clear

Related Commands

(config-if)#cellular

clear aaa

clear aaa

```
{aaa local user [fail-attempts all | username <WORD>] | [lockout all | username <WORD>]}
```

Syntax Description
clear aaa

```
{aaa local user [fail-attempts  
all | username <WORD>] |  
[lockout all | username  
<WORD>]}
```

Resets a locked out user.
Resets this locked out user.
Resets all locked out users.
Resets this user using user name.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter#clear aaa

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to reset locked out users.

Examples

This example resets locked out user Marie.

EtherWANRouter#clear aaa local user lockout username Marie

Related Commands

username

clear arp-cache

clear arp-cache

```
{<A.B.C.D> | bvi <1-9999> | cellular <0-0> | dialer <0-15> | dot11radio <0-4> |  
ethernet <1-5> . <1-4000> | openvpn-tunnel <0-999> | tunnel <0-999>}
```

Syntax Description
clear arp-cache

```
{<A.B.C.D> | bvi <1-9999> |
cellular <0-0> | dialer <0-15>
|dot11radio <0-4> | ethernet
<1-5> . <1-4000> | openvpn-
tunnel <0-999> | tunnel <0-
999>}
```

Clears ARP cache on IP address or interface.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter#clear arp-cache

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to clear ARP entries from the ARP table.

Examples

This example clears all ARPs from the ARP table for Ethernet interface 1.

```
EtherWANRouter#clear arp-cache ethernet 1
```

Related Commands

```
show arp
arp
```

clear bridge

clear bridge

```
{spanning-tree counters interface bvi <1-9999> | ethernet <1-4> . <1-
4000>}clear contact
```

Syntax Description

clear bridge

```
{spanning-tree counters
interface bvi <1-9999> |
ethernet <1-4> . <1-4000>}
```

Clears spanning tree counters.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter#clear bridge

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to clear spanning tree counters.

Examples

This example clears spanning tree counters on Ethernet interface 1.

```
EtherWANRouter#clear spanning-tree counters interface ethernet 1
```

Related Commands

```
show bridge
bridge
```

clear contact

```
{<2-2> pulse-counter |
```

<A-B> pulse-counter}

Syntax Description	clear contacts
{<2-2> pulse-counter	Clears the digital input contact counters, also clears outstanding alarm.
<A-B> pulse-counter}	Clears the digital input contact counters, also clears outstanding alarm.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter#clear contacts
Usage Guidelines	Use this command to clear contacts and alarms.
Related Commands	<i>show environment</i>

clear counters**clear counters**

{[bvi <1-9999>] | [dot11radio <0-4>] | ethernet <1-4>] | [loopback] | [tunnel <0-999>]}

Syntax Description	clear counters
{[bvi <1-9999>] dot11radio <0-4>] [ethernet <1-4>] [loopback] [tunnel <0-999>]}	Clears counters on specified interface.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter#clear counters
Usage Guidelines	Use this command to clear counters back to zero on the specified interface.

Examples

This example clears all counters for Ethernet interface 1.

```
EtherWANRouter#clear counters ethernet 1
```

Clear "show interface" counters on this interface [confirm]

clear ip**clear ip**

{alg connections |
 bgp * | [<1-4294967295>] | <A.B.C.D> | [<X:X:X:X::X:X>] | [external in | out |
 soft] |
 dhcp binding <* | <A.B.C.D> |
 firewall <WORD> |

```
route-policy name <WORD> counters | rule <1-9998> counters }
```

Syntax Description**clear ip****{alg connections |**

Clears ALG connections.

```
bgp * | <1-4294967295> |  
<A.B.C.D> | <X:X:X:X::X:X> |  
[external in | out | soft] |
```

Type ***** to clear all BGP sessions or connections.

Type the connection number, IPv4, or IPv6 address of the session or connection you want to reset.

Configure whether it is an inbound or outbound session. No in/out parameters clears both in and outbound.

dhcp binding <* | <A.B.C.D> |Type ***** to clear all automatic client bindings

Type the ip address of the client you want to clear the DHCP binding.

firewall <WORD> |

Clears the specified firewall statistics.

```
route-policy name <WORD>  
counters | rule <1-9998>  
counters }
```

Clears counters for route policies.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter#clear ip

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to clear IP connections and statistics.

You can clear all DHCP bindings using the ***** parameter or clear only the binding for a specific IP address by entering in the IP address to clear.

You can also use this command to clear firewall statistics and counters for route policies.

Examples

This example clears all DHCP ip bindings from your router table.

EtherWANRouter#clear ip dhcp bindings *

This example clears all BGP connections.

EtherWANRouter#clear ip bgp *

clear ipv6**clear ipv6****{firewall name <WORD> |**

```
neighbors <X:X:X:X::X:X> | [bvi <1-9999>] | [cellular <0-0>] | [dialer <0-15>] |  
[dot11radio <0-4>] | [ethernet <1-5> . <1-4000>] [vrrp <1-255>] | [openvpn-  
tunnel <0-999>] | [tunnel <0-999>] |
```

route-policy name <WORD> counters | rule }**Syntax Description****clear ipv6**

{firewall name <WORD> 	Clears IPv6 firewalls.
neighbors <X:X:X:X::X:X> [bvi <1-9999>] [cellular <0-0>] [dialer <0-15>] [dot11radio <0-4>] [ethernet <1-5> . <1-4000>] [vrrp <1-255>] [openvpn-tunnel <0-999>] [tunnel <0-999>] 	Clears IPv6 neighbors.
route-policy name <WORD> counters rule}	Clears IPv6 route policies.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter#clear ipv6
Usage Guidelines	
Use this command to clear IPv6 entries for IPv6 firewalls, neighbors, and route policies.	
Examples	
This example clears route policy warehouse.	
EtherWANRouter#clear ipv6 route-policy warehouse	
Related Commands	
<i>show ipv6</i>	
<i>ipv6</i>	

clear ldap

clear ldap

{ldap statistics}	
Syntax Description	clear ldap
{ldap statistics}	Clears LDAP statistic information.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter#clear ldap
Usage Guidelines	
Use this command to clear LDAP statistic information.	
Examples	
This example clears LDAP statistics information on your router.	
EtherWANRouter#clear ldap statistics	
Related Commands	
<i>(config-ldap-server)</i>	
<i>show ldap</i>	

clear line

clear line

{**console** 0-0 | **vtty** <0-15 | **ttty** <1-2>}

Syntax Description

clear line

{**console** 0-0 | **vtty** <0-15> | **ttty** <1-2>}

Clears the console, vty or tty sessions.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter#clear line

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to clear the console, vty, or tty session. The session is disconnected and all statistics are cleared.

Examples

This example clears vty line 1.

EtherWANRouter#clear line vty 1

[confirm]

[Dec 9 16:14:20 %REQHANDLE-6: Cleared VTY1 session

OK]

Related Commands

(config-line)#console

(config-line)#vtty

(config-line)#ttty

clear lldp

clear lldp

{**counters** | **table**}

Syntax Description

clear lldp

{**counters** | **table**}

Clears LLDP counters or table.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter#clear lldp

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to clear LLDP counters and table.

Examples

This example clears the LLDP table.

EtherWANRouter#clear lldp table

Related Commands

show lldp

lldp

clear logging

clear logging

{logging}

Syntax Description

clear logging

{logging}

Clears the logging buffer.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter#clear logging

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to clear logging buffer.

Examples

This example clears the logging buffer.

EtherWANRouter#clear logging

Clear logging buffer[confirm]

Related Commands

show logging

clear radius

clear radius

{radius statistics}

Syntax Description

clear radius

{radius statistics}

Clears RADIUS statistics.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter#clear radius

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to clear RADIUS statistics.

Examples

This example clears RADIUS statistics.

EtherWANRouter#clear radius statistics

Related Commands

radius

radius-server

(config-radius-server)

ip radius

clear tacacs

clear tacacs

{tacacs statistics}

Syntax Description	clear tacacs
---------------------------	---------------------

{tacacs statistics}	Clears TACACS+ statistics.
----------------------------	----------------------------

Command Modes	EtherWANRouter#clear tacacs
----------------------	-----------------------------

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to clear TACACS+ statistics.

Examples

This example clears TACACS+ statistical information.

EtherWANRouter#clear tacacs statistics

Related Commands

tacacs

tacacs-server

ip tacacs

(config-tacacs-server)

clock

clock

{set hh:mm:ss | 1-31 | month year 2001-2037}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	clock
---------------------------	--------------

{set hh:mm:ss 1-31 month 2001-2037}	Configure the current time and date. hh:mm:ss (hour, mins, secs) Day of the month 1-31 Month is • January • February • March, • April • May • June
	• July • August • September • November, • December Year is 2001-2037

Command Modes	EtherWANRouter#clock
----------------------	----------------------

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure the clock.

Examples

This example configures the clock to 5 hours off from UTC.

EtherWANRouter#clock set 12:30:10 28 jan 2020

Related Commands

show clock

configure

configure

{**confirm** |
revert now | **timer** <1-120 > | **idle** <1-120> |
terminal lock | **revert timer** <1-120> | **idle** <1-120>}

Syntax Description
configure

{ confirm	Cancels the revert timer.
revert now timer <1-120 > idle <1-120>	Configure the parameters for reverting this config using the rollback feature.
terminal lock revert timer <1-120> idle <1-120>}	Locks configuration mode. Revert timer.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter#configure

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to change from privileged level mode to configuration mode.

This command is also used to configure the parameters for the rollback and terminal lock features.

Examples

This example changes the user from privileged level mode to terminal configuration mode.

EtherWANRouter#configure

Configuring from terminal, memory, or network [terminal]?

EtherWANRouter(config)#

Related Commands

(config-archive)#

archive

copy

copy

{**flash:filename** | **ftp flash:** | **nvr**am: | **running-config** | **startup-config :filename** | **http: filename** | **https:filename** | **nvr**am: **filename** | **running-config filename** | **scp: filename** | **sftp: filename** | **startup-config filename** | **tftp:filename**}

Syntax Description

copy

{**flash:filename** | **ftp flash:** | **nvr**am: | **running-config** | **startup-config :filename** | **http: filename** | **https:filename** | **nvr**am: **filename** | **running-config filename** | **scp: filename** | **sftp: filename** | **startup-config filename** | **tftp:filename**}

Copies from one file to another.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter#copy

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to copy a file from one location to another.

Examples

This example copies a file from the flash: directory to a TFTP server with an IPv4 address of 172.16.4.90.

EtherWANRouter#copy flash:running-config-save tftp:

Address or name of remote host[]?172.16.4.90

Destination filename []?backup-running-config<cr>

4922 bytes copied in 0.013 seconds

Related Commands

copy

boot

delete

pwd

mkdir

more

cd

rename

debug

debug

{**alarmmgr** |

all |

bgp events | **filters** | **fsm** | **keepalives** | **messages** | **rib** | **updates** |

bridge spanning-tree packet |

cellular-gnss |
 cellular-lte |
 clpd |
 dialer |
 dot11-ap |
 dot11-station |
 dot1x-authenticator |
 dot1x-supPLICant |
 drmgrd |
 email |
 init |
 ip dhcp client | relay-agent | server |
 ip ospf events | ism | lsa | nsm | nssa | packets | rib |
 ip rip events | packets |rib| |
 ip-passthrough |
 ip-sec |
 kernel |
 lldp |
 logging |
 ntp |
 rest-api |
 snmp |
 trapmgr |
 tty |
 vrrp |
 vty |
 wan-highavail |
 wanifmgr }

Use the no form of this command to negate this command.

Syntax	Description	debug
{alarmmgr	Starts alarm manager debug logging	
all	Starts all debugging logging. Setting all debug On can seriously effect the speed of your router.	
bgp events filters fsm keepalives messages rib updates	Starts debug BGP messages.	
bridge spanning-tree packet	Starts debug spanning-tree packets.	
cellular-gnss	Starts debug cellular GNSS messages.	

cellular-lte	Starts debug LTE messages.
clpd	Starts debug clpd messages.
dialer	Starts debug Dial on Demand messages.
dot11-station	Starts debug dot11 station mode.
dot11-ap	Starts debug for wireless access point.
dot1x-authenticator	Starts debug dot1x authenticator mode messages.
dot1x-supplicant	Starts debug for dot1x supplicant mode messages.
drmgrd	Starts debug device remote manager daemon messages.
email	Starts debug email messages.
init	Starts debug init messages.
ip dhcp client relay-agent server	Starts debug dhcp client, relay agent and server messages.
ip ospf events ism lsa nsm nssa packets rib rip events packets rib	Starts debug OSPF messages.
ip rip events packets rib	Starts debug RIP messages.
ip-passthrough	Starts debug ip-passthrough messages.
ip-sec	Starts debug IPsec messages.
kernel	Starts debug kernel messages.
lldp	Starts debug for LLDP messages
logging	Starts debug logging messages.
ntp	Starts debug NTP messages.
rest-api	Starts debug RESTful-api logging.
snmp	Starts debug SNMP messages.
trapmgr	Starts debug trapmgr messages.
tty	Starts debug tty messages.

vrrp	Starts debug for VRRP messages.
vty	Starts debug for vty device messages.
wan-highavail	Starts debug for WAN high available connections messages.
wanifmgr }	Starts debug for our internal WAN manager messages
Command Default	All debug off
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter#debug
Usage Guidelines	
Use this command to set debug On for features or functions. Setting debug On for all features seriously impacts system performance.	
Examples	
This example sets debug on for NTP.	
EtherWANRouter#debug ntp	
This example sets debug on for dhcp server.	
EtherWANRouter#debug ip dhcp server	
Related Commands	
<i>ping</i>	
<i>undebug</i>	

delete

delete

{**flash:** <filename>
| **nvr:** <filename>}

Syntax Description	delete
{ flash: <filename>	Type the filename to delete on the flash: file system.
nvr: <filename>}	Type the filename to delete on the nvr file system.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter#delete

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to delete a file on flash or the nvr file system.

Examples

This example deletes backup.config on flash.

EtherWANRouter#delete flash:backup.config

Related Commands

[copy](#)
[boot](#)
[delete](#)
[pwd](#)
[mkdir](#)
[more](#)
[cd](#)
[rename](#)

dir
dir

{flash: |
nvram:}

Syntax	Description	dir
flash:	Displays the contents of flash.	
nvram:}	Displays the contents of nvram.	
Command Modes		EtherWANRouter#dir

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display the contents of a file system on flash or nvram.

Examples

EtherWANRouter#dir

```

34  -rw-   1992 Mar 25 2019 17:39 -04:00 running-config
39  -rw-   2016 Mar 27 2019 12:35 -04:00 -Mar-27-12-35-22-0
24  -rw-    896 Jan  4 2001 16:46 -04:00 backup.config

```

```

42  -rw-   2068 Mar 28 2019 15:33 -04:00 -Mar-28-15-33-44-3
41  -rw-   2047 Mar 27 2019 16:24 -04:00 -Mar-27-16-24-31-2
40  -rw-   2047 Mar 27 2019 16:24 -04:00 -Mar-27-16-24-26-1

```

Related Commands

[copy](#)
[boot](#)
[delete](#)
[pwd](#)
[mkdir](#)
[cd](#)

disable

disable

Syntax Description

disable

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter#disable

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to leave privileged mode.

Examples

This example sets privileged level to user level.

```
EtherWANRouter#disable<cr>
```

```
EtherWANRouter>
```

Related Commands

enable

disconnect

disconnect

{ssh vty <0-15>}

Syntax Description

disconnect

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter#disconnect

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to disconnect an active ssh session.

Examples

This example disconnects active ssh session vty 1.

```
EtherWANRouter#disconnect ssh vty 1
```

```
[confirm]
```

```
[OK]
```

Related Commands

line

dot1x

dot1x

{initialize interface ethernet <1-4> |
re-authenticate interface ethernet <1-4> |
test interface ethernet <1-4>}

Syntax Description

dot1x

initialize interface ethernet <1-4> 	Devices connected on this Ethernet interface are forced to authenticate. The connection is secured.
re-authenticate interface ethernet <1-4> 	Devices connected on this Ethernet interface are forced to re-authenticate.
test interface ethernet <1-4>}	Run a 802.1x readiness test to detect any 802.1x clients that are EAPoL capable.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter#dot1x

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to initialize, re-authenticate, and test connected dot1x devices.

Examples

This example forces devices on Ethernet interface 3 to re-authenticate.

```
EtherWANRouter>enable
```

```
EtherWANRouter#dot1x re-authenticate interface eth 3
```

This example tests for EAPoL capable devices.

```
EtherWANRouter>enable
```

```
EtherWANRouter#interface eth 3
```

```
EtherWANRouter(config-if)#exit
```

```
EtherWANRouter#dot1x test eapol-capable interface eth 3
```

```
EtherWANRouter#show logging
```

```
*Oct 18 02:41:15 %PORT-AUTH-6: eth2: STA 00:13:20:92:29:82 IEEE 802.1X:
```

```
INFO_EAPOL_PING_RESPONSE: The interface Ethernet1 has an 802.1x capable client with MAC (00.13.20.92.29.82)
```

```
*Oct 18 01 02:41:15 %PORT-AUTH-6: eth2: STA 00:16:d3:2f:62:bb IEEE 802.1X:
```

```
INFO_EAPOL_PING_RESPONSE: The interface Ethernet1 has an 802.1x capable client with MAC (00.16.d3.2f.62.bb)
```

Related Commands

dot1x

show dot1x

exit

exit

Syntax Description	exit
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter#exit

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to exit from EXEC mode.

Related Commands

disable

kill

kill

{**line** **tty** <1-2>}

Syntax Description

kill

{**line** **tty** <1-2>}

Resets the tty device.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter#kill line tty

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to kill a serial line session.

Killing a line resets that serial line and loads any newly configured parameters.

Examples

This example resets (kills) the line for tty 10. Any users connected are disconnected.

EtherWANRouter#kill line tty 2

Related Commands

line

line-attach

line-attach

{**tty** <1-16> <1-2> | <WORD>}

Syntax Description

line-attach

{**tty** <1-16><1-2> | <WORD>}

Displays available serial ports configured for ssh or telnet protocol. If the user logs in, line access privileges are based on this authentication not the original authentication request.

<WORD>SSH user name is optional. If it is not entered, the username which logged into the router's main session are used.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter#line-attach

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to connect to serial ports configured as Console Management ports. The available ports for both Telnet and SSH are displayed.

Examples

This example allows a user to connect to serial port 2 using the SSH protocol and ssh user sshlyn.

```
EtherWANRouter#line-attach tty 2 sshlyn
```

Related Command

(config-line)#tty

logout

logout

{logout}

Syntax Description

logout

{logout}

Logs you out of your router.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter#logout

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to log out of your router.

mkdir

mkdir

{flash:}

Syntax Description

mkdir

{flash:}

Makes a directory on the flash file system.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter#mkdir

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to make a new directory on the flash file system.

Examples

This example makes a directory under the flash file system.

```
EtherWANRouter>enable<cr>
```

```
EtherWANRouter#mkdir flash:testing<cr>
```

```
EtherWANRouter#dir
```

Directory of flash:

```
130307  drwx   4096 Jan  2 2019 19:58 -05:00 testdir
```

```
130306  -rw-   1508 Jan  2 2019 17:46 -05:00 test-config
```

```
130308  drwx   4096 Jan  3 2019 18:49 -05:00 testing
```

Related Commands

[copy](#)
[boot](#)
[delete](#)
[pwd](#)
[mkdir](#)
[more](#)
[cd](#)

more

more

[{/ascii | /binary | flash: | nvram: | running-config | startup-config |](#)

Syntax Description

more

[{/ascii | /binary | flash: |
 nvram: | running-config |
 startup-config |](#)

Forces the file type to display in ascii format.
 Forces the file type to display binary format.
 Displays the content of a file.

[\[<filter/redirection options>\]}](#)

Output modifiers see
[Show Command Filtering and Redirection](#)

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter#more

Usage Guidelines

Use the more command to display a file contents. Specify whether to show the contents in ascii or binary format.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to pipe the output to the redirect options as specified.

Examples

This example views the file contents of nvram.

```

EtherWANRouter#more nvram:no-default-config
no dot11 ssid C4G-0002f0
default interface Dot11Radio0
  
```

```

default interface ethernet 1
default interface ethernet 2
no ip nat inside source any interface cellualr 0 overload
no ip dns listen-address 192.168.0.1
no ip dhcp pool default pool
no interface BVI1
no bridge protocol ieee
  
```


password

password

Syntax Description	password
password	Changes password for current logged in user
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter>password

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to change the password for the current user.

Examples

This example changes the password for the current logged in user.

```
EtherWANRouter>password
Enter Old Password:
Enter New Password:
Re-Enter Password:
Password Changed Successfully
```

ping

ping

{<WORD> [data <HEX DIGITS>] | [repeat <1-2147483647>] | [size <36-18024>]}

Syntax Description	ping
{<WORD> [data <HEX DIGITS>] [repeat <1-2147483647>] [size <36-18024>]}	Host name must be predefined in the host table. Data hex pattern is from 1 to 32 hex characters. Repeat count is from 1–2147483647. Datagram size is from 36–18024.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter#ping

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to ping a remote host.

Examples

This example pings a host with an ip address of 172.16.113.44 repeating the ping request 10 times.

```
EtherWANRouter#ping 172.16.113.44 repeat 10
```

This example pings a host with an ip address of 172.16.113.44 with hex data pattern of f1f1f1f1f1.

```
EtherWANRouter#ping EtherWANhost data f1f1f1f1f1
```

This example pings a host with an ip address of 172.16.113.44 with a data packet size of 40 bytes.

```
EtherWANRouter#ping EtherWANhost size 40
```

Related Commands
undebug

pwd

pwd	
Syntax Description	pwd
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter#pwd
Usage Guidelines	
Use this command to display your current file system.	
Examples	
This command displays the file system you are in. EtherWANRouter#cd nvram: EtherWANRouter#pwd<cr> nvram:	

Related Commands
copy
boot
delete
pwd
mkdir
more
cd
rename

release
See *release*

reload	
reload {at <i>hh:mm</i> cancel in <i>mmm</i> [<i>hh:mm</i>]}	
Syntax Description	reload
{at <i>hh:mm</i>	Configure at —the time in hours and minutes when to reload the firmware on the router.
cancel	Configure cancel —any pending reload commands.

in *mmm* | [*hh:mm*]}

Configure **in**—minutes 1-999 or hours minutes when to reload the firmware on the Router.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter#reload

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to reload the router firmware. The router powers off and then reboots. Any configuration not copied from running-config to startup-config is lost.

Examples

Reloads the firmware on the router in 10 hours and 20 mins.

EtherWANRouter#reload 10:20

Cancels the previous reload command.

EtherWANRouter#reload cancel

***** ----SHUTDOWN ABORTED ---

Related Commands

show reload

Note: Before reloading the router, copy running config to startup config to save any changes that you want permanently saved.

rename

rename

{**flash:** <WORD> | **nvr:** <WORD>}

Syntax Description

rename

{**flash:** <WORD> | **nvr:** <WORD>}

Renames the file.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter#rename

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to rename a file on flash or nvr.

Examples

This example rename a file on flash from testdir to newdir.

EtherWANRouter#rename flash:testdir flash:backup

Destination file name[backup]?

Related Commands

[*copy*](#)
[*boot*](#)
[*delete*](#)
[*pwd*](#)
[*mkdir*](#)
[*more*](#)
[*cd*](#)
[*rename*](#)

renew

See [*renew*](#)

reset**reset**

{factory}

Syntax Description**reset**

{factory}

Resets the router to factory default—removing all configuration files, certificates and keys.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter#reset

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to set the router to factory defaults,

Related Commands

[*boot*](#)

rmdir**rmdir**

{flash: <WORD>}

Syntax Description**rename**

{flash: <WORD>}

Removes the directory on flash.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter#rmdir

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to remove a file on flash.

Examples

This example removes a directory on flash.

EtherWANRouter#rmdir flash:testit

Remove Directory name [testit]?

Related Commands

copy

boot

delete

pwd

renew

mkdir

serialt**serialt**

{<*WORD*> #[mask] [...] [-full] [-size=# [-show]]}

Syntax Description**serialt**

{<*WORD*> #[mask] [...] [-full]
[-size=# [-show]]}

Takes a serial line trace.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter#serialt

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to capture data on the serial line.

Examples

This example captures all data on serial port 1 and displays it to the screen.

EtherWANRouter#serialt 1 -show

Tracing port 1=rx+tx+signals+special

To stop the trace press Ctrl-C

9

Use the "Space Bar" and the keys 1,2,3,4 to control the scrolling speed.
Please press the "Space Bar" to continue.....

Use the "Space Bar" and the keys 1,2,3,4 to control the scrolling speed.
Please press the "Space Bar" to continue.....

Decode Complete... 0 entries processed

undebug

```
{local user logout |  
[<filter/redirection options>]}
```

Syntax Description	show aaa
{aaa local user lockout	Displays users locked-out of the router.
[filter/redirection options>]	Output modifiers see <i>Show Command Filtering and Redirection</i>
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter#show aaa

Use this command to display the current locked-out users on the router.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to pipe the output to the redirect options as specified.

This example shows you the current locked out users on the router.

```
EtherWANRouter#show aaa local user lockout
Locked-out users: Lyn
```

aaa

show alarm

See [show alarm](#)

show archive

show archive

{**config rollback timer** |
update-sw |
[<*filter/redirection options*>]}

Syntax	Description	show archive
{ config rollback timer		Displays configuration rollback and timer information.
update-sw		Displays the Check Software update option.
[< <i>filter/redirection options</i> >]}		Output modifiers see Show Command Filtering and Redirection
Command Modes		EtherWANRouter#show archive

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display config rollback and the update feature.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples

This example displays the config for the rollback feature.

```
EtherWANRouter#show archive
```

The maximum archive configurations allowed is 14. There are currently 9 archive configurations saved. The next archive file is named flash:-<timestamp>-9

```
Archive # Name
```

```
Archive # Name
```

```
1 flash:-May-19-14-14-16-0
2 flash:-May-19-14-17-50-1
3 flash:-May-19-14-19-00-2 4 flash:-May-19-14-19-14-3
```

```

4    flash:-May-19-14-19-14-3
5    flash:-May-19-14-20-55-4
6    flash:-May-19-14-24-31-5
7    flash:-May-19-15-05-37-6
8    flash:-May-19-03-37-55-7
9    flash:-May-19-03-38-10-8 <- Most Recent
10
11
12
13
14

```

Related Commands

[archive](#)

show arp

See [show arp](#)

show bgp

show bgp

```

{community |
community-list <1-500> | <WORD> exact-match |
filter-list <WORD> |
memory |
neighbors <A.B.C.D> | <X:X::X:X> |
prefix-list <WORD> |
regexp <LINE> |
route-map <LINE> |
[<filter/redirection options>]}

```

Syntax Description

show bgp

{bgp community	Displays the routes matching the communities.
community-list <1-500> <WORD> exact-match	Displays the routes matching the community list.
filter-list <WORD>	Displays the routes conforming to the filter list.
memory	Displays Global BGP memory statistics.
neighbors <A.B.C.D> <X:X::X:X>	Detailed list for TCP and BGP neighbor connections.
prefix-list <WORD>	Displays the routes matching the prefix-list.

regex <i><LINE></i>	Displays the routes matching the AS path regular expression.
route-map <i><LINE></i>	Displays the routes matching the route-map.
[<i><filter/redirection options></i>]	Output modifiers see <i>Show Command Filtering and Redirection</i>
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter#show bgp

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to show BGP information.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples

This example displays BGP neighbors.

```
EtherWANRouter#show bgp neighbors
```

```
BGP neighbor is 172.16.39.2, remote AS 65537, local AS 65536, external link
```

```
BGP version 4, remote router ID 172.16.39.2
```

```
BGP state = Established, up for 00:14:28
```

```
Last read 05:39:27, hold time is 180, keepalive interval is 60 seconds
```

```
Neighbor capabilities:
```

```
4 Byte AS: advertised and received
```

```
Route refresh: advertised and received(old & new)
```

```
Address family IPv4 Unicast: advertised and received
```

```
Message statistics:
```

```
Inq depth is 0
```

```
Outq depth is 0
```

	Sent	Rcvd
Opens:	1	0
Notifications:	0	0
Updates:	1	1
Keepalives:	16	15
Route Refresh:	0	0
Route Refresh:	0	0
Capability:	0	0
Total:	18	16

```
Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
```

```
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
```

```
Community attribute sent to this neighbor(both)
```

```
1 accepted prefixes
```

```
Connections established 1; dropped 0
```

```
Last reset never
```

```
Local host: 172.16.39.1, Local port: 179
```

```
Foreign host: 172.16.39.2, Foreign port: 38216
```

```

Nexthop: 172.16.39.1
Nexthop global: 2011::2
Nexthop local: fe80::251:82ff:fe11:2201
BGP connection: non shared network
Read thread: on Write thread: off

```

Related Commands

router

show bridge

show bridge

spanning-tree active | bridge | detail | interface ethernet <1-4> . <1-4000> | mst <WORD> configuration | detail | interface <1-4> | root | [<filter/redirection options>]}

Syntax Description

show bridge

[spanning-tree active | bridge | detail | interface ethernet <1-4> . <1-4000> | mst <WORD> configuration | detail | interface <1-4> | root |

Shows list of bridges and spanning-tree information.

[<filter/redirection options>]}

Output modifiers see

Show Command Filtering and Redirection

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter#show bridge

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to list bridge and spanning tree information.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples

This example displays bridge information.

```
EtherWANRouter#show bridge
```

Bridge Name	Bridge ID	STP Enabled	Interfaces
br10	8000.0040020002f9	no	wlan1

Related Commands

bridge

show cellular**show cellular**

```
{cellular <0-0> all |
connection |
hardware |
network] profile <NAME> |radio |security |sms-log |
```

Syntax	Description	show cellular
{cellular interface <0-0> all		Displays all information.
connection		Displays current active connections.
hardware		Displays cellular modem information.
network		Displays cellular network information.
profile <NAME>		Displays profile information about the modem.
radio		Displays cellular modem radio information.
security		Displays modem security status.
sms-log		Displays SMS log.
[<filter/redirection options>]}		Output modifiers see Show Command Filtering and Redirection
Command Modes		EtherWANRouter#show cellular

Usage Guidelines

Displays information about your cellular connection.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

```
EtherWANRouter#show cellular 0
profile -----
Connection Information
=====
Cellular Status:   Data connected IP
Address:          25.110.104.191 IPv6
Address:          ::
Connection Duration: 21 mins 7 secs
```

Data Usage: 5.14 GB
Hardware Information

=====

Firmware Version: SWI9X30C_02.32.11.00(9907721 001.000 Generic-M2M)
Active Firmware: "Generic"
Hardware Version: 1.0
Device Model ID: EM7455
IMEI: 359073061841023
Modem Temperature: 37 deg C

SIM 1

Card Detected: Yes
ICCID: 89302720523049569464
IMSI: 302720609109402
Phone #: Not available

SIM 2

Card Detected: No
ICCID: Not available
IMSI: Not available
Phone #: Not available

Network Information

=====

Network Status: Registered. Home network.
Connected Network: "ROGERS" (MCC:MNC=302:720)

Profile Information

=====

Active Profile: Primary (test1)
Connected APN: "lteinternet.apn"

Radio Information

=====

Radio Technology: LTE
Signal Strength: -62 dBm

Modem Security Information

=====

Active SIM 1
SIM Locked: No
PIN retry: 5
PUK Retry: 10

Related Commands

cellular

show clockSee *show clock***show crypto**See *show crypto***show debugging****show debugging**

{**debugging** |
[<*filter/redirection options*>]}

Syntax Description	show debugging
{ debugging	Displays processes that are in debugging mode.
[< <i>filter/redirection options</i> >]}	Output modifiers see <i>Show Command Filtering and Redirection</i>
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter#show debugging

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to show which functions or commands have debug enabled.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples

This example displays the debug command output.

```
EtherWANRouter#show debugging
BGP events debugging is on
NTP debugging is on
```

*debug***show dhcp****show dhcp**

{**lease** |
[<*filter/redirection options*>]}

Syntax Description	show dhcp
{ lease	Displays current devices with leases.
[< <i>filter/redirection options</i> >]}	Output modifiers see <i>Show Command Filtering and Redirection</i>
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter#show dhcp lease

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display all client dhcp leases with configured options.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples

This example displays all dhcp leases.

```
EtherWANRouter#show dhcp lease
dhcp-assigned-address 172.17.121.182
option subnet mask 255.255.0.0
option dhcp-lease time 86400 seconds
option dhcp-server-identifier 172.17.3.13
renew Mon Jan 01 08:44:00 EST 2021
rebind Mon Jan 01 19:02:16 EST 2021
expire Mon Jan 01 22:02:16 EST 2021
```

Related Commands

show ip dhcp

show dot11

show dot1X

```
{adjacent-ap |
associations |
bssid |
operation-stats |
resource-infor |
station-info |
[<filter/redirection options>]}
```

Syntax	Description	show dot11
{adjacent-ap		Displays adjacent AP list.
associations		Displays association information.
bssid		Displays SSID mapping.
operation-stats		Displays MAC operation attributes.
resource-infor		Displays interface resource information.
station-info		Displays Wireless-client mode information.
[<filter/redirection options>]}		Output modifiers see <i>Show Command Filtering and Redirection</i>

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter#show dot11

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to show dot11 information.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples

This example displays interface resource information.

```
EtherWANRouter#show dot11 resource-info
```

Product Version	ManufacturerOUI	Manufacturer Name	Product Name
wlan0	00:40:02	Qualcomm Atheros	QCA988x 802.11ac

Related Commands

[*dot11*](#)

show dot1x

See [*show dot1x*](#)

show eap

See [*show eap*](#)

show eee**show eee**

```
{capabilities interface ethernet <1-5> |
status interface ethernet <1-5> |
[<filter/redirection options>]}
```

Syntax Description**show eee**

```
{eee capabilities interface
ethernet <1-5> |
```

Displays whether the remote Ethernet interface is capable of Energy Efficient Ethernet (eee).

```
status ethernet <1-5> |
```

Displays the current status.

- Disagree—the remote interface cannot negotiate eee
- Link down—the remote interface is not connected
- Operational—both sides have agreed on eee capabilities
- Disabled—eee is disabled on this Ethernet interface

```
[<filter/redirection options>]}
```

Output modifiers see

[*Show Command Filtering and Redirection*](#)

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter#show eee

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display Ethernet eee port capabilities.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples

This example displays eee capabilities on the Ethernet ports.

```
EtherWANRouter#show eee capabilities
```

```
Ethernet1
```

```
EEE: no
```

```
Ethernet2
```

```
EEE: no
```

```
Ethernet3
```

```
EEE: no
```

```
Ethernet4
```

```
EEE: no
```

show email**show email**

[<filter/redirection options>]}

Syntax Description**show email**

{email} |

Displays email configuration.

[<filter/redirection options>]}

Output modifiers see

[*Show Command Filtering and Redirection*](#)

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter#show email

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display configured email parameters.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples

This example displays email configuration.

```
EtherWANRouter#show email
```

```
Email: Enabled
```

```
SMTP Server: 172.217.214.109:587
```

```
From: Ifelton99@gmail.com
```

```
Encryption: tls
```

```
Username: Ifelton99@gmail.com
```

```
Password: OMQJdoll5ggbTzMI
```

Validate Certificate: Disabled
 Email Notifications:
 Recipient Notifications
 Subject
 Ifelton@etherwan alarms authentication entity envmon snmp ipsec
 Log events from router

Related Commands

email

show environment

See *show environment*

show facility-alarm

See *show facility-alarm*

show flash:

See *show flash:*

show format

show format

[<*filter/redirection options*>]}

Syntax Description

show format

[<*filter/redirection options*>]}

Output modifiers see

Show Command Filtering and Redirection

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter#format

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to list supported CLI show format commands.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples

This example displays the supported CLI show format commands.

```

EtherWANRouter#show format
show aaa local user lockout
show alarm profile
show alarm profile %s
show alarm settings
show alarm settings enabled
show archive
show archive config rollback timer
show archive update-sw
show arp
  
```

```
show arp
show bgp memory
.....
```

show gnss

show hosts

See [show hosts](#)

show hotspot

show hotspot

```
{clients ssid |
[<filter/redirection options>]}
```

Syntax	Description	show hotspot
{clients ssid		Displays configured clients SSIDs.
[<filter/redirection options>]}		Output modifiers see Show Command Filtering and Redirection
Command Modes		EtherWANRouter#show hotspot

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display client SSID information.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples

This example shows clients connected to the hotspot.

```
EtherWANRouter#show hotspot client
```

show interfaces

show interfaces

```
{interfaces bvi <1-999> |
cellular <0-0> |
dialer <0-15> |
dot11radio <0-4> |
ethernet <1-5> [vrrp <1-255>] [description <WORD>] |
loopback counters | description | stats | summary |
openvpn-tunnel <0-999 |
tunnel <0-999 |
counters |
description |
stats |
```

summary |
vrrp <1-255> counters | **description** | **stats** | **summary** |
[<filter/redirection options>]}

Syntax	Description	show interfaces
{interfaces bvi <1-9999> 		Displays Bridge-Group Virtual interfaces.
cellular <0-0> 		Displays Cellular WAN interfaces.
dialer <0-15> 		Displays Dialer interfaces.
dot11radio <0-4> 		Displays IEEE 802.3z interfaces.
ethernet <1-5> [vrrp <1-255>] [description <WORD>] 		Displays Ethernet interfaces.
loopback counters description stats summary 		Displays loopback interface.
openvpn-tunnel <0-999> 		Displays OpenVPN interfaces.
tunnel <0-999> 		Displays tunnels.
counters 		Displays counters for all interfaces.
description 		Displays descriptions for all interfaces.
stats 		Displays stats for all interfaces.
summary 		Displays summary for all interfaces.
vrrp <1-255> counters description stats summary [<filter/redirection options>]}		Displays summary for vrrp. Output modifiers see <i>Show Command Filtering and Redirection</i>
Command Modes		EtherWANRouter#show interfaces

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display interface details, including admin statuses, and link statuses.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples

This example shows interface descriptions.

EtherWANRouter#show interfaces description

Interface	Admin Status	Link Status	Description
lo	up	up	
eth1	up	up	
eth1.2	up	up	
eth1.10	up	up	
eth1.100	up	up	
eth1.200	up	up	
eth2	up	down	
eth2.100	up	down	
eth2.200	up	down	
eth2.400	up	down	
wlan0	up	down	lynsradio
wlan1	up	up	
wlan3	up	up	
wlan4	up	up	
wlm0	up	up	
br10	up	down	
tun1	up	up	
tun2	up	up	
tun10	up	up	
vtun1	admin down	down	

Related Commands

(config-if)#bvi

(config-if)#dialer

(config-if)ethernet#

(config-if)#tunnel

(config-if)#openvpn-tunnel

show ip access-lists

show ip access-lists

{**extended** <100-199> <2000-2699> | **standard** <1-99> <2000-2699> |
[<filter/redirection options>]}

Syntax Description

show ip access-lists

{**extended** <100-199> <2000-2699> | **standard** <1-99>
<2000-2699> |

Displays Extended and standard IP access lists.

[<filter/redirection options>]}

Output modifiers see

Show Command Filtering and Redirection

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter#show ip access-lists

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display configured access lists.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples

```
EtherWANRouter#show ip access-lists
Extended IP access list 100
10 permit any any
```

Related Commands

ip access-list

show ip alg

```
show ip alg {table |
[<filter/redirection options>]}
```

Syntax Description**show ip alg**

{table	Displays ALG entries.
[<filter/redirection options>]}	Output modifiers see Show Command Filtering and Redirection

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter#show ip alg table

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display Application Level Gateway (ALG) entries.
Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to pipe the output to the redirect options as specified.

Examples

This example displays ip alg table information.

```
EtherWANRouter#show ip alg table
```

CONN-ID	Source	Destination	Protocol	Timeout	State
843977664	192.168.4.1	224.0.0.18	unknown	[112] 599	
843977984	172.16.4.181:138	172.16.255.255:138	udp	[17] 29	
843978304	172.16.22.3:138	172.16.255.255:138	udp	[17] 29	
843978624	172.16.4.177:62992	255.255.255.255:62976	udp	[17] 26	
843808192	172.16.60.2:137	172.16.255.255:137	udp	[17] 11	
843807552	10.10.200.83:53864	172.16.78.229:23	tcp	[6] 431999	ESTABLISHED
843977344	127.0.0.1:47292	127.0.0.1:13514	tcp	[6] 431999	ESTABLISHED
843978944	127.0.0.1:57516	127.0.0.1:199	tcp	[6] 431997	ESTABLISHED
843979264	127.0.0.1:57508	127.0.0.1:199	tcp	[6] 431997	ESTABLISHED
843804992	172.16.23.124:17500	255.255.255.255:17500	udp	[17] 2	
843979584	172.16.27.68:17500	172.16.255.255:17500	udp	[17] 29	
843806912	172.16.78.229:123	68.69.221.61:123	udp	[17] 10	
843979904	172.16.27.68:17500	255.255.255.255:17500	udp	[17] 29	
683519104	10.10.200.11:50558	172.16.78.229:22	tcp	[6] 431947	ESTABLISHED
843805632	172.16.21.1:137	172.16.255.255:137	udp	[17] 1	
843977024	172.16.4.182:2049	172.16.78.229:807	udp	[17] 179	
843807872	172.16.23.124:137	172.16.255.255:137	udp	[17] 12	
946298880	127.0.0.1:57510	127.0.0.1:199	tcp	[6] 431997	ESTABLISHED
843805312	172.16.23.124:17500	172.16.255.255:17500	udp	[17] 2	
843980224	172.16.78.229:22	10.10.200.11:50512	tcp	[6] 276	ESTABLISHED
843806592	172.16.28.22:137	172.16.255.255:137	udp	[17] 6	

show ip arp

```
show ip arp {<A.B.C.D> |
[<filter/redirection options>]}
```

Syntax Description**show ip arp**

{<A.B.C.D> 	Displays the ARP entry for the specified IPv4 address.
[<filter/redirection options>]}	Output modifiers see Show Command Filtering and Redirection
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter#show ip arp
Usage Guidelines	
Use this command to display ARP table details.	
Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.	
Examples	
EtherWANRouter#show ip arp	
Address	HWtype
172.16.113.20	ether
HWaddress	Flags Mask
78:2B:cb:a5:b4:0c	CM
	Iface
	eth1

show ip as-path-access-list

show ip as-path-access-list

[<filter/redirection options>]}

Syntax Description	show ip as-path-access-list
[<filter/redirection options>]}	Output modifiers see Show Command Filtering and Redirection
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter#show ip as-path-access-list
Usage Guidelines	
Use this command to show as-path access list.	
Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.	
Examples	
This example displays as-path access list.BGP neighbors.	
EtherWANRouter#show as-path-access-list	
AS path access JoeAS-Path	
permit def	
deny abc	
Related Commands	
ip as-path	

show ip bgp

{<A.B.C.D>/nn <A.B.C.D> |
cidr-only |

community |
 community-info |
 community-list <1-500> | <WORD> exact-match |
 dampened-paths |
 filter-list <WORD> |
 flap-statistics |
 ipv4 unicast |
 neighbours <A.B.C.D> <X:X:X:X::X> | advertised-routes | dampened-routes |
 flap-statistics | prefix-count | [received prefix-filter] | received-routers | routes |
 paths |
 prefix-list <WORD> |
 regexp <LINE> |
 route-map <WORD> |
 summary |
 [<filter/redirection options>]}

Syntax	Description	show ip bgp
{<A.B.C.D>/nn <A.B.C.D>		Displays BGP network routing table.
cidr-only		Displays only routes with non-natural netmasks.
community		Displays routes matching the communities.
community-info		Displays all BGP community information.
community-list <1-500> <WORD> exact-match		Displays routes matching the community list.
dampened-paths		Displays paths suppressed due to dampening.
filter-list <WORD>		Displays routes conforming to the filter list.
flap-statistics		Displays flap statistics of routes.
ipv4 unicast		Displays address family.
neighbours <A.B.C.D> <X:X:X:X::X> advertised- routes dampened-routes flap-statistics prefix-count [received prefix-filter] received-routers routes		Displays detailed information on TCP and BGP neighbor connections.
paths		Displays path information.
prefix-list <WORD>		Displays routes matching the prefix list.

regex <i><LINE></i>	Displays routes matching the AS path regular expression.
route-map <i><WORD></i>	Displays routes matching the route map.
summary	Displays the summary of BGP neighbor statuses.
[<filter/redirection options>]}	Output modifiers see <i>Show Command Filtering and Redirection</i>
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter#show ip bgp

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display BGP information.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples

This example displays BGP information.

EtherWANRouter#show ip bgp

BGP table version is 0, local router ID is 172.16.113.215

Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal, r RIB-failure, S Stale, R Removed

Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

Network	Next Hop	Metric	LocPrf	Weight	Path
*> 172.16.0.0	0.0.0.0	1		32768	i

Total number of prefixes 1

Related Commands

clear ip

show ip community-list

show ip community-list |
[<filter/redirection options>]}

Status codes: s suppressed, d damped, h history, * valid, > best, i - internal, r RIB-failure, S Stale, R Removed

Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

Network	Next Hop	Metric	LocPrf	Weight	Path
*> 172.16.0.0	0.0.0.0	1		32768	i

Total number of prefixes 1

Syntax Description	show ip community-list
[<filter/redirection options>]}	Output modifiers see Show Command Filtering and Redirection
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter#show ip community-list
Usage Guidelines	Use this command to display IP community list information. Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.
Examples	This example displays the community lists. EtherWANRouter#show ip community-list Community (expanded) access list 100 permit 50
Related Commands	ip community-list

show ip ddns

See [show ip ddns](#)

show ip dhcp

See [show ip dhcp](#)

show ip dns

show ip dns

Syntax Description	show ip dns
[<filter/redirection options>]}	Output modifiers see Show Command Filtering and Redirection
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter#show ip dns
Usage Guidelines	Use this command to display IP DNS configuration and information. Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.
Examples	This example displays all DNS settings. EtherWANRouter# show ip dns

```
IP DNS
=====
DNS Lookup Enabled
Listen Addresses:
192.168.0.1
Cache Size      10000
Ignore Host File Off
Negative TTL     3600
No Name Servers Configured
Name Servers obtained from DHCP on the following interfaces:
wlm0
64.71.255.254
64.71.255.253
```

Related Commands

ip dns

show ip extcommunity-list
show ip extcommunity-list
[<filter/redirection options>]}

Syntax Description	show ip extcommunity-list
<i>[<filter/redirection options>]}</i>	Output modifiers see <i>Show Command Filtering and Redirection</i>
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter#show ip extcommunity-list

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display configured ip extcommunity lists.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples

This example displays extcommunity lists.

```
EtherWANRouter#show ip extcommunity-list
Extended community standard list 99
denyso0:0:1:30
```

Related Commands

ip community-list

show ip firewall

show ip firewall {[<NAME>] |
[<filter/redirection options>]}

Syntax Description	show ip firewall
{[<NAME>]}	Displays firewall name.
[<filter/redirection options>]}	Output modifiers see Show Command Filtering and Redirection
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter#show ip firewall

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display IP firewall configuration.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples

This example displays active firewalls.

EtherWANRouter#show ip firewall

Active on

Rule	Packets	Bytes	Action	Proto	Source	Destination	Rule Specs
10	0	0	accept	ip	0.0.0.0/0	0.0.0.0/0	
/* firewall1-10 */							
10000	0	0	drop	ip	0.0.0.0/0	0.0.0.0/0	
/* firewall1-10000 default-action drop */							

Related Commands

[ip firewall](#)

[clear ip](#)

show ip health

show ip health
{[interfaces] |
[profiles] |
[status] |
[<filter/redirection options>]}

Syntax Description	show ip health
{[interfaces] [profiles] [status]	Displays health profile configuration.
[profiles]	Displays health profile configuration.
[status]	Displays health interfaces runtime status.

[<filter/redirection options>]}

Output modifiers see

[Show Command Filtering and Redirection](#)

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter#show ip health

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display health status for interfaces.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples

This example displays health information for configured interfaces.

EtherWANRouter#show ip health

IP Health Profiles and Tests Configuration:

=====

Profile Name : health-pro

Failure-count: 5

Success-count: 5

Test 10: Type: PING Response Timeout: 1

Target: 8.8.8.8

Profile Name : labhealth

Failure-count: 1

Success-count: 1

Profile Name : testit

Failure-count: 1

Success-count: 1

IP Interface Health-Profile Configuration:

=====

eth1 health-pro

IP Interfaces Health Status:

=====

Interface: eth1

Status: failed

Last Status Change: Sat Feb 20 08:05:12 2021

-Test: ping Target: 8.8.8.8

Last Interface Success: n/a

Last Interface Failure: 0s

Interface Failure(s): 20178

Related Commands

[\(config-if\)#dialer](#)

[\(config-if\)#bvi](#)

```
(config-if)ethernet#
(config-if)#openvpn-tunnel
(config-if)#tunnel
(config-if)#dot11radio
(config-if)#cellular
```

show ip host-group

```
show ip host-group {[<WORD>] |
[<filter/redirection options>]}
```

Syntax Description	show ip host-group
{[<WORD>]	Displays IP host groups.
[<filter/redirection options>]}	Output modifiers see Show Command Filtering and Redirection
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter#show ip host-group

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display IP host groups.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples

This example displays host group tables.

```
EtherWANRouter#show ip host-group test
```

Host list:

```
172.16.77.88
```

```
1:2:3:4::5
```

Related Commands

[ip host-group](#)

show ip http

```
show ip http
{[server status] |
[<filter/redirection options>]}
```

Syntax Description	show ip http
{[server status]	Displays HTTP server status.
[<filter/redirection options>]}	Output modifiers see Show Command Filtering and Redirection

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter#show ip http

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to show status of HTTP server.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to pipe the output to the redirect options as specified.

Examples

Shows status of HTTP server.

```
EtherWANRouter#show ip http
```

```
Http server status: Enabled
```

```
HTTP server port : 80
```

```
User session idle timeout: 1440 seconds
```

```
HTTP secure server status: Enabled
```

```
HTTP secure server port: 443
```

Related Commands

ip http

show ip interface

See *show ip interface*

show ip nat

show ip nat

{**statistics** |

translations |

[<*filter/redirection options*>]}

Syntax Description**show ip nat**

{**statistics** |

Displays the Network Address Translation (NAT) source statistics table.

translations |

Displays the pre-nat and post-nat translations. table.

[<*filter/redirection options*>]}

Output modifiers see

Show Command Filtering and Redirection

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter#show ip nat

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display the router's's Network Address Translation Table (NAT) statistics and translations.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Example

This example displays IP NAT translations.

EtherWANRouter#show ip nat translations

NAT Source Translations

Pre-NAT	Post-NAT	Prot	Timeout
192.168.30.1	10.10.200.229	tcp	431936
192.168.30.1	10.10.200.229	tcp	431936
192.168.30.1	10.10.200.229	tcp	431936
192.168.30.1	10.10.200.229	tcp	431935
192.168.30.1	10.10.200.229	tcp	431935
192.168.30.1	10.10.200.229	tcp	62
192.168.30.1	10.10.200.229	tcp	61
192.168.30.1	10.10.200.229	tcp	431995
192.168.30.1	10.10.200.229	tcp	431995
192.168.30.1	10.10.200.229	tcp	431995

NAT Destination Translations

Pre-NAT	Post-NAT	Prot	Timeout
10.10.200.229:2222	192.168.20.2:22	tcp	431825

Related Commands

ip nat

show ip ospf**show ip ospf**

{**[border-routers]** |
[database] |
[interface] |
[neighbor] |
[route] |
 [*<filter/redirection options>*]}

Syntax Description**show ip ospf**

{ [border-routers]	Displays border and boundary router information.
[database]	Displays database summary.
[interface]	Displays interface information.
[neighbor]	Displays neighbor list.

[neighbor] 	Displays OSPF routing table.
[<filter/redirection options>]}	Output modifiers see <i>Show Command Filtering and Redirection</i>

Command Modes	EtherWANRouter#show ip ospf
----------------------	-----------------------------

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to show the router's OSPF routing processes.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples

```
EtherWANRouter#show ip ospf
OSPF Routing Process, Router ID: 172.16.39.2
Supports only single TOS (TOS0) routes
This implementation conforms to RFC2328
RFC1583Compatibility flag is disabled
Opaque Capability flag is disabled
Initial SPF scheduling delay 200 millisec(s)
Minimum hold time between consecutive SPF's 1000 millisec(s)
Maximum hold time between consecutive SPF's 10000 millisec(s)
Hold time multiplier is currently 1
SPF algorithm last executed 7m53s ago
SPF timer is inactive
Refresh timer 10 secs
Number of external LSA 0. Checksum Sum 0x00000000
Number of opaque AS LSA 0. Checksum Sum 0x00000000
Number of areas attached to this router: 1
Area ID: 0.0.0.0 (Backbone)
  Number of interfaces in this area: Total: 1, Active: 1
  Number of fully adjacent neighbors in this area: 0
  Area has no authentication
  SPF algorithm executed 1 times
  Number of LSA 1
  Number of router LSA 1. Checksum Sum 0x00001e7a
  Number of network LSA 0. Checksum Sum 0x00000000
  Number of summary LSA 0. Checksum Sum 0x00000000
  Number of ASBR summary LSA 0. Checksum Sum 0x00000000
```

```
  Number of NSSA LSA 0. Checksum Sum 0x00000000
  Number of opaque link LSA 0. Checksum Sum 0x00000000
  Number of opaque area LSA 0. Checksum Sum 0x00000000
```

Related Commands

router

show ip prefix-list

show ip prefix-list {[*WORD*] |
[<*filter/redirection options*>]}

Syntax Description**show ip prefix-list**

{[*WORD*] |

Displays prefix list name.

[<*filter/redirection options*>]}

Output modifiers see

[Show Command Filtering and Redirection](#)

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter#show ip prefix-list

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display prefix list table.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples

This example shows the ip prefix list.

```
EtherWANRouter#show ip prefix-list
ip prefix-list prefix-lab (for lab users)
seq 10 permit 172.17.0.0/16
```

Related Commands

[ip prefix-list](#)

show ip rip

show ip rip {[*status*] |
[<*filter/redirection options*>]}

Syntax Description**show ip rip status**

{[*status*] |

Displays RIP information.

[<*filter/redirection options*>]}

Output modifiers see

[Show Command Filtering and Redirection](#)

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter#show ip rip status

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display rip status information.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples

This example shows rip status information.

```
EtherWANRouter#show ip rip
Routing Protocol is "rip"
Sending updates every 30 seconds with +/-50%, next due in 30 seconds
Timeout after 180 seconds, garbage collect after 120 seconds
Outgoing update filter list for all interface is not set
Incoming update filter list for all interface is not set
Default redistribution metric is 1
Redistributing:
Default version control: send version 2, receive any version
Interface      Send Recv  Key-chain
Routing for Networks:
Routing Information Sources:
Gateway        BadPackets BadRoutes  Distance Last Update
Distance: (default is 120)
```

show ip route

show ip route {[table <1-200>] |
[<filter/redirection options>]}

Syntax Description	show ip route
{[table <1-200>]	Displays ip routes or route table. Tables must be pre-defined by the user.
[<filter/redirection options>]}	Output modifiers see Show Command Filtering and Redirection
Command Default	None
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter#show ip route

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to show configured tables for ip routing.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples

Shows ip route table entries.

```
EtherWANRouter#show ip route
table:200
```

Related Commands

[ip route](#)

show ip route-policy

show ip route-policy {[<NAME>] |
[<filter/redirection options>]}

Syntax Description**show ip route-policy**

{[<NAME>] |

Show ip routes or route table. Tables must be pre-defined by the user.

[<filter/redirection options>]}

Output modifiers see

[Show Command Filtering and Redirection](#)

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter#show ip route-policy

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display configured routing policies.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples

Shows ip route policies table.

EtherWANRouter#show ip route-policy

IPv4 Route-policy route1

Active on

Rule	Packets	Bytes	Action	Proto	Source	Destination	Rule
20	0	0	rtable-254	ip	0.0.0.0/0	0.0.0.0/0	
					/* route1-9999 */		
10000	0	0	accept	ip	0.0.0.0/0	0.0.0.0/0	
					/* route1-10000 default-action accept */		

Related Commands

[ip route-policy](#)

show ip ssh

show ip ssh
[<filter/redirection options>]}

Syntax Description**show ip ssh**

[<filter/redirection options>]}

Output modifiers see

[Show Command Filtering and Redirection](#)

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter#show ip ssh

Usage Guidelines

Shows configuration for ssh.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples

This example shows ip ssh configuration.

EtherWANRouter#show ip ssh

SSH version: 2

SSH server: Enabled

Authentication timeout: 120 seconds

Authentication retries: 3

SSH public key:

ssh-rsa

AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAADAQABAAQACgAtvWaaM0CeMWOZV1H00sni2J8T
alvSyysQGyBDIOAydaaKv1+s1lmj00FL2Boi3ke/SoKhvuLJQ+bMVFXD7kXw2fk7
Mo8f8Dd/rOuuF4kE6hKV+LLI44kJKwCUC2w2m4L1IH8Zn8HuX89Qcv2oqPUdkBf
1nelU3gc6gN4v1ckC069Tgg9hrhghCiBECCCYxmAJUhly4dQcPwO1DQ6Acp2p3
W2RYdgUvRAIr8oLiVdrEvT7zZECpYgCMYWmfsTtUhvv8yZpvNAhV9nRm5E93YI
V2J15qlmIISGKn0iiLRW42xjQ4MT5XmWdIXj+NpuMIQRtFzyYPkR2H

Related Commands

ip ssh

show ipv6

See *show ipv6*

show ldap

See *show ldap*

show license

show license

[<filter/redirection options>]}

Syntax Description**show ipv6**

[<filter/redirection options>]}

Output modifiers see

*Show Command Filtering and
Redirection*

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter#show license

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to shows license information.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

show line

show line

```
{[console <0-0>] |
tty <1-2> [modbus statistics master-tcp | master-udp | slave-tcp | slave-udp] |
multihost | packet-forwarding | ppp | rlogin-client | settings | slip | ssh-client | ssl |
statistics | telnet-client | udp | vmodem] |
[<filter/redirection options>]}
```

Syntax Description

show line

{[console <0-0>]	Displays configured console parameters.
tty <1-2> [modbus statistics master-tcp master-udp slave-tcp slave-udp] multihost packet-forwarding ppp rlogin-client settings slip ssh-client ssl statistics telnet-client udp vmodem]	Displays statistics for tty lines.
[<filter/redirection options>]}	Output modifiers see Show Command Filtering and Redirection

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter#show line

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display line configurations.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples

Show line parameters for tty1.
EtherWANRouter#show line tty 1

```
TTY
Service          reverse raw
  Port          10001
  Multihost      none
Break            Off
Break Delay      0
Break Length     0
Connection Method direct connect
Data Logging     Off
Dial Retries     0
Dial Timeouts    0
Discard Characters 0
Received with Error Off
Echo Supression  Off
Hotkey Prefix    0
Idle Timer       0
Interface        eia-232
Initiate Connection any
Initiate Char     0
address 0
Internet Address
Keepalive        Off
Line Name
Line Termination On
Lock             Off
Map CR to CRLF   Off
Modem Init String
Monitor DCD      Off
Monitor DSR_DTR  Off
MOTD             Off
Multisessions    0
Pages           0
Phone Number
Reset            Off
Rev Sess Session Off
RTS Toggle       Off
RTS Toggle Initial Delay 0
RTS Toggle Final Delay 0
Send Name        Off
Send Port ID     Off
Session Strings
  Initiate
  Terminate
  Delay          0
Terminal         dumb
Tx Driver Control auto
User
```

show lldp

See [show lldp](#)

show logging

show logging

[<filter/redirection options>]}

Syntax Description	show logging
[<filter/redirection options>]}	Output modifiers see Show Command Filtering and Redirection
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter#show logging

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display the logging buffer.
Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples

This example shows the logging buffer.

```
EtherWANRouter#show logging
Syslog logging: enabled (764643 messages processed, 0 messages rate-limited, 0
overruns)
  Console logging: level debugging, 71 messages logged
  Monitor logging: level debugging, 71 messages logged
  Logging to:
  Buffer logging: level debugging, 1344 messages logged
  File logging: disabled
  Trap logging: level informational
  Logging Source-Interface:
Log Buffer (16384 bytes):
Sep 26 20:51:57 %REQHANDLERD-6: CONSOLE: initializing usb serial console
mode
Sep 26 20:52:02 %IPSEC_STARTER-6: Starting strongSwan 5.6.2 IPsec [starter]...
Sep 26 20:52:02 %IPSEC_STARTER-6: charon is already running
(/var/run/charon.pid exists) -- skipping daemon start
```

Related Commands

logging

show mab

See *show mab*

show mac

See *show mac*

show management-access

show management-access

[<filter/redirection options>]}

Syntax Description	show management-access
[<filter/redirection options>]}	Output modifiers see <i>Show Command Filtering and Redirection</i>
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter#show management-access

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display management access and access restrictions from the LAN and WAN side.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples

This example shows management access methods for LAN/WAN and TRUSTED interfaces.

EtherWANRouter#show management-access

Management Access is disable

```

LAN:  eth1 eth1.2 eth1.10 eth1.100 eth1.200 eth2.400 wlan0 wlan1 wlan3 wlan4 br10
      HTTP  HTTPS  TELNET  SSH    SNMP    HTTP-RESTFUL  HTTPS-RESTFUL
      ENABLE ENABLE  ENABLE  ENABLE ENABLE  ENABLE        ENABLE

WAN:  wlm0 pppoe0 pppoe5 pppoe10
      HTTP  HTTPS  TELNET  SSH    SNMP    HTTP-RESTFUL  HTTPS-RESTFUL
      DISABLE DISABLE DISABLE  DISABLE DISABLE  DISABLE        DISABLE

TRUSTED: tun10
         HTTP  HTTPS  TELNET  SSH    SNMP    HTTP-RESTFUL  HTTPS-RESTFUL
         ENABLE ENABLE  ENABLE  ENABLE ENABLE  ENABLE        ENABLE

```

Related Commands

[*\(management-access-LAN\)*](#)

[*\(management-access-WAN\)*](#)

show nat66

show nat66

{**prefix** |
statistics |
 [<*filter/redirection options*>]}

Syntax	Description
{ prefix	Display NAT66 prefixes.
statistics	Display NAT66 statistics.
[< <i>filter/redirection options</i> >]}	Output modifiers see <i>Show Command Filtering and Redirection</i>
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter#show nat66

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display Network Address Translations (NAT) for IPv6 networks.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples

This example shows NAT66 statistics
 EtherWANRouter#show nat66 statistics
 Global Stats:
 ID:0
 Packets translated In -> Out
 1290003
 Packets translate Out -> In
 1290003

show network-watchdog

show network-watchdog

[<filter/redirection options>]}}

Syntax Description

show network-watchdog

[<filter/redirection options>]}

Output modifiers see

[*Show Command Filtering and Redirection*](#)

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter#show network-watchdog

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display network watchdog status and configuration.
 Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples

This example shows network-watchdog.
 EtherWANRouter#show network-watchdog
 Network Watchdog Configuration/Status:
 =====
 Network-watchdog Modem
 Configuration:
 Watchdog: Enable
 Target: 172.16.23.100
 Interface:
 Interval: 10m
 Threshold: 3
 Ping Count: 1
 Ping Timeout: 5s
 Fail Action: notification-only
 Test Status:
 Total Success Count: 10 Since last reset Success Count: 9
 Total Failed Count: 1 Failed Tests 1/3 Next Test 0:0 (Min:sec)
 Reset Count: 1

```

Network-watchdog Router
Configuration:
  Watchdog: Enable
  Target: 172.16.23.100
  Interface: eth1
  Interval: 1m
  Threshold: 2
Ping Count: 1
  Ping Timeout: 2s
  Fail Action: notification-only
Test Status:
Total Success Count: 10 Since last reset Success Count: 9
Total Failed Count: 1 Failed Tests 1/2 Next Test 0:0 (Min:sec)
Reset Count: 1

```

Related Commands

network-watchdog

show ntp

See *show ntp*

show nvram:

See *show nvram:*

show policy-map

```

{incoming |
queueing |
[<filter/redirection options>]}

```

Syntax	Description	show ntp
{incoming		Displays input-policy information.
queueing		Displays queuing information.
[<filter/redirection options>]}		Output modifiers see <i>Show Command Filtering and Redirection</i>
Command Modes		EtherWANRouter#show policy-map

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display configured policy maps.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples

```
EtherWANRouter#show policy-map incoming
Interface action Received Dropped Overlimit
eth0 limiter 32 10 0
eth2 redirect 64 0 0
```

Related Commands

[*policy-map*](#)

show processes**show processes**

[<filter/redirection options>]}

Syntax Description**show processes**

[<filter/redirection options>]}

Output modifiers see

[*Show Command Filtering and Redirection*](#)

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter#show processes

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display processes running on your router.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

EtherWANRouter#show processes

USER	PID	%CPU	%MEM	VSZ	RSS	TTY	STAT	START	TIME	COMMAND
root	1	0.0	0.6	92356	6280	?	SS	Mar15	0:09	/sbin/init
root	2	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	S	Mar15	0:00	[kthreadd]
root	4	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	I<	Mar15	0:00	[kworker/0:0H]
root	6	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	I<	Mar15	0:00	[mm_percpu_wq]
root	7	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	S	Mar15	0:06	[ksoftirqd/0]
root	8	0.4	0.0	0	0	?	I	Mar15	0:59	[rcu_preempt]
root	9	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	I	Mar15	0:00	[rcu_sched]
root	10	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	I	Mar15	0:00	[rcu_bh]
root	11	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	S	Mar15	0:00	[migration/0]
root	12	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	S	Mar15	0:00	[cpuhp/0]
root	13	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	S	Mar15	0:00	[cpuhp/1]
root	14	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	S	Mar15	0:00	[migration/1]
root	15	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	S	Mar15	0:01	[ksoftirqd/1]
root	17	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	I<	Mar15	0:00	[kworker/1:0H]
root	18	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	S	Mar15	0:00	[kdevtmpfs]
root	19	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	I<	Mar15	0:00	[netns]
root	22	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	S	Mar15	0:00	[khungtaskd]
root	23	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	S	Mar15	0:00	[oom_reaper]
root	24	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	I<	Mar15	0:00	[writeback]
root	25	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	S	Mar15	0:00	[kcompactd0]
root	26	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	SN	Mar15	0:00	[ksmd]
root	27	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	SN	Mar15	0:00	[khugepaged]
root	28	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	I<	Mar15	0:00	[crypto]
root	29	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	I<	Mar15	0:00	[kintegrityd]
root	30	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	I<	Mar15	0:00	[kblockd]
root	31	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	I<	Mar15	0:00	[ata_sff]
root	32	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	I<	Mar15	0:00	[a3700_otg_queue]
root	33	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	I<	Mar15	0:00	[md]
root	34	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	I<	Mar15	0:00	[watchdogd]
root	35	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	I<	Mar15	0:00	[rpciod]
root	36	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	I<	Mar15	0:00	[xprtiod]
root	73	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	S	Mar15	0:00	[kauditd]
root	74	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	S	Mar15	0:00	[kswapd0]
root	75	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	I<	Mar15	0:00	[nfsiod]
root	91	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	I<	Mar15	0:00	[kthrotld]
root	92	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	I<	Mar15	0:00	[perle_genl_work]
root	93	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	I<	Mar15	0:00	[perle_genl_irq_]
root	95	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	I<	Mar15	0:00	[nvme-wq]
root	96	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	S	Mar15	0:00	[spi0]
root	97	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	S	Mar15	0:00	[xrm1280]
root	98	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	S	Mar15	0:00	[irq/58-spi0.0]
root	99	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	S	Mar15	0:00	[xrm1280]
root	100	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	S	Mar15	0:00	[irq/59-spi0.1]

.....

show radius

See [show radius](#)

show reload

show reload

[<filter/redirection options>]}

Syntax Description

show reload

[<filter/redirection options>]}

Output modifiers see

[Show Command Filtering and Redirection](#)

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter#show reload

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display scheduled router reloads or reboots.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples

This example show configured reloads.

```
EtherWANRouter#show reload
```

```
Reload scheduled for 18:00:00 EDT Oct 17 2019 (in 59 minutes)
```

Related Commands

[reload](#)

show rest-api

show rest-api

{jwt | server status |
[<filter/redirection options>]}

Syntax Description

show reload

{jwt | server status |

Show RESTful API information.

[<filter/redirection options>]}

Output modifiers see

[Show Command Filtering and Redirection](#)

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter#show rest-api

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display RESTful API information.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples

This example displays RESTful API information.

```
EtherWANRouter#show rest-api server status
RESTful API HTTP server status: Disabled
RESTful API HTTP server port: 8080
Cookie maximum age timeout: 1440 seconds
RESTful API HTTPS server status: Disabled
RESTful API HTTPS server port: 8443
```

Related Commands

remote-management

show route-map

```
show route-map {[<WORD>] |
[<filter/redirection options>]}
```

Syntax Description

show route-map

{<WORD> |

Displays specified route map.

[<filter/redirection options>]}

Output modifiers see

Show Command Filtering and Redirection

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter#show route-map

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display route map information.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to pipe the output to the redirect options as specified.

Example

Shows route map details.

```
EtherWANRouter#show route-map route1
```

RIB:

```
route-map route1, permit, sequence 2
```

Match clauses:

Set clauses:

Call clause:

Action:

Exit routemap

RIP:

```
route-map route1, permit, sequence 2
```

Match clauses:

Set clauses:

Call clause:

Action:

Exit routemap

RIPV6:
route-map route1, permit, sequence 2
 Match clauses:
 Set clauses:
 Call clause:
 Action:
 Exit routemap
OSPF:
route-map route1, permit, sequence 2
 Match clauses:
 Set clauses:
 Call clause:
 Action:
 Exit routemap
OSPF6:
route-map route1, permit, sequence 2
 Match clauses:
 Set clauses:
 Call clause:
Action:
 Exit routemap
BGP:
route-map route1, permit, since
 Match clauses:
 Set clauses:
 Call clause:
 Action: Exit routemap

Related Commands

router

show running-config

show running-config

{[all] |
[<filter/redirection options>]}

Syntax	Description	show running-config
{[all]		Displays all config including defaults.
[<filter/redirection options>]}		Output modifiers see <i>Show Command Filtering and Redirection</i>
Command Modes		EtherWANRouter#show running-config

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display the router's current running config. To make this configuration permanent you must copy running config to startup config.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples

This example displays running config

```
EtherWANouterEtherWANouter#show running-config
```

```
Building running-config . . .
```

```
!
```

```
!
```

```
version 4.5.A11
```

```
!
```

```
sdm prefer dual-ipv4-and-ipv6 default
```

```
!
```

```
low-power-mode led enable
```

```
!
```

```
service sequence-numbers
```

```
service timestamps log datetime localtime
```

```
!
```

```
tty 2 mode line
```

```
!
```

```
no service dhcp server
```

```
no service dhcp relay-agent
```

```
!
```

```
hostname EtherWANRouter
```

```
enable secret 5 $1$aUfl$Pn.R.tXeyhL4R9GkmXo5l0
```

```
aaa password restriction reuse 32
```

```
aaa authentication login newlist none
```

```
aaa authentication login test group lab-test
```

```
aaa authorization exec default radius local
```

```
aaa accounting system default start-stop radius login
```

```
on-failure
```

```
.....
```

```
.....
```

Related Commands

[show startup-config](#)

show sdm

show sdm

```
{prefer |  
[<filter/redirection options>]}
```

Syntax Description

show sdm

{prefer 	Displays the value for sdm.
[<filter/redirection options>]}	Output modifiers see <i>Show Command Filtering and Redirection</i>
Command Default	Both IPv4 and IPv6
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter#show sdm
Usage Guidelines	
Use this command to display IPv4/IPv6 protocols running on your router	
Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.	
Examples	
This example displays the current value for sdm.	
EtherWANRouter#show sdm prefer	
The current template is 'dual-ipv4-and-ipv6 default template	
Related Command	
<i>sdm</i>	

show serial

show serial

```
{advanced |
[modbus gateway] |
[port-buffering] |
[trueport remap] |
[username] <WORD> |
[vmodem | vmodem-phone] |
[<filter/redirection options>]}
```

Syntax	Description
{advanced 	Displays advanced configuration.
[modbus gateway] 	Displays modbus configuration.
[port-buffering] 	Displays port buffering information.
[trueport remap] 	Displays Trueport configuration.
[username] <WORD> 	Displays user configuration for serial port.
[vmodem vmodem-phone] 	Displays virtual modem phone number.

[<*filter/redirection options*>]}

Output modifiers see
Show Command Filtering and Redirection

Command Modes EtherWANRouter#show serial

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to view serial configuration.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples

This example displays the advanced configuration for serial.

EtherWANRouter#show serial advanced

```
Process Break Signals      off
Flush on Close             off
Single Telnet              off
Data Logging Buffer Size    4K
Monitor Connection Interval 180 Seconds
Monitor Connection Number of Retries 5
Monitor Connection Retry Timeout 5 Seconds
```

Related Command

serial

show snmp

show snmp

```
{community |
[contact] |
[engine-id] |
[group] |
[host] |
[location] |
[mib ifmib ifindex ] |
[user] |
[view] |
[<filter/redirection options>]}
```

Syntax	Description
{community	Displays community name.
[contact]	Displays contact information
[engine-id]	Displays SNMP engine-id.

[group]	Displays SNMP groups.
[host]	Displays host information
[location]	Displays location information.
[mib ifmib ifindex]	Displays SNMP ifmib information.
[user]	Displays SNMP users.
[view]	Displays SNMP views.
[<filter/redirection options>]}	Output modifiers see Show Command Filtering and Redirection
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter#show snmp
Usage Guidelines	
Use this command to display SNMP configured options.	
Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.	
Examples	
This example show the configured options for SNMP.	
EtherWANRouter#show snmp view	
View name: router-view	
include: iso, exclude	
Related Commands	
snmp-server	

show ssh

See [show ssh](#)

show startup-config

show startup-config

[<filter/redirection options>]}

Syntax Description	show startup-config
{[<filter/redirection options>]}	Output modifiers see Show Command Filtering and Redirection
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter#show startup-config

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display router startup configuration.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples

This example show current running configuration.

```
EtherWANRouter#show startup-config
!
version 4.1.S15
sdm prefer dual-ipv4-and-ipv6 default
!
service timestamps log datetime localtime
!
tty 2 mode line
!
hostname EtherWANRouter
!
enable secret 5
$1$aUfl$Pn.R.tXeyhL4R9GkmXo5l0!username lyn
privilege 15 secret
$1$aUfl$Pn.R.tXeyhL4R9GkmXo5l0!username lyn
privilege 15 secret
5$1$LrWp$K1Ug0Y6FHfjHdqckRHA24/
aaa authentication login newlist none
!
clock timezone EST -5
clock summer-time EDT recurring
archive
  update-sw check
  path flash:
!
alarm profile defaultPort
  alarm not-operating
  syslog not-operating
  notifies not-operating
alarm profile test
  alarm not-operating
!
alarm contact A description AUX-IO: Digital Input A

alarm contact B description AUX-IO: Digital Input B
alarm profile test
  alarm not-operating
!
alarm contact A description AUX-IO: Digital Input A
alarm contact B description AUX-IO: Digital Input B
alarm contact 1 description DC-POWER: IGN
alarm contact 2 description DC-POWER:
```

Related Commands*show running-config***show system****show system**

```
{[hardware] |
[statuses] |
[uptime] |
[versions] |
[<filter/redirection options>]}
```

Syntax Description**show system**

{[hardware]	Displays hardware details.
[statuses]	Displays system statuses for alarms, memory, flash etc:
[uptime]	Displays router's uptime.
[versions]	Displays router's software versions.
[<filter/redirection options>]}	Output modifiers see <i>Show Command Filtering and Redirection</i>

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter#show system

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to displays information about software versions.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

This example shows information about your router.

```
EtherWANRouter#show system statuses
```

```
System Statuses:
```

```
System Up Time..... 7
hours 26 minutes 4 seconds
```

```
System Date and Time (local time
zone)..... 2019-12-10 18:02:18
```

This example shows information about your router.

```
EtherWANRouter#show system statuses
```

```
System Statuses:
```

```
System Up Time..... 7
```

```

hours 26 minutes 4 seconds
System Date and Time (local time
zone)..... 2019-12-10 18:02:18

Startup-Configuration state..... In
Sync with
Running-configuration
Digital Inputs:
  Contact A:AUX-IO: Digital Input A.....Closed
  Contact B:AUX-IO: Digital Input B.....Closed
  Contact 2:DC-POWER:GPIO..... Open
Analog Inputs:
  Contact 1:DC-POWER:IGN..... 0.29 Volts
  Contact 2:DC-POWER:GPIO..... 0.46 Volts
System Statuses:
System Up Time..... 7 hours 26 minutes 4 seconds
System Date and Time (local time zone)..... 2019-12-10 18:02:18
Startup-Configuration state..... In Sync with
Running-configuration
Digital Inputs:
  Contact A:AUX-IO: Digital Input A..... Closed
  Contact B:AUX-IO: Digital Input B..... Closed
  Contact 2:DC-POWER: GPIO..... Open
Analog Inputs:
  Contact 1:DC-POWER: IGN..... 0.29 Volts
  Contact 2:DC-POWER: GPIO..... 0.46 Volts

Last Alarm ..... No Alarm
CPU Utilization..... 4.55
Memory (kBytes free)..... 55420

Flashdisk (Mbytes free)..... 1008

```

show tacacs

See [show tacacs](#)

show task-status

show task-status

{ [*<filter/redirection options>*] }

Syntax Description

show task-status

{ [*<filter/redirection options>*] }

Output modifiers see

[Show Command Filtering and Redirection](#)

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter#show task-status

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display system running tasks.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to pipe the output to the redirect options as specified.

Examples

EtherWANRouter#show task-status

```
top - 22:28:58 up 4:15, 0 users, load average: 0.04, 0.10, 0.18
Tasks: 158 total, 1 running, 108 sleeping, 0 stopped, 0 zombie
%cpu(s): 2.9 us, 2.1 sy, 0.0 ni, 95.0 id, 0.0 wa, 0.0 hi, 0.0 si, 0.0 st
KiB Mem: 1014044 total, 975328 used, 38716 free, 107612 buffers
KiB Swap: 0 total, 0 used, 0 free. 412856 cached Mem

  PID USER      PR  NI   VIRT    RES    SHR S  %CPU  %MEM     TIME+ COMMAND
20200 root        20   0  10284   3360   2940 R   6.0   0.3   0:00.08 top
    1 root        20   0  92556   6212   3740 S   0.0   0.6   1:26.83 systemd
    2 root        20   0     0      0      0 S   0.0   0.0   0:00.01 kthreadd
    4 root         0 -20     0      0      0 I   0.0   0.0   0:00.00 kworker/0:++
    6 root         0 -20     0      0      0 I   0.0   0.0   0:00.00 mm_percpu_+
    7 root        20   0     0      0      0 S   0.0   0.0   0:01.02 ksoftirqd/0
    8 root        20   0     0      0      0 I   0.0   0.0   0:14.45 rcu_preempt
    9 root        20   0     0      0      0 I   0.0   0.0   0:00.30 rcu_sched
   10 root        20   0     0      0      0 I   0.0   0.0   0:00.00 rcu_bh
   11 root        rt    0     0      0      0 S   0.0   0.0   0:00.09 migration/0
   12 root        20   0     0      0      0 S   0.0   0.0   0:00.00 cpuhp/0
   13 root        20   0     0      0      0 S   0.0   0.0   0:00.00 cpuhp/1
   14 root        rt    0     0      0      0 S   0.0   0.0   0:00.08 migration/1
   15 root        20   0     0      0      0 S   0.0   0.0   0:00.81 ksoftirqd/1
   17 root         0 -20     0      0      0 I   0.0   0.0   0:00.00 kworker/1:++
   18 root        20   0     0      0      0 S   0.0   0.0   0:00.00 kdevtmpfs
   19 root         0 -20     0      0      0 I   0.0   0.0   0:00.00 netns
   22 root        20   0     0      0      0 S   0.0   0.0   0:00.01 khungtaskd
   23 root        20   0     0      0      0 S   0.0   0.0   0:00.00 oom_reaper
   24 root         0 -20     0      0      0 I   0.0   0.0   0:00.00 writeback
   25 root        20   0     0      0      0 S   0.0   0.0   0:00.00 kcompactd0
   26 root        25   5     0      0      0 S   0.0   0.0   0:00.00 ksmd
   27 root        39  19     0      0      0 S   0.0   0.0   0:00.46 khugepaged
   28 root         0 -20     0      0      0 I   0.0   0.0   0:00.00 crypto
   29 root         0 -20     0      0      0 I   0.0   0.0   0:00.00 kintegrityd
   30 root         0 -20     0      0      0 I   0.0   0.0   0:00.00 kblockd
   31 root         0 -20     0      0      0 I   0.0   0.0   0:00.00 ata_sff
```

show tech-support

show tech-support

{ [*<filter/redirection options>*] }

Syntax Description

show tech-support

{ [*<filter/redirection options>*] }

Output modifiers see

[Show Command Filtering and Redirection](#)

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter#show tech-support

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to capture internal router information.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to pipe the output to the redirect options as specified.

show terminal

See [show terminal](#)

show username

show username

```
{[<WORD>] |
[<filter/redirection options>]}
```

Syntax	Description	show username
{[<WORD>]		Type the username to display.
[<filter/redirection options>]}		Output modifiers see Show Command Filtering and Redirection
Command Modes		EtherWANRouter#show username

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display information about a user.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples

```
EtherWANRouter#show username lyn
```

```
username      lyn
```

```
privilegeLevel 15
```

```
Password:      *****
```

```
password created: Fri Sep 18 21:18:27 testtimezone 2020
```

```
Two Factor    Disabled
```

Related Commands

[username](#)

[show users](#)

show users

See [show users](#)

show version

See [show version](#)

show vrrp

show vrrp

```
{interface |
[status] |
[<filter/redirection options>]}
```

Syntax	Description	show vrrp
{[interface]		Displays VRRP information for specified interface.
[status]		Displays VRRP statistics.

[<filter/redirection options>]}	See Show Command Filtering and Redirection
---------------------------------	--

Command Modes	EtherWANRouter#show vrrp
----------------------	--------------------------

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to display VRRP interface information and statistics.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples

This example displays VRRP information on Ethernet interface 2.

EtherWANRouter#show vrrp interface 2

Interface: eth2

Group: 10

State: FAULT

Last transition: 12m23s

Priority: 100

Advertisement interval: 1000 milli-sec

Preempt: enabled

VIP count: 1

172.16.44.55/16

Related Commands

[vrrp](#)

show wan

show wan

{failover source-interface | status |wan-interface |
high-availability |
load-sharing rules | status |
[<filter/redirection options>]}

Syntax	Description
{failover source-interface status wan-interface	Displays WAN source interface configuration and status.
high-availability	Displays WAN management.
load-sharing rules status	Displays load sharing configuration and status.

[<filter/redirection options>]}

Output modifiers see

[Show Command Filtering and Redirection](#)**Command Modes**

EtherWANRouter#show wan

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to show wan configured features for fail over, high-availability and load sharing.

Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.

Examples

This example displays WAN management.

```
EtherWANRouter#show wan high-availability
```

```
WAN High Availability
```

```
=====
```

```
Mode: DISABLED
```

```
WAN Failover Primary Active Interface:
```

```
=====
```

```
DISABLED
```

```
WAN Load Failover Interfaces Health Status:
```

```
=====
```

```
DISABLED
```

```
WAN Load Share Global Settings:
```

```
=====
```

```
Include Local Traffic:    enabled
```

```
Source IP NAT:           disabled
```

```
Track inbound Connections: enabled
```

```
Flush Connections on Failure: enabled
```

```
WAN Load Sharing Interfaces Health Status:
```

```
=====
```

```
DISABLED
```

Related Commands[wan](#)**show zone-policy****show zone-policy**

{zone <WORD> |

[<filter/redirection options>]}

Syntax Description**show zone-policy**

{zone <WORD> 	Displays specified zone policy.
[<filter/redirection options>]}	Output modifiers see Show Command Filtering and Redirection
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter#show zone-policy
Usage Guidelines	
Use this command to show zone policy for the specified zone.	
Output modifiers (Pipe redirect)—allows you to redirect the output to the options as specified.	
Related Commands	
zone-pair	

shutdown

shutdown

Syntax Description	shutdown
{shutdown}	Shutdown the router. The Reset button brings system backup.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter#shutdown
Usage Guidelines	
Use this command to shutdown the router.	

ssh

See [ssh](#)

standby

standby {resume-standby-configuration

Syntax Description	standby
{resume-standby-configuration}	Resumes current standby configuration.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter#standby
Usage Guidelines	
Use this command to force standby mode or resume from forced standby mode.	
Examples	
This example displays how to resume standby configuration.	
EtherWANRouter#standby resume	
Resuming all power standby-mode configuration.	

Related Commands

show wan

wan

(config-smrt-stdby)

telnet

See *telnet*

terminal

See *terminal*

testemail

See *testemail*

testsms

See *testsms*

traceroute

See *traceroute*

undebug

undebug

{**alarmgr** |

all |

bgp |

bridge spanning-tree packet |

cellular-gnss |

cellular-lte |

clpd |

dialer |

dot11-ap |

dot11-station |

dot1x-authenticator |

dot11-supPLICant |

drmgrd |

email |

init |

ip |

ip-passthrough |

ipsec |

kernel |

lldp |

logging |

```

ntp |
rest-api |
snmp |
trapmgr |
tty |
vrrp |
vty |
wan-highavail |
wanifmgr}

```

Syntax	Description	undebug
{alarmgr		Turns off alarmgr debug.
all		Turns all debug off.
bgp		Turns off BGP debug.
bridge spanning-tree packet		Turns off bridge spanning-tree debug.
cellular-gnss		Turns off cellular-gnss debug.
cellular-lte		Turns off cellular debug.
clpd		Turns off clpd debug.
dialer		Turns off dialer debug.
dot11-ap		Turns off dot11-ap debug.
dot11-station		Turns off dot11 station debug.
dot1x-authenticator		Turns off dot1x authenticator debug.
dot1x-suppliant		Turns off dot1x debug.
drmgrd		Turns off drmgrd debug.
email		Turns off email debug.
init		Turns off init process debug.
ip		Turns off ip process debug.
ip-passthrough		Turns off ip-pass through debug.
ipsec		Turns off IPsec debug.
kernel		Turns off kernel debug.
lldp		Turns off LLDP debug.

logging	Turns off logging debug.
ntp	Turns off NTP debug.
rest-api	Turns off RESTful API debug.
snmp	Turns off SNMP debug.
trapmgr	Turns off trapmgr debug.
tty	Turns off tty debug.
vrrp	Turns off VRRP debug.
vty	Turns off vty debug.
wan-highavail	Turns off wan-highavail debug.
wanifmgr }	Turns off wanifmgr debug.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter#undebug

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to turn debugging mode off for a process.

Examples

This example turns off debugging for alarmmgr.

```
EtherWANRouter#undebug alarmmgr
```

Alarm Manager debugging is off

Related Commands

debug

password

traceroute

vrrp

vrrp { restart }	
Syntax Description	vrrp
{ restart }	Restart VRRP process.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter#vrrp
Usage Guidelines	
Use this command to restart VRRP.	
Examples	
This example restarts VRRP.	
EtherWANRouter#restart vrrp	

Related Commands

show vrrp

vrrp

4 Global Configuration Mode

This chapter defines all the CLI commands in Global Configuration Mode. Some CLI commands may not be applicable to your model or running software.

aaa

aaa

```
{[accounting dot1x default start-stop group <WORD> radius | tacacs] | [exec  
<WORD> | default none | start-stop broadcast | group | radius | tacacs | stop-only  
broadcast | group | radius | tacacs] | [system default none | start-stop] |  
authentication attempts login <1-25> | [dot1x default group <WORD> | radius] |  
[login <WORD> group <WORD> | ldap | local | none | radius | tacacs | default group  
<WORD> | group | ldap local | none | radius | tacacs] | [two-factor pin-attempts <1-  
10> | pin-size <4-6> | pi n-tries <1-10> | [wan-only off | on] |  
authorization [console] | [exec <WORD> | group <WORD> if-authenticated | local |  
none | radius | tacacs] |  
group server [ldap <WORD>] | [radius <WORD>] | [tacacs <WORD>] | |  
local [authentication attempts max-fail <1-65535>] | [username min-len <1-32>] |  
[lockout-time <30-65535>] |  
password expiry <1-999> | pbkdf2 rounds <1000-100000000> | restriction enable |  
group [lower-case <1-5> | numeric <1-5> | special | upper-case <1-5> | max-len <1-  
128> | min-len <1-64> | reuse <1-32>]}
```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax	Description	aaa
{[accounting dot1x default start-stop group <WORD> radius tacacs] [exec <WORD> default none start-stop broadcast group radius tacacs stop-only broadcast group radius tacacs] [system default none start-stop]		When AAA accounting is enabled, the router reports user activity to the TACACS+ or RADIUS security server (depending on which security method is selected) in the form of accounting records. This allows the AAA accounting feature to track the services that users are accessing and the amount of network resources that users are consuming. Each accounting record contains accounting attributes that are stored on the security server. This data can then be analyzed for network management, client billing, and auditing. If using groups a pre-defined group must have been previously created.
authentication attempts login <1-25> [dot1x default group <WORD> radius] [login <WORD> group <WORD> ldap local none radius tacacs default		Configure authentication parameters. Authentication verifies users before they are allowed access to the network and network services (which are verified with authorization).

group <WORD> group ldap local none radius tacacs [two-factor pin-attempts <1-10> pin-size <4-6> pin-tries <1-10> [wan-only off on]	The default method list is automatically applied to all interfaces except those that have a named method list explicitly defined. A defined method list overrides the default method list. The first listed method is used. If it fails to respond, the second one is used, and so on. Two factor authentication parameters for pin attempts, size, and retries. WAN-only Off— admin users two-factor required for all connections On—Admin users two-factor only required for WAN connections
authorization [console] [exec <WORD> group <WORD> if-authenticated local none radius tacacs]	Configure parameters for the authorization EXEC command. This determines if the user is allowed to run in EXEC mode. EXEC authorization applies to vty and tty lines. The first listed method is used. If it fails to respond, the second one is used, and so on.
group server [ldap <WORD>] [radius <WORD>] [tacacs <WORD>]	Configure a group server for LDAP, RADIUS or TACACS+.
local [authentication attempts max-fail <1-65535>] [username min-len <1-32>] [lockout-time <30-65535>]	Configure local user failed authentication attempts. Value is 1–65535 attempts Default is never lock the user out. FN router the default is 5 attempts, then the user is locked out for one hour. Configure the minimum length for user names. Values are 1 to 32 Default is minimum length of 1. Lock out time is 30 to 65535 in minutes.
password expiry <1-999> pbkdf2 rounds <1000-100000000> restriction enable group [lower-case <1-5> numeric <1-5> special upper-case <1-5> max-len <1-128> min-len <1-64> reuse <1-32>] }	Configure password restrictions. • Password cannot be the same as User name • Cannot have 3 consecutive characters in the same password • No password is not allowed • Special character are any non alphanumeric character

- Minimum number of lowercase characters is 1–5
- Minimum number of lowercase numeric numbers is 1–5
- Minimum number of special characters is 1–5
- Minimum number of uppercase characters is 1–5
- Number of times a password can be changed before it can be reused.

Value is 1–32 times

pbkdf2 round default is 100000

The larger number of rounds, the more secure password hashing, however slower logins will occur.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter(config)#aaa

Usage Guidelines

Configure Authentication, Authorization, and Accounting parameters.

Examples

This example generates start and stop accounting records.

EtherWANRouter(config)#aaa accounting network default start-stop group radius

This example configures authentication and authorization to RADIUS as the first method to authenticate/authorize, then local database as the second method for all users.

EtherWANRouter(config)#aaa authentication login default group radius local

EtherWANRouter(config)#aaa authorization exec default group radius local

This example sets two-factor authentication attempts to 2.

EtherWANRouter(config)#aaa authentication two-factor pin-attempt 2

Related Commands

show aaa

clear aaa

(config-ldap-server)

clear ldap

(config-sg-radius)

clear radius

(config-sg-tacacs)

clear tacacs

(config-user-2factor)

(config-sg-ldap)**{server name <WORD>}**

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	(config-sg-ldap)#
{server name <WORD>}	Configure LDAP server name.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config-sg-ldap)#

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure LDAP server name.

Examples

This example configures the LDAP server name to LDAP1.

EtherWANRouter(config-sg-ldap)#server name ldap1

Related Commands*clear ldap**ldap**show ldap***(config-sg-radius)****{server name <WORD>}**

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	(config-sg-radius)#
{server name <WORD>}	Configure RADIUS server name.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config-sg-radius)#

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure the RADIUS server name.

Examples

This example configures the RADIUS server name to RADIUS1.

EtherWANRouter(config-sg-radius)#server name radius1

Related Commands*clear radius**ip radius**show radius**(config-radius-server)*

(config-sg-tacacs)**{server name <WORD>}**

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	(config-sg-tacacs)#
{server name <WORD>}	Configure TACACS+ server name.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config-sg-tacacs)#

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure the TACACS+ server name.

Examples

This example configures the TACACS+ server name to TACACS1.

EtherWANRouter(config-sg-radius)#server name tacacs1

Related Commands*ip tacacs**tacacs**clear tacacs**show tacacs***alarm****alarm**

{contact <1-2> analog [coefficient <-2147483.647 - 2147483.646>] | [offset <-2147483.647 - 2147483.6476>] | [units <LINE>] | description <LINE>] | [severity major | minor | none] <2> analog coefficient <-2147483.647 - 2147483.646> | offset <-2147483.647 - 2147483.646> | units <LINE> <A-B> | description <LINE> | [digital power-source dry | wet] | [trigger closed | open] | [output sink] | [pulse-counter mode pulses | transitions] | [trigger open | closed] | [severity major | minor | none] |

facility input-alarm <1> analog [high <-2147483.647 - 2147483.6476>] | [low <-2147483.647 - 2147483.646>] | [lte-data-disc] | [notifies] | [relay minor relay-mode energized] | [syslog] | [standby-mode disable | [lte-data-disc] | [notifies] | [relay minor] | [syslog] | temperature primary high <-150-300> | low <-200 - 250> | [lte-data-disc] | [notifies] | relay [minor | major] | [syslog] | secondary high <-150-300> | low<-200 -250> | [lte-data-disc] | [notifies] | [relay] | [syslog] | [profile <WORD>] |

relay major relay-mode energizer | [minor relay-mode energized]}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	alarm
--------------------	-------

<pre>{contact <1-2> analog [coefficient <-2147483.647 - 2147483.646>] [offset <- 2147483.647 - 2147483.6476>] [units <LINE>] description <LINE>] [severity major minor none] {<2> analog coefficient <-2147483.647 - 2147483.646> offset <-dry wet> [trigger closed open] [output sink] [pulse-counter mode pulses transitions] [trigger open closed] [severity major minor none] </pre>	Configure the DC-Power alarm contact settings <1-2>. Configure the AUX-IO alarm contact settings <A-B>. Severity • Major—immediate action needed • Minor—minor warning condition. Note: Relay Minor not available on the C4G model, Relay Minor only available if GPIO is configured as an output. Set the alarm trigger closed—assert alarm with contact is closed open—assert alarm when the contact is open
<pre>facility input-alarm <1> analog [high <-2147483.647 - 2147483.6476>] [low <- 2147483.647 - 2147483.646>] [lte-data-disc] [notifies] [relay minor relay-mode energized] [syslog] [standby-mode disable [lte- data-disc] [notifies] [relay minor] [syslog] temperature primary high <-150-300> low <-200 -250>] [lte-data-disc] [notifies] relay [minor major] [syslog] secondary high <-150-300> low<-200 - 250>] [lte-data-disc] [notifies] [relay] [syslog] </pre>	Configure external input alarm for DC-Power <1-2> or AUX-IO <A-B> alarm contact. Dual power supplies supported on 5140 models only. Configure Power Standby-mode settings.
<pre>profile <WORD> </pre>	See (config-alarm-profile)# for configuring parameters.
<pre>relay major relay-mode energizer [minor relay-mode energized] </pre>	Configure relay parameters. Severity • Major—immediate action needed • Minor—minor warning condition
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config)#alarm

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure parameters for alarms.

Examples

This example enables Input A digital to trigger an alarm on digital open.
 EtherWANRouter(config)#alarm facility input a digital enable

Related Commands

show alarm

(config-alarm-profile)#

(config-alarm-profile)#

{alarm | link-fault | not-forwarding | not operating |
 notifies | link-fault | not-forwarding | not operating |
 relay | [major link-fault | not forwarding | not operating] | [major | minor |
 syslog link-fault | not-forwarding | not operating]}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description

(config-alarm-profile)#

{alarm | link-fault | not-forwarding | not operating |

Monitors for alarm type.

- link-fault
- port-not-forwarding
- port-not-operating

notifies | link-fault | not-forwarding | not operating |

Sends a trap/notification to the configured SNMP host trap receivers on the triggering and clearing of the alarms.

- link-fault
- port-not-forwarding
- port-not-operating

relay | [major link-fault | not forwarding | not operating] | [minor link fault | not-forwarding | not operating] |

Energizes/de-energizes relay on the triggering and clearing of an alarm.

syslog link-fault | not-forwarding | not operating

Sends a syslog message to the configured syslog host on the triggering and clearing of these alarms.

- link-fault
- port-not-forwarding
- port-not-operating

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter(config-alarm-profile)#

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure alarm profile parameters.

Examples

This example configures an alarm profile to monitor for link fault and send a syslog message to the configured server.

```
EtherWANRouter(config)#alarm profile test-alarm
```

```
EtherWANRouter(config-alarm-profile)#alarm link-fault
```

```
EtherWANRouter(config-alarm-profile)#syslog link-fault
```

Related Commands

show alarm

archive

(config-archive)#

```
{maximum 1-14 |  
path flash: | ftp: | http: | https: | scp: | sftp | tftp: |  
time-period <0-525600> |  
update-sw check | auto-download |  
write-memory}
```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description

(config-archive)#

{maximum 1-14	Configure the number of configuration archives to keep in the archive list. Archive list can contain between 1–14 configurations.
path flash: ftp: http: https: scp: sftp tftp:	Configure the file system path for archived configurations. The path must exist.
time-period <0-525600>	Configure the time period to automatically save the running configuration to an archive file.
update-sw check auto-download	Enables update-software check. Check default is Disabled. Auto-download is enabled for FN models.
write-memory}	Enables—saves the configuration to an archive file each time you copy running-config to start-up config.

Command Default

no path
maximum 10
no time-period
no write-memory

Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config-archive)#archive
----------------------	--

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure the full path to store archive configuration files.

flash:*EtherWAN-image-name.img*

ftp:*[[/username[:password]@location]/directory]/EtherWAN-image-name.img* **http:***[[/username:password]@][hostname | host-ip [directory] / EtherWAN-image-name.img*

https:*[[/username:password]@][hostname | host-ip [directory] /EtherWAN-image-name.img |*

scp:*[[username@location]/directory]/EtherWAN-image-name.img |*

sftp:*[[/username[:password]@location]/directory]/EtherWAN-image-name.img |* **tftp:***[[/location]/directory]/EtherWAN-image-name.img*

Examples

This example sets up an archive path for the write-memory command.

```
EtherWANRouter(config-archive)#path flash:
```

```
EtherWANRouter(config-archive)#write-memory
```

```
EtherWANRouter(config-archive)#exit
```

```
EtherWANRouter(config)#exit
```

If you do not supply a filename, then your running config is named with the current date and time. See below.

```
EtherWANRouter#show flash:
```

```
Directory of flash:
```

```
78  -rw-   10764  Sep 22 2020 11:30 -06:00 -Sep-22-11-30-29-0130322  -rw-
5643
```

Related Commands

show archive

(config-archive)#

archive

arp

arp

{<A.B.C.D> <H.H.H> [bvi <1-9999>] | [dot11radio <0-4>] | [ethernet <1-5> . <1-4000>]}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	arp
---------------------------	------------

{<A.B.C.D> <H.H.H> bvi <1-9999>] | [dot11radio <0-4>] | [ethernet <1-5> . <1-4000>]}

Add static ARP entry to the ARP table.

Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config)#arp
----------------------	----------------------------

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to add ARP entries to ARP table.

Examples

Add this ARP entry to the ARP table.

```
EtherWANRouter(config)#arp 172.16.44.55 1234.1234.1234 bvi 2
```

Related Commands

show arp

banner**banner**

```
{<LINE> |  
login <LINE> |  
motd <LINE> |  
prompt-timeout}
```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description**banner**

{<LINE>	Configure a delimiting character to indicate the start and end of the message. It cannot be a character that you use in the message. Do not use " or % as a delimiting character. No white space characters are allowed.
login <LINE>	Configure the login banner.
motd <LINE>	Configure the message of the day (MOTD) on login.
prompt-timeout <LINE> }	Configure the message for login authentication timeout.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter(config)#banner

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure a banner or message of the day to display to users.

delimiter character—indicates the start and end of the message and is not a character that you use in the message. Do not use " or % as a delimiting character. White space characters do not work.

banner text—the text is alphanumeric, case sensitive, and can contain special characters. It cannot contain the delimiter character you have chosen. The text has a maximum length of 80 characters and a maximum of 40 lines.

The banner has special macros that are inserted into the banner.

They are:

\$(hostname) which is the hostname you configured on the switch and **\$(domain)** which is the domain name you configured on the router.

login—set login banner

motd—set message of the day (motd)

prompt-timeout—login authentication timeout

Banner applies to all consoles and vty sessions.

Examples

Displays a message of the day at login.

EtherWANRouter(config)#banner motd line

Enter text message. End with the character 'I'

Good morning crew

Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z

This example sets the domain name to be used in the banner, then set a banner of Good morning and Welcome to your domain. Domain is replaced with the domain name of MYTEST-DOMAIN.

EtherWANRouter(config)# ip domain-name MYTEST-DOMAIN

EtherWANRouter(config)#banner hGood morning and Welcome to your h
\$(domain)

Related Commands

(config-line)#console

(config-line)#vty

boot

boot

{**host dhcp** | [**retry timeout** <600-65535>]}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description

boot

```
{host dhcp | [retry timeout
<600-65535>]}
```

Configure boot parameters.

host dhcp—enables Zero Touch provisioning (ZTP). Download configuration via DHCP server.

host retry timeout—sets the time in seconds to wait for ZTP to complete (including time to download config or software).

no boot host retry timeout—waits indefinitely for ZTP to complete.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter(config)#boot

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to enable ZTP. This command allows you to download your config and firmware via your DHCP server.

Examples

This example configures ZTP so that configuration and firmware files are downloaded from your DHCP server.

```
EtherWANRouter(config)#boot host dhcp
```

bridge

bridge

```
{bridge <1-4000> spanning-tree | protocol ieee |
spanning-tree logging}
```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description

spanning-tree

```
{bridge <1-4000> | spanning-
tree | protocol ieee |
```

Configure the bridge range and spanning-tree.

Values are 1 to 4000.

```
spanning-tree logging}
```

Configure spanning tree logging.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter(config)#spanning-tree bridge

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure a bridge range and enable spanning tree sub-menu. Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) is a loop free topology for an Ethernet local area network. If loops are detected, the protocol blocks one of the paths to eliminate the loop. STP prevents bridge loops and broadcast radiation. The spanning-tree protocol is applied to previously defined bridge interfaces.

Examples

This example configures bridge 10 with spanning-tree.

```
EtherWANRouter(config)#bridge 10 spanning-tree
```

```
EtherWANRouter(config-st-bridge)#
```

Related Commands**(config-st-bridge)#****(config-st-bridge)#**

```

{aging -time <10-1000000> |
forward-time <4-30> |
hello-timer <1-10> |
loop-guard default |
max-age <10-1000000> |
max-hops <6-40> |
mode mstp | rstp | stp |
mst instance <0-4000> | name <WORD> revision <0-65535> |
port-fast disable | edge | network |
priority <0-61440> |
root |
transmit hold-count <1-10>}

```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description**(config-st-bridge)#**

{aging -time <10-1000000> 	Configure the timeout period in seconds, for aging out dynamically learned forwarding information. Values are 1 to 1000000 in seconds Default is 300 seconds
forward-time <4-30> 	Configure the forward delay timer. The forward delay timer is the time interval spent in the listening and learning state. Values are 4 to 30 seconds Default is 15 seconds.
hello-timer <1-10> 	Configure the hello timer. The hello timer is the time between each bridge protocol data unit (BPDU) sent on a port. Values are 1 to 10 seconds Default is 2 seconds.
loopguard default 	Configure the Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) loop guard feature which provides additional protection against Layer 2 forwarding loops (STP loops).

	An STP loop is created when an STP blocking port in a redundant topology erroneously transitions to the forwarding state. Default is Disabled
max-age <i><10-1000000></i>	Configure the max age timer to control the maximum length of time that passes before a bridge port saves its configuration BPDU information. Value are 10 to 100000 seconds Default is 20 seconds
max-hops <i><6-40></i>	Configure the number of possible hops in the region before a bridge protocol data unit (BPDU) is discarded. Value are 6 to 40 Default is 20
mode <i>mstp rstp stp</i>	Set the spanning tree mode. • Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) • Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP) • Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP) Default is RSTP
mst instance <i><0-4000></i> name <i><WORD></i> revision <i><0-65535></i>	Configure MST instances for the region. Each region can have multiple instances. Map VLANs to an MST instance (0-63). Instance 0 cannot be deleted and is used to map/unmapped VLANs to instance 0. Each instance has a VLAN or range of VLANs which is associated with it. Name—define the name of the region. Revision—This setting must be the same for all MSTP switches in the same MST region
port-fast disable edge network	A spanning tree normal port is one that functions in the default manner for spanning tree. Under normal circumstances it will transition from the Listening, Learning, Forwarding stages based on the default timers. PortFast causes a port to enter the spanning tree forwarding state immediately, bypassing the listening and learning states.

	STP enabled ports that are connected to devices such as a single switch, workstation, or a server can access the network only after passing all these STP states. Some applications need to connect to the network immediately, else they will timeout. Disable—go through normal learning/forwarding and blocking states. Network—Interface goes into forward state immediately. Portfast network protects against loops by detecting unidirectional links in the STP topology. Edge—is used to configure a port on which an end device is connected such as a PC. All ports directly connected to end devices cannot create bridging loops in the network. Therefore, the edge port directly transitions to the forwarding state, and skips the listening and learning stages. However, the specific command configures a port such that if it receives a BPDU, it immediately loses its edge port status and becomes a normal spanning-tree port.
priority <0-61440>	Every router participating in a Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) network is assigned with a numerical number called a bridge priority value. Priority values decide who will be elected as root. You can set the bridge priority in increments of 4096 only. When you set the priority, valid values are 0, 4096, 8192, 12288, 16384, 20480, 24576, 28672, 32768, 36864, 40960, 45056, 49152, 53248, 57344, and 61440. You set the priority value argument to 0 to make the router root. Default is 32768
root	Configure the root bridge. The root bridge is the bridge with the smallest (lowest) bridge ID.
transmit hold-count <1-10>}	Controls the number of BPDUs sent before pausing for 1 second. Range is 1 to 10 seconds Default is 6 seconds
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config-st-bridge)#

Usage Guidelines

Configures the parameters for Spanning Tree Protocol.

Examples

This example sets mode to MSTP.

EtherWANRouter(config-st-bridge)#spanning-tree mode mstp

Related Commands

standby(config-st-bridge)#

cellular

cellular

{profile <WORD> authentication chap | pap | none | [band 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 26 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 32 | 41 | 42 | 43 | 46 | 48 | 66 | auto] | data-apn access-point-name <WORD> | cid <1-16> | pdp-type ipv4 | ipv4ipv6 | ipv6 | data-limit action-on limit disable-lte | none | alert-on-limit off | on | alert-percentage <0-99> | bill-day <1-31> | mb-size <0-100000> | firmware att | generic | other | sim-select | verizon | [password 0 <LINE> | 7 <LINE> | <LINE> | 0 <LINE> | 7 <LINE> | <LINE>] | roaming on | off | sim-slot 1 | 2 | technology auto | lte | umts | username <WORD> | sms authentication method both | none | password | phone | user <WORD> enable | password 0 <WORD> | 7 <WORD> | <WORD> | phone <LINE> | privilege admin | none | restricted}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description**cellular**

{profile <WORD> authentication chap | pap | none | [band 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 26 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 32 | 41 | 42 | 43 | 46 | 48 | 66 | auto] | data-apn access-point-name <WORD> | cid <1-16> | pdp-type ipv4 | ipv4ipv6 | ipv6 | data-limit action-on limit disable-lte | none | alert-on-limit off | on | alert-percentage <0-99> | bill-day <1-31> | mb-size <0-100000> | firmware att |

Configure cellular profile parameters. Some bands may not be available on all models.

```
generic | other | sim-select |
verizon | [password 0 <LINE>
| 7 <LINE> | <LINE> | 0
<LINE> | 7 <LINE> | <LINE>]
| roaming on | off | sim-slot 1 |
2 | technology auto | lte | umts |
username <WORD> |
```

```
sms authentication method
both | none | password | phone
| user <WORD> enable |
password 0 <WORD> | 7
<WORD> | <WORD> | phone
<LINE> | privilege admin |
none | restricted}
```

Configure SMS authentication parameters.

Command Default

SMS authentication default method is both.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter(config)#cellular

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure cellular profiles.

Examples

This example sets up a cellular connection using a profile test to browse the Internet.

```
EtherWANRouter>enable
```

```
EtherWANRouter>config
```

```
EtherWANRouter(config)#cellular profile test data-apn access-point-name ssid90 cid 10
```

```
EtherWANRouter(config)# ip nat inside source any interface cellular 0 overload
```

Related Commands

(config-st-bridge)#

show bridge

(config-st-bridge-mst-instance)#

```
{priority 0-61440} |
```

```
vlan <1-4000>}
```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description

(config-st-bridge-mst-instance)#

```
{priority 0-61440} |
```

Every router participating in a Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) network is assigned with a numerical number called a bridge priority value.

{priority 0-61440> 	Priority values decide who will be elected as root. You can set the bridge priority in increments of 4096 only. When you set the priority, valid values are 0, 4096, 8192, 12288, 16384, 20480, 24576, 28672, 32768, 36864, 40960, 45056, 49152, 53248, 57344, and 61440. You set the priority value argument to 0 to make the router root. Default is 32768
vlan <1-4000>}	Configure the range of VLANs to add this instance mapping
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config-st-bridge-mst)#
Usage Guidelines	
Configures the priority parameters for Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MST).	
Examples	
This example sets the bridge priority to 28672. EtherWANRouter(config-st-bridge-mst)#priority 28672	
Related Commands	
<i>standby(config-st-bridge)#</i> <i>(config-if)ethernet#</i>	

class-map

class-map {<1-4094>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	class-map
{<1-4094>}	Configure a class-map number. Priority queues can only use class 1–7.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config)#class-map
Usage Guidelines	
Use this command to classify inbound network traffic destined to, or passing through, the router based on a series of flow match criteria. The class map classifies network traffic based on various match criteria configured within a class map. In other words, it defines traffic classes. A class map can reference an ACL to be used as the criteria or specific criteria is applied to the class map. Class maps in turn are referenced by policy maps.	

Examples

This example creates class map 1.

```
EtherWANRouter(config)#class-map 1
```

Related Commands

policy-map

(config-cmap)#

```
{description <LINE> |  
match-name <NAME>}
```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description

(config-cmap)#

{ description <LINE>	Configure a class-map match-name description.
match-name <NAME>}	Configure a name for this classification.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter(config-cmap)#

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create a classification. Classifications are separation of packets into traffic classes. Configure the device to take a specific action on the specified classified traffic, such as policing or marking down, or other actions.

Examples

In this example the name specified for this classification is match-icmp.

```
EtherWANRouter(config-cmap)#match-name match-icmp
```

Related Commands

(config-st-bridge-mst-instance)#

(config-cmap-match)#

policy-map

(config-cmap-match)#

```
match ethernet destination <H.H.H> source type | type <0-65535> |  
interface [bvi <1-9999>] | [cellular <0-0>] | [dialer <0-15>] | [dot11radio <0-4>] |  
[ethernet <1-5>] | [openvpn-tunnel <0-999>] | [tunnel <0-999>] |  
ip [destination address <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> | port <0-65535>] | [dscp <0-63> |  
af11 | af12 | af13 | af21 | af22 | af23 | 31 | af32 | af33 | af41 | af42 | af43 | cs1 | cs2 |  
cs3 | cs4 | cs5 | cs6 | cs7 | default | ef] | [max-length <0-65535>] | [protocol <0-  
255> | ah | dcep | dsr | egp | eigrp | encap | esp | etherip | ggp | gre | hmp | icmp |  
odpr | igmp | igp | ip | ipip | ipv6 | ipv6-frag | ipv6-icmp | ipv6-nonxt | opts | ipv6-
```

```

route | isis | l2tp | manet | mpls-in-ip | narp | osfo | pim | rdp | roch | rsvp | sctp |
sdrp | shim6 | skip | tcp | udp | udplite | vrrp | xns-idp | [source address
<A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D>] | [port <1-65535>] | [tcp-flags ack | syn] |
ipv6 [destination <X:X:X:X::X>/<0-128>] | port <0-65535>] | [dscp <0-63>] | af11 |
af12 | af13 | af21 | af22 | af23 | 31 | af32 | af33 | af41 | af42 | af43 | cs1 | cs2 | cs3 |
cs4 | cs5 | cs6 | cs7 | default | ef] | [max-length <0-65535>] | [protocol <0-255>] | ah
| dcep | dsr | egp | eigrp | encap | esp | etherip | ggp | gre | hmp | icmp | odpr | igmp
| igp | ip | ipip | ipv6 | ipv6-frag | ipv6-icmp | ipv6-nonxt | opts | ipv6-route | isis |
l2tp | manet | mpls-in-ip | narp | osfo | pim | rdp | roch | rsvp | sctp | sdrp | shim6 |
skip | tcp | udp | udplite | vrrp | xns-idp | [source address <X:X:X:X::X/<0-128>]
| [port <1-65535>] | [tcp-flags ack | syn] |
mark <1-214748748364> |
vlan <1-4000>}

```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	(config-cmap-match)#
{description <LINE>	Description of class-map match-name.
match ethernet destination <H.H.H> source type type <0-65535>	Match Ethernet header.
interface [bvi <1-9999>] [cellular <0-0>] [dialer <0- 15>] [dot11radio <0-4>] [ethernet <1-5>] [openvpn- tunnel <0-999>] [tunnel <0- 999>]	Match interface.
ip [destination address <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D>] port <0-65535>] [dscp <0-63>] af11 af12 af13 af21 af22 af23 31 af32 af33 af41 af42 af43 cs1 cs2 cs3 cs4 cs5 cs6 cs7 default ef] [max-length <0-65535>] [protocol <0-255>] ah dcep dsr egp eigrp encap esp etherip ggp gre hmp icmp odpr igmp igp ip ipip ipv6 ipv6-frag ipv6- icmp ipv6-nonxt opts ipv6- route isis l2tp manet mpls-in-ip narp osfo pim	Match IPv4 protocol header.

```

rdp | roch | rsvp | sctp | sdrp |
shim6 | skip | tcp | udp |
udplite | vrrp | xns-idp |
[source address <A,B.C.D>
<A,B.C.D>] | [port <1-65535>]
| [tcp-flags ack | syn] |

```

```

ipv6 [destination
<X:X:X:X::X/<0-128> | port
<0-65535>] | [dscp <0-63> |
af11 | af12 | af13 | af21 | af22 |
af23 | 31 | af32 | af33 | af41 |
af42 | af43 | cs1 | cs2 | cs3 | cs4 |
cs5 | cs6 | cs7 | default | ef] |
[max-length <0-65535>] |
[protocol <0-255> | ah | dccp |
dsr | egp | eigrp | encap | esp
| etherip | ggp | gre | hmp |
icmp | odpr | igmp | igp | ip |
ipip | ipv6 | ipv6-frag | ipv6-
icmp | ipv6-nonxt | opts | ipv6-
route | isis | l2tp | manet |
mpls-in-ip | narp | osfo | pim |
rdp | roch | rsvp | sctp | sdrp |
shim6 | skip | tcp | udp |
udplite | vrrp | xns-idp] |
[source address
<X:X:X:X::X/<0-128>] | [port
<1-65535>] | [tcp-flags ack |
syn] | udplite | vrrp | xns-idp |
source address
<X:X:X:X::X/<0-128> | port
<1-65535> | tcp-flags ack | syn
|

```

Match IPv6 protocol header.

```

mark <1-214748748364> |

```

Match on mark applied by policing routing.

```

vlan <1-4000>}

```

Match on VLAN ID

Command Modes

```
EtherWANRouter(config-cmap-match)#
```

Usage Guidelines

Use the match command to configure "rules" or matches to apply to the class-map. If the packet matches any of the criteria configured for this class map, then this class map is applied to the packet.

Examples

This example I have specified the name bridge-50-match and matched on ip source address of 172.16.88.88.

```
EtherWANRouter(config-cmap)#match-name bridge50-map
EtherWANRouter(config-cmap-match)#match ip source address 172.16.88.88 icmp
```

Related Commands

(config-cmap)#

(config-st-bridge-mst-instance)#

policy-map

clock

clock

```
{summer-time <WORD> date <1-31> <MONTH> <hh:mm> <1-31>
<MONTH> <hh:mm> [<1-1440-in-minutes>] | [recurring [<1-4>] [<FIRST>]]
[<LAST>] |
timezone <WORD> <-23 - 23> | [<0-59>]}
```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description

clock

```
{summer-time <WORD> date
<1-31> <MONTH> <hh:mm>
<1-31>
<MONTH> <hh:mm> [<1-
1440-in-minutes>] | [recurring
<1-4>]
[<FIRST>] [<LAST>]}
```

Configure the name of the summer time zone followed by start/end dates.

Configure start time:

- numeric value for the day of the month to start summer timezone 1–31
- numeric value for the day of the month to start summer timezone 1–31
- name of the month to start January, February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November, December
- time to start in hours (24 hour clock) and minutes

Configure end time:

- numeric value for the day of the month to end summer timezone 1–31
- name of the month to end (January, February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November, December)

	time to end in hours (24 hour clock) offset in minutes 1–1440
timezone <WORD> <-23 - 23> [<0-59>]	Configure the timezone as hours/minutes offset from Universal Time Clock (UTC).
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config)#clock
Usage Guidelines	
Use this command to configure the clock.	
Examples	
This example configures the clock 6 hours off from UTC.	
EtherWANRouter(config)#clock timezone ont-time-zone -6	
Related Commands	
<i>show clock</i>	

controller

controller

{**cellular** <0-0>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	controller
{ cellular <0-0>}	Enter sub-menu cellular mode.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config)#controller
Usage Guidelines	
Use this command to enter sub-menu cellular mode.	
Examples	
This example enter sub-menu cellular mode.ass map 1.	
EtherWANRouter(config)#controller cellular 0	
Related Commands	
<i>show bridge</i>	
<i>(config-controller)#</i>	

(config-controller)#

{gnss antenna dedicated active | diversity | enable | receiver-disabled | lte alternative-profile <WORD> | diversity | enable | [failover | connect-retires <1-100> | enable | revert-timer <1-1500> signal-loss-timer <1-60> | signal threshold <-150-0>] | primary-profile <WORD> | radio-disable | power-down}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	(config-controller)#
{gnss antenna dedicated active diversity enable receiver-disabled 	Set to enable. - the GNSS feature - set antenna to active - set receiver -disable to reset the modem. Your LTE connection is lost for 40 seconds, then recovers.
lte alternative-profile <WORD> diversity enable [failover connect-retires <1- 100> enable revert-timer <1-1500> signal-loss-timer <1- 60> signal threshold <-150- 0>] primary-profile <WORD> radio-disable 	Enable, configure and disable features on the LTE (cellular) interface.
power-down}	Power down cellular module
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config-controller)#

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure LTE and GNSS parameters found under the config-controller sub-menu.

Examples

In this example GNSS is set to enable.
EtherWANRouter(config-controller)#gnss
enable GNSS is enabled.

Related Commands

(config-st-bridge-mst-instance)#
(config-cmap-match)#
policy-map

crypto

crypto

```
{ipsec client <WORD> | enable | [esp-group <WORD>] | [ike-group <WORD>] |
[import ipsec.conf terminal | flash:filename] |
ftp:[//username[:password]@location]/directory]/filename |
http:[//username[:password]@][hostname | host-ip [directory] /filename |
https:[//username[:password]@][hostname | host-ip [directory] /filename |
scp:[username@location]/directory]/filename |
sftp:[//username[:password]@location]/directory]/filename |
```

```

tftp:[//location]/directory]/filename |
l2tp |
nat-network <A.B.C.D/N> |
nat-transversal |

```

```

key [export password-cryptkey terminal] | [rsa public | terminal 3des <LINE> |
des <LINE> | flash:filename] |
ftp:[//username[:password]@location]/directory]/filename |
http:[//username:password]@[hostname | host-ip [directory] /filename |
https:[//username:password]@[hostname | host-ip [directory] /filename |
scp:[username@location]/directory]/filename |
sftp:[//username[:password]@location]/directory]/filename |
tftp:[//location]/directory]/filename |
generate [password-cryptkey] | rsa modulus <1024-4096> |

```

```

import [client rsa pem | pkcs12 terminal password <LINE> | url
flash:filename | ftp:[//username[:password]@location]/directory]/filename |
http:[//username:password]@[hostname | host-ip [directory] /filename |
https:[//username:password]@[hostname | host-ip [directory] /filename |
scp:[username@location]/directory]/filename |
sftp:[//username[:password]@location]/directory]/filename |
tftp:[//location]/directory]/filename] | [password-cryptkey terminal]
ssh-host rsa terminal <LINE> | url
flash:filename | ftp:[//username[:password]@location]/directory]/filename |
http:[//username:password]@[hostname | host-ip [directory] /filename |
https:[//username:password]@[hostname | host-ip [directory] /filename |
scp:[username@location]/directory]/filename |
ctory]/filename | sftp:[//username[:password]@location]/directory]/filename |
tftp:[//location]/directory]/filename] |
[zeroize password-cryptkey | rsa |

```

```

openvpn connection <WORD> | enable | [generate secret <name>] | [import ca
<NAME>] | [cert <NAME>] | dh <WORD> | key <NAME> | secret <NAME> |
template <NAME>]
terminal | url flash:filename |
ftp:[//username[:password]@location]/directory]/filename |
http:[//username:password]@[hostname | host-ip [directory] /filename |
https:[//username:password]@[hostname | host-ip [directory] /filename |
scp:[username@location]/directory]/filename |
sftp:[//username[:password]@location]/directory]/filename |
tftp:[//location]/directory]/filename} |
zeroize ca <NAME> | cert <NAME> | key <NAME> |

```

```

pki import client | https pem | pkcs12} | {openvpn ca <NAME> | cert <NAME> |

```

```
key <NAME>} | {server test pem | pkcs12} terminal | url flash:filename |
ftp:[//username[:password]@location]/directory/filename |
http:[//username:password]@[hostname | host-ip [directory] /filename |
https:[//username:password]@[hostname | host-ip [directory] /filename |
scp:[username@location]/directory/filename |
sftp:[//username[:password]@location]/directory/filename |
tftp:[//location]/directory/filename |
zeroize [https] | [openssl ca <NAME> | cert <NAME> | key <NAME>] |
[server <WORD>] |
```

ssl algorithm encryption suite-b-tls | tls-1.2}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults

Syntax Description	crypto
<pre>{[ipsec client <WORD> enable esp-group <WORD> ike-group <WORD> import ipsec.conf terminal flash:filename ftp:[//username[:password]@l ocation]/directory/filename http:[//username:password]@/ [hostname host-ip [directory] /filename https:[//username:password] @[hostname host-ip [directory] /filename scp:[username@location]/dire ctory/filename sftp:[//username[:password]@ location]/directory/filename tftp:[//location]/directory/file name l2tp nat-network <A><C><D/N> nat-transversal </pre>	See (config-client) to configure parameters. Enables or restarts IPsec. See (config-esp)# to configure parameters. See (config-ike)# to configure parameters. Configure Specify where to import the ipsec.conf file. See (config-l2tp) to configure parameters. Configure a permitted IPsec Network Address Translation (NAT) network/mask. Enables Network Address Translation (NAT) Transversal. NAT Transversal allows traffic to get to the specified destination when a device does not have a public IP address.

This is usually the case if your ISP is doing NAT, or the external interface of your firewall is connected to a device that has NAT enabled.

Configure long term key operations.

```
key [export password-
cryptkey terminal] | [rsa
public | terminal 3des <LINE>
| des <LINE> | flash:filename]
|
ftp:[//[username[:password]@l
ocation]/directory]/filename |
http:[//[username:password]@]
[hostname | host-ip [directory]
/filename] |
https:[//[username:password]
@]/[hostname | host-ip
[directory] /filename] |
scp:[username@location]/dire
ctory]/filename |
sftp:[//[username[:password]@]
location]/directory]/filename |
tftp:[//[location]/directory]/file
name |
generate [password-cryptkey]
| rsa modulus <1024-4096> |
[import [client rsa pem |
pkcs12 terminal password
<LINE> | url flash:filename] |
ftp:[//[username[:password]@l
ocation]/directory]/filename |
http:[//[username:password]@]
[hostname | host-ip [directory]
/filename] |
https:[//[username:password]
@]/[hostname | host-ip
[directory] /filename] |
scp:[username@location]/dire
ctory]/filename |
sftp:[//[username[:password]@]
location]/directory]/filename |
tftp:[//[location]/directory]/file
name] | [password-cryptkey
terminal]
ssh-host rsa terminal <LINE>
| url
flash:filename |
```

```

ftp:[//username[:password]@l
ocation]/directory]/filename |
http:[//username:password]@[
/hostname | host-ip [directory]
/filename |
https:[//username:password]
@[/hostname | host-ip
[directory] /filename |
scp:[username@location]/dire
ctory]/filename |
ctory]/filename |
sftp:[//username[:password]@
location]/directory]/filename |
tftp:[//location]/directory]/file
name] |

```

```

[zeroize password-cryptkey |
rsa

```

```

openvpn connection <WORD>
| enable | generate secret
<NAME> | import ca
<NAME> | cert <NAME> |
{dh <WORD> | key <NAME>
| secret <NAME> |template
<NAME>terminal | url
flash:filename |
ftp:[//username[:password]@l
ocation]/directory]/filename |
http:[//username:password]@[
/hostname | host-ip [directory]
/filename |
https:[//username:password]
@[/hostname | host-ip
[directory] /filename |
scp:[username@location]/dire
ctory]/filename |
sftp:[//username[:password]@
location]/directory]/filename |
tftp:[//location]/directory]/file
name} |
zeroize ca <NAME> | cert
<NAME> | key <NAME> |
pki import client | https pem |
pkcs12} | {openvpn ca
<NAME> | cert <NAME> | key
<NAME>} | {server test pem |
pkcs12} terminal | url

```

See [\(config-connection\)](#) to configure parameters.

Configure public key components.
Configure local key or certificate filename.

```

flash:filename |
ftp:[//[username[:password]@l
ocation]/directory]/filename |
http:[//[username:password]@]
[hostname | host-ip [directory]
/filename |
https:[//[username:password]
@]/[hostname | host-ip
[directory] /filename |
scp:[//username@location]/dire
ctory]/filename |
sftp:[//[username[:password]@
location]/directory]/filename |
tftp:[//[location]/directory]/file
name |
zeroize [https] | [openserver ca
<NAME> | cert <NAME> | key
<NAME>] | [server <WORD>]

```

```

ssl algorithm encryption suite-
b-tls | tls-1.2}

```

Configure the SSL encryption method.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter(config)#crypto

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure parameters for IPsec configuration, key, OpenVPN configuration, PKI, and SSL parameters.

Examples

This example exports the public key from the router to the terminal session.

```
EtherWANRouter(config)# crypto key export rsa public terminal
```

```
ssh-rsa
```

```

AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAADAQABAAQDRknFjYmPYATixxn1nGVe3xyncwk
hAbKO3JFUI5Vvnd50wT5gYNxd4vP4dJe4J5/mvzG7rcbZ4uCz/dX8xMs18xUzpoq
HbjOF5EUfBtPZzgl/lsDkwzflaWj/Qznau6TemWnR72RpzKaDRdFy0j4ghzvfUdXWz/
EKPq/5EJ97sdU97RzURfL8j4lwThanpLVi8kP8guNioYJdFgdrgerKg6aUTehU7C2
X9sai08e1WNcGA6UrmLzj4rtUsV0Enu+Tx47WM6kcPij423QIM0abnn4RWwRPnU4
qINKTvwR4gKZQUpYEFpwtJgtpLGDOIYikMvZrc09X1D68Ttbx7

```

Related Commands

[show crypto](#)

(config-client)

```

{authentication identify <WORD> [pre-shared-key <WORD>] | [remote-identity
<WORD>] | [x509 <LINE> | trustpoint <CA-FILE>] |
connection-type disable | initiate | respond] |

```

```

ike-group <WORD> |
local-address [<A.B.C.D> | <X:X:X:X::X:X> | any] |
tunnel <1-429467295> [esp-group <WORD>] | [local-address <A.B.C.D/N |
X:X:X:X::X/N>] | protocol <0-255> | [ah | all | ax.25 | dccp | ddp | egp | eigrp |
encap | exp | etherip | fc | ggp | gre | hip | hmp | hopopt | icmp | igp | ip | ipcomp |
ipencap | ipip isis | iso--tp4 | l2tp | manet | mobility-header | mpls-in-ip | ospf |
pim | pup | rdp | rohc | rspf | rsvp | setp | skip | st | tcp | tcp-udp | udp | udplite |
vmtp | vrrp | wesp | xns-idp | xtp] | [remote-address <A.B.C.D/N |
X:X:X:X::X/N>] }

```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	(config-client)
<pre> {authentication identify <WORD> [pre-shared-key <WORD>] [remote-identity <WORD>] [x509 <LINE> trustpoint <CA-FILE>] </pre>	Configure the local authentication identity.
<pre> connection-type disable initiate respond </pre>	Sets the connection type: • initiate • respond • disable
<pre> ike-group <WORD> </pre>	Configure IPsec IKE configuration.
<pre> local-address [<A.B.C.D> <X:X:X:X::X:X> any] </pre>	Configure the local address interface.
<pre> tunnel <1-429467295> [esp- group <WORD>] [local- address <A.B.C.D/N X:X:X:X::X/N>] protocol <0- 255> [ah all ax.25 dccp ddp egp eigrp encap exp etherip fc ggp gre hip hmp hopopt icmp igp ip ipcomp ipencap ipip isis iso--tp4 l2tp manet mobility-header mpls-in-ip ospf pim pup rdp rohc rspf rsvp setp skip st tcp tcp-udp udp udplite vmtp vrrp wesp xns-idp xtp] [remote-address <A.B.C.D/N X:X:X:X::X/N>] } </pre>	Configure the client tunnel parameters.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config-client)#

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure IPSEC parameters.

Examples

This example sets client connection to initiate.

```
EtherWANRouter(config-client)#connection-type initiate
```

This example sets up the responder side of the connection.

```
EtherWANRouter(config)#crypto ipsec client @myx509
```

```
EtherWANRouter(config-client)#authentication x509 "C=CA, O=orgxdeb, CN=boxxdeb"
```

```
EtherWANRouter(config-client)#authentication x509 trustpoint "CACert.pem"
```

```
EtherWANRouter(config-client)# connection-type respond
```

```
EtherWANRouter(config-client)# tunnel 0 local-address 192.168.51.111/32
```

```
EtherWANRouter(config-client)# tunnel 0 remote-address 0.0.0.0/0crypto ipsec clinet @myx509
```

Related Commands

show crypto

(config-connection)

```
{ca <WORD> |
cert <NAME>|
cipher aes-128-cbc | aes-128-gcm | aes-192-cbc | aes-192-gcm | aes-256-cbc | aes-
256-gcm | bf-cbc | camellia-128-cbc | camellia-192-cbc | camellia-256-cbc | cast5-
cbc | des-cbc | des-ede-cbc | des-ede3-cbc | des-cbc | rc2-40-cbc | rc2-64-cbc | rc2-
cbc | seed-cbc |
client |
client-to-client |
comp-lzo [adaptive | no | yes |
dev <0-999> |
dh <WORD> |
ifconfig <A.B.C.D> <WORD> <A.B.C.D><WORD> |
keepalive <1-65535> <1-65535>|
key <WORD> |
lport <1-65535> |
persist-tun |
port <1-65535> |
pull |
remote [<A.B.C.D> | <WORD> | <X:X:X:X::X> <1-65535>] | [tcp | udp] |
remote-cert-tls client | server |
rport <1-65535> |
secret <NAME> |
server <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> [no pool] |
```

```

server-bridge <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> |
server-ipv6 <X:X:X:X::X> |
template <WORD> |
tls-auth |
tls-client |
tls-server |
user-pass <WORD> <WORD> 0 | 7 |
user-pass -verify |
verb <0-11>}

```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	(config-connection)
{ca <WORD> 	Configure the PKI CA trustpoint name.
cert <NAME> 	Configure the PKI certificate name.
cipher aes-128-cbc aes-128-gcm aes-192-cbc aes-192-gcm aes-256-cbc aes-256-gcm bf-cbc camellia-128-cbc camellia-192-cbc camellia-256-cbc cast5-cbc des-cbc des-ede-cbc des-ede3-cbc des-cbc rc2-40-cbc rc2-64-cbc rc2-cbc seed-cbc 	Configure the cipher for this connection.
client 	Enables client mode if TCP mode is used with the remote command or if you receive the OpenVPN message "Options error: --proto tcp is ambiguous in this context. Please specify --proto tcp-server or --proto tcp-client"
client-to-client 	Sets client to client mode for the connection. This lets connected clients see each other, not just the server.
comp-lzo [adaptive no yes] 	Configure compression. In cases where the OpenVPN server pushes the request "comp-lzo no" to connecting clients, the client side breaks with repeated "write to TUN/TAP : Invalid argument (code=22)" errors unless it too has already specified "comp-lzo no." If you are a client and are using `pull` to get settings from the server, the connection may fail with that same message. To overcome this issue `comp-lzo no` must be defined in your connection.

	Note: the "no comp-lzo" (the default) turns off the entire compression subsystem which is required for connections not using compression.
dev <0-999>	Configure the OpenVPN interface number.
dh <WORD>	Configure Diffie-Hellman parameters.
ifconfig <A.B.C.D> <WORD> <A.B.C.D> <WORD>	Configure the local and the remote IP addresses for each side of the connection. Reverse the ip addresses when configuring "the other end".
keepalive <1-65535> <1-65535>	Configure the keepalive interval (in seconds) and the keepalive timeout (in seconds).
key <WORD>	Configure the PKI private key.
lport <1-65535>	Configure the port on the local side. Default is 1194
persist-tun	Keeps tun device between restarts.
port <1-65535>	Configure the port on both sides of the connection.
pull	Downloads the configuration from the server.
remote [<A.B.C.D> <WORD> <X:X:X:X:X> <1-65535>] [tcp udp]	Configure the remote host for connection.
remote-cert-tls client server	Configure peer certificate checking as client or server. When this is used with a TLS connection, the peer's certificate credentials are validated using the CA certificate referred to by the "ca" command. This is recommended to mitigate man-in-the-middle attacks but can be left off if the signing CA certificate is not currently available.
rport <1-65535>	Configure the port on the remote side.
secret <NAME>	Configure the Pre-Shared secret key.
server <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> [no pool]	Configure OpenVPN IPv4 server parameters.

server-bridge <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D>	Configure the gateway and IP pool addressing.
server-ipv6 <X:X:X:X::X>	Configure OpenVPN IPv6 server parameters.
template <WORD>	Configure the connection template.
tls-auth	Sets a PSK to use for TLS authentication. The PSK previously defined via crypto openvpn generate secret name will be used. This can be used to add authentication to the TLS control channel to help reduce the chances of a DoS attack.
tls-client	Sets the router to act as a TLS client.
tls-server	Sets the router to act as a TLS server.
user-pass <WORD> <WORD> 0 7	Configure the remote user name and password.
user-pass -verify	Enables or disables server username and password verification.
verb <0-11>}	Configure the verbosity level. (debug)
Command Modes	EtherWANRoute(config-connection)#

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure parameters for OpenVPN connections.

Examples

Configure OpenVPN remote port to 1050.

```
EtherWANRouter(config-connection)#rport 1050
```

Related Commands

show crypto

(config-esp)#

{**compression** |

lifetime <30-86400> |

mode transport | **tunnel** |

pfs |

proposal <1-65535> [**encryption** 3des | aes128 | aes128gcm128 | aes256 | aes256gcm128 | chacha20poly1305] | [**hash** md5 | sha1 | sha256 | sha384 | sha512]}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax	Description
(config-esp) #	
{compression 	Configure compression for the IPsec connection.
lifetime <30-86400> 	Configure tunnel expire timer after no activity. Range is 30 to 86400 Default is 1800 seconds
mode transport tunnel 	Configure the tunnel mode. Transport mode —payload encrypted; headers clear Transport mode —both headers and payload encrypted.
pfs 	Configure PFS On to improve security by forcing a new key exchange for each new session. Both sides of the VPN tunnel must be able to support this option. Enabling PFS by renewing keys more often has performance impact but provides further security.
proposal <1-65535> [encryption 3des aes128 aes128gcm182 aes256 aes256gcm128 ch]	Configure the IKE/ESP proposal.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config-esp)#

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure IPsec parameters.

Examples

Configure esp group mode to transport.

```
EtherWANRouter(config-esp)# mode transport
```

Related Commands

show crypto

(config-ike)#

```
{aggressive-mode |
dpd action clear | hold | restart | interval <2-86400> | timeout <10-86400>|
ike-version ike | ikev1 | ikev2 |
lifetime <30-86400> |
```

proposal [dh-group 2 | 5 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26] |
 [encryption 3des | aes128 | aes128gcm128 | aes256 | aes256gcm256 |
 chacha20poly1305] | [hash md5 | sha1 | sha256 | sha384 | sha512]}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax	Description
(config-ike) #	
{ aggressive-mode	Enables or disables aggressive mode. Aggressive mode uses fewer packet exchanges, therefore it is faster than main mode. However, aggressive mode does not give identity protection of the two IKE peers, unless digital certificates are used.
	This means VPN peers exchange their identities without encryption (clear text). You must use aggressive mode if one or both peers have dynamic external IP addresses or if you use Network Address Translation Traversal (NAT-T) Default is Off
dpd action clear hold restart interval <2-86400> timeout <10-86400>	Configure Dead Peer Detection (DPD). This is a method of detecting a dead Internet Key Exchange (IKE) peer. This method uses IPsec traffic patterns to minimize the number of messages required to confirm the availability of a peer. DPD is used to reclaim the lost resources in case a peer is found dead. • Clear—terminate the VPN connection over the detection timeout. You must manually re-initiate the VPN connection. We recommend that you use Clear when the remote peer uses dynamic IP address. • Hold—traffic from your local network to the remote network can trigger the router to re-initiate the VPN connection over the detection timeout. We recommend that you use Hold when the remote peer uses a static IP address • Restart—re-initiate the VPN connection for three times over the detection timeout. Default Action is Hold Interval is 30 seconds Timeout is 120 seconds

ike-version ike ikev1 ikev2	Configure the IKE version. IKE uses IKEv2 but switches to IKEv1 depending on the peer. Default is IKEv2
lifetime <30-86400>	Configure the connection keep alive timer. Range is 30 to 86400 Default is 3600 seconds
proposal [dh-group 2 5 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26] [encryption 3des aes128 aes128gcm128 aes256 aes256gcm256	Configure the IKE/ESP proposal. Dh-default is 2 Encryption default is aes256 Hash default is SHA1
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config-ike)#
Usage Guidelines	
Use this command to configure IKE parameters.	
Examples	
Configures dead peer detection to restart. EtherWANRouter(config-ike)# dpd action restart	
Related Commands	
<i>show crypto</i>	

(config-l2tp)

```
{client-ip-pool <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> |
dns-server <1-2> <A.B.C.D> |
outside-address <A.B.C.D> |
pre-shared-key <WORD> |
username <WORD> password <WORD>}
```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax	Description	(config-l2tp)
{ client-ip-pool <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D>	Configure L2TP client IP pool addresses to be used by the clients.	
dns-server <1-2> <A.B.C.D>	Configure L2TP DNS servers.	
outside-address <A.B.C.D>	Configure the L2TP server remote address.	
pre-shared-key <WORD>	Configure the given pre-shared secret.	

username <WORD> password <WORD>}	Configure L2TP user name and password for this connection.
--	--

Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config-l2tp)#
----------------------	------------------------------

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure L2TP connection parameters.

Examples

Configure user name and password for L2TP connection.

EtherWANRouter(config-l2tp)#username lyn password test

Related Commands

show crypto

dot11

{**dot11 ssid** <LINE>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	dot11
---------------------------	--------------

{ ssid <LINE>}	Configure wireless profile name. (Radio service ID)
-----------------------	---

Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config)#dot11
----------------------	------------------------------

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure a SSID name for a wireless channel profile.

Examples

This example configures the SSID name to Testfloor1.

EtherWANRouter(config)#dot11 ssid testfloor1

Related Commands

show dot11

(config-ssid)#

{**authentication** key-management wpa version 1 | 2 | both | open eap <WORD> | client-isolation | encryption key size 108bit | 128bit | 40bit | 0 <hex-string> | 7 <WORD> | <hex-string> | mode cipher ccmp | tkip | guest-mode | max-associations <1-2007> |

mgmt-frame-protection **disable** | **mandatory** | **optional** |
wpa-psk ascii **0** <LINE> | **7** <WORD> | <LINE> }

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	(config-ssid)#
{ authentication key-management wpa version 1 2 both open eap <WORD>	Configure SSID parameters.
client-isolation	Configure this option to prevent low level bridging of frames between associated clients.
encryption key size 108bit 128bit 40bit 0 <hex-string> 7 <WORD> <hex-string> mode cipher ccmp tkip	Configure dot11 encryption parameters.
guest-mode	Configure guest mode.
max-associations <1-2007>	Configure the number of clients connecting at the same time to this SSID.
mgmt-frame-protection disable mandatory optional	Configure Management Frame Protection (MFP). Disabled —no MFP negotiated Mandatory —clients must support MFP Optional —clients are allowed to associate only if MFP is negotiated (that is, if WPA2 is configured on the router and the client supports CCXv5 MFP and is also configured for WPA2)
wpa-psk ascii 0 <LINE> 7 <WORD> <LINE> }	Configure the wireless protected access pre-shared key.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config-ssid)#

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure parameters for IEEE802.11 WLAN.

Examples

Configure the authentication method to allow WPA clients,
EtherWANRouter(config-ssid)# authentication key-management wpa version both

Related Commands

dot11

show dot11

dot1x

dot1x

```
{credential <WORD> |
logging |
system-auth-control |
test timeout <1-65535>}
```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	dot1x
{credential <WORD>	Configure a dot1x credential profile.
logging	Logs dot1x messages
system-auth-control	Enables dot1x system-auth-control for 802.1x access control on any port on the router. Set the port control command on each specific port you want 802.1x access control.
test timeout <1-65535>}	Use the readiness check before 802.1x is enabled on the router. Configure the EAPOL device timeout for the specified time frame.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config)#dot1x

Usage Guidelines

Use this feature to determine if connected devices are 802.1x-capable.

Examples:

This example creates a credential profile testcred, Enable dot1x authentication on Ethernet interfaces for multihost.

Note: You must enable system -auth-control if you want to authenticate dot1x devices.

```
EtherWANRouter(config)#dot1x credential testcred
```

```
EtherWANRouter(config)#interface ethernet 1
```

```
EtherWANRouter(config-if)#authentication mult-auth
```

Related Commands

(config-dot1x-creden)

show eee

(config-dot1x-creden)

```
{password 0 <LINE> | 7 <LINE> | <LINE> |
username <name>}
```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	(config-dot1x-creden)
--------------------	-----------------------

{password <0> <LINE> <7> <LINE> 	Configure a password. 0—specifies that an unencrypted password follows. 7—specifies that an hidden password follows.
--	--

username <WORD>}

Configure a user name.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter(config-dot1x-creden)#

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure dot1x credentials.

Examples

This example configures the password "testing" to an encrypted password.
EtherWANRouter(config)#dot1x credential testing
EtherWANRouter(config-dot1x-creden)# password 7 DB0Uel1lynwOKW/j1

Related Commands

dot1x

show eee

eap

eap

{profile <WORD>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description

eap

{profile <WORD>}

Configure EAP profiles.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter(config)#eap

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create EAP profiles.

Related Commands

show eap

(config-eap-profile)

(config-eap-profile)

{method gtc | leap | md5 | mschapv2 | peap | tls | [ttls chap | eap-gtc | eap-md5 | eap-mschapv2 | mschap | mschapv2 | pap] |

pki-trustpoint <WORD>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description

(config-eap-profile)

{method gtc leap md5 mschapv2 peap tls [ttls chap eap-gtc eap-md5 eap-mschapv2 mschap mschapv2 pap] 	Configure the method of encapsulating sensitive information such as passwords to be authenticated from the router. The certificate authority you must trust. This is a self-signed certificate that you create here eap
pki-trustpoint <WORD>}	Configure the default pki trustpoint.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config-eap-profiles)#

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure parameters for EAP profiles.

EAP defines the transport and usage of identity credentials. EAP encapsulates the user names, passwords, certificates, and tokens for client authentication.

A trustpoint is a certificate authority you trust. Your router automatically trusts any other certificates signed with that trusted certificate

Create an eap profile before setting these parameters.

Examples

This example sets the method to gtc.

```
EtherWANRouter(config-eap-profiles)#method gtc
```

Related Commands

[dot1x](#)

[show eap](#)

email

email

```
{enabled |
encryption none | ssl | tls |
from <WORD> |
recipient <WORD> | enable notifications-subject <LINE> | notifications alarms |
authentication | bgp | bridge | cellular-gnss | cellular-lte | dot11 | entity | envmon |
interface-ip | ipsec | lldp | network-watchdog | openvpn | osfp | snmp | software-
update |
smtp-server <WORD> | <A.B.C.D> | <X:X:X:X::X:X> |
username <WORD> | password 0 <LINE> | 7 <WORD> | <LINE> |
validate-certificate}
```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	email
{enabled 	Enables the email feature.

encryption none ssl tls 	Configure encryption. • none • ssl • tls
from <WORD> 	Configure from parameter. Format is user@company.com
recipient <WORD> enable notifications-subject <LINE> notifications alarms authentication bgp bridge cellular-gnss cellular-lte dot11 entity envmon interface-ip ipsec lldp network-watchdog openvpn ospf snmp software-update 	Configure the recipient and receive notifications Format is: user@company.com Specify the email notifications. • alarms • authentication • bgp • bridge • cellular-gnss • dot11 • entity • envmon • interface-ip • ipsec • lldp • network-watchdog • openvpn • ospf • snmp • software-update
smtp-server <WORD> <A.B.C.D> <X:X:X:X::X:X> 	Configure the SMTP server for mail requests.
username <WORD> password 0 <LINE> 7 <WORD> <LINE> 	Configure the username for server authentication.
validate-certificate }	Configure the validation email certificate.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config)#email

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure email notification parameters.

Examples

This example enables the email feature and configures the snmp server for email requests.

```
EtherWANRouter(config)#email enabled
```

```
EtherWANRouter(config)#email snmp-server 172.16.55.77
```

Related Commands

show email

enable**enable**

```
{secret 0 <LINE> | 5 <LINE> | <LINE>}
```

Use the no form of this command to negate enable secret.

Syntax Description	enable
{secret 0 <LINE> 5 <LINE> <LINE>}	Configure the enable password. 0—Specifies an unencrypted password to follow 5—Specifies a encrypted password to follow LINE—the unencrypted (cleartext) secret
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config)#enable

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure the password to be used to enable privilege mode.

Examples

This example configures a password for enable mode.

```
EtherWANRouter(config)#enable secret testsecret
```

Related Commands

username

```
gnss {maxcon <1-64> |
profile <1-16> |
sid <WORD> |
stream-output-rate <1-10> |
streams [client <1-64> | [server <1-64>] | [tty <1-1>] | [usb] |
system galileo | glonass | gps] |
vid <0-9999>}
```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax	Description	gnss
{maxcon <1-64> 	Configure maximum connections. 1 to 64 Default is 10	
profile <1-16> 	Configure profile number. 1 to 16 profiles	
sid <WORD> 	Configure system ID. This parameter is only used in TAIP stream profiles.	
stream-output-rate <1-10> 	Configure the streaming output rate. 1 to 10 in seconds Default is 1	
streams client <1-64> [server <1-64>] [tty <1-1>] [usb] 	Configure the GNSS streams. Client mode 1 to 64 streams Server mode 1 to 64 streams tty <1-1> stream (serial number) usb —send stream to usb	
systemgalileo glonass gps 	Configure the GNSS system streaming.	
vid <0 -9999>}	Configure the vehicle ID.	
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter#(config)#gnss	

Usage Guidelines

Configure GNSS parameters. See [controller](#) for more GNSS setup parameters

Examples

This example configures the gnss profile number.

```
EtherWANRouter(config)# gnss profile 10
```

Related Commands

[\(config-gnss-profile\)#](#)

[\(config-gnss-client\)](#)

[\(config-gnss-server\)](#)

[\(config-gnss-tty\)](#)

(config-gnss-profile)#

```
{language csv [csv-header | gga | gll | rmc | vtg] | [nmea | gga | gll | gns | gsa | gsv |
incsid | presid | rmc | vtg | zda] | [taip al | checksum | cp | id | ln | newline | pv | st |
tm | vehicleid] movdis <0-3600> |
movint <1-3600> |
movres <1-3600> |
name <WORD> |
staint <1-3600>}
```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	(config-gnss-profile)
{language [csv csv-header gga gll rmc vtg] [nmea gga gll gns gsa gsv incsid presid rmc vtg zda] taip al checksum cp id ln newline pv st tm vehicleid] 	Configure the language output.
	csv
	• csv_header • gga • gll • rmc • vtg
	nmea
	• gga • gll • gns • gsa • gsv • incsid • presid • rmc • vtg • zda
	taip
	• al • checksum • cp • id • ln • newline • pv • st • tm • vehicleid

movdis <0-3600>	Configure the moving distance interval. Values are 0 to 3600 in meters Default is 0
movint <1-3600>	Configure the moving time interval. Range is 1 to 3600 seconds Default is 10 seconds
movres <1-3600>	Resumes moving state after this distance. Range is 1 to 3600 meters Default is 20 meters
name <WORD>	Configure the profile name.
staint <1-3600> }	Configure the stationary time interval. Range is 1 to 3600 in seconds Default is 3600

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter#(config-gnss-profile)#

Usage Guidelines

Configure GNSS profile parameters.

Examples

This example specifies a name for the select profile number.

EtherWANRouter# gnss profile delivery-truck

Related Commands*(config-gnss-profile)#**(config-gnss-client)**(config-gnss-server)**(config-gnss-tty)***(config-gnss-client)**

```

{client-name <WORD> |
port <1-65535> |
profile <1-16> |
protocol tcp | udp |
schedule end-hour <0-23> | end-minute <0-59> | start-hour <0-23> | start-
minute <0-59> |
server -name <A.B.C.D> <WORD> <X:X:X:X::X> |
single-sentence |
stored-sentence <1-999> }

```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description**(config-gnss-client)**

{client-name <WORD> 	Configure the GNSS stream client name.
port <1-65535> 	Configure the port of the server to receive data.
profile <1-16> 	Configure the client profile. 1–16 profiles
protocol tcp udp 	Configure the client protocol.
schedule end-hour <0-23> end-minute <0-59> start- hour <0-23> start-minute <0-59> 	Configure the schedule.
server -name <A.B.C.D><WORD> <X:X:X:X::X> 	Configure the IPv4/IPv6 DNS server name.
single-sentence 	Configure for single sentence packet mode.
stored-sentence <1-999>}	Configure the maximum number of sentences saved if the TCP connection is lost.

Command Modes EtherWANRouter#(config-gnss-client)#

Usage Guidelines

Configure client GNSS parameters.

Examples

This example specifies protocol tcp for this client GNSS configuration.
EtherWANRouter(config-gnss-client)# protocol tcp

Related Commands

(config-gnss-profile)#
(config-gnss-client)
(config-gnss-server)
(config-gnss-server)
(config-gnss-tty)

(config-gnss-server)

{name <WORD> |
port <1-65535> |
profile <1-16> |
single-sentence

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax	Description	(config-gnss-server)
{name <WORD>	Configure the GNSS stream server name.	
port <1-65535>	Configure the TCP port number.	
profile <1-16>	Configure the server profile.	
single-sentence}	Configure single sentence packet mode.	
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter#(config-gnss-server)#	

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure server GNSS parameters.

Examples

This example configures the name of the GNSS stream server.

```
EtherWANRouter(config-gnss-server)#name GNSS-ROAD
```

Related Commands

(config-gnss-profile)#

(config-gnss-client)

(config-gnss-server)

(config-gnss-tty)

(config-gnss-tty)

(config-gnss-tty)

{databits <7-8> | enable | name <WORD> |
parity even | mark | none | odd | space |
profile <1-16> | schedule <0-23> | end-minute <0-59> | start-hour <0-23> |
start-minute <0-59>} | speed 115200 19200 | 230400 | 38400 | 4800 | 57600 | 9600 }
| stop-bits 1 | 2 | stored-sentence <1-999>} Use the no form of this command to
negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax	Description	(config-gnss-tty)
{databits 7 8	Configure the data bits. 7 or 8	
enable	Enables the serial stream.	
name <WORD>	Configure the serial stream name.	
parity even mark none odd space	Configure the parity.	
profile <1-16>	Configure serial stream profile.	

schedule end-hour <0-23> end-minute <0-59> start-hour <0-23> start-minute <0-59>	Configure GNSS schedule.
speed 115200 19200 230400 38400 4800 57600 9600 }	Set the speed for this interface. • 115200 • 19200 • 230400 • 38400 • 4800 • 57600 • 9600
stop-bits 1 2	Configure the stop bits.
stored-sentence <1-999> }	Configure the maximum sentences saved on connection loss.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter#(config-gnss-tty)#
Usage Guidelines	
Use this command to configure GNSS TTY parameters.	
Examples	
This example configures of the interface speed. EtherWANRouter(config-gnss-tty)#speed19200	
Related Commands	
(config-gnss-profile)#	
(config-gnss-client)	
(config-gnss-server)	
(config-gnss-tty)	
(config-gnss-usb)	
{ name <WORD> profile <1-16> schedule <0-23> end-minute <0-59> start-hour <0-23> start-minute <0-59> }	
Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.	
Syntax Description	(config-gnss-usb)
{ name <WORD>	Configure the GNSS USB stream name.
profile <1-16>	Configure the USB stream number.

schedule <0-23> | **end-minute** <0-59> | **start-hour** <0-23> | **start-minute** <0-59>}

Configure GNSS schedule parameters.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter#(config-gnss usb)

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure GNSS USB parameters.

Examples

This example configures the GNSS USB stream number.

EtherWANRouter(config-gnss-usb)#profile 10

Related Commands

(config-gnss-profile)#

(config-gnss-client)

(config-gnss-server)

(config-gnss-tty)

(config-line)#tty

hostname

hostname {<WORD>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description

hostname

{<WORD>}

Configure router the name.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter(config)#hostname

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure the router's hostname.

Examples

This example configures the router's name to TestHost.

EtherWANRouter(config)#hostname TestHost

TestHost(config)#

interface

interface

{**bvi** <1-9999> |

cellular <0-0> |

dialer <0-15> |

dot11radio <0-4> |

ethernet <1-5> . <1-4000> |

openvpn-tunnel <0-999> **tap** | **tun** |

tunnel <0-999> |
range ethernet <1-, 5> <1-, 5> <1-, 5> <1-, 5> }

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	interface
{ bvi <1-9999>	Configure the bridge interface. See (config-if)#bvi
cellular <0-0>	Configure the cellular interface. See (config-if)#cellular
dialer <0-15>	Configure the dialer interface. See (config-if)#dialer
dot11radio <0-4>	Configure the wireless interface. See (config-if)#dot11radio
ethernet <1-5> . <1-4000>	Configure the Ethernet interface. See (config-if)ethernet#
openvpn-tunnel <0-999> tap tun	Configure an OpenVPN tunnel. See (config-if)#openvpn-tunnel
tunnel <0-999>	Configure the tunnel. See (config-if)#tunnel
range ethernet <1-, 5> <1-, 5> <1-, 5> <1-, 5> }	Configure an Ethernet range. See (config-if-range)#
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config)#interface ethernet 1 EtherWANRouter(config-if)#

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure an interface.

Examples

This example configures parameters for Ethernet interface 1.
EtherWANRouter(config)#interface ethernet 1

Related Commands

[\(config-if\)#bvi](#)
[\(config-if\)#dialer](#)
[\(config-if\)#openvpn-tunnel](#)
[\(config-if\)#tunnel](#)
[\(config-if-range\)#](#)
[\(config-subif\)#](#)
[\(config-if-vrrp\)#](#)

ip access-list

ip access-list {**extended** <100-199> | <2000-2699> |
resequence extended <100-199><1-65535> | <2000-2699> <1-65535> | |
standard <1-99> | <1300-1999> }

Use the no form of this command to negate enable.

Syntax Description	ip access-list
{ extended <100-199> <2000-2699>	Configure an IP access list number. See (config-ext-nacl)
resequence extended <100-199><1-65535> <2000-2699> <1-65535> standard <1-99> <1-65535> <1300-1999> <1-65535>	Configure resequence IP Access list. Entries are numbered sequentially, starting from 10 and in intervals of 10.
standard <1-99> <1300-1999> }	Configure an IP access list number. See (config-std-nacl)
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config)#ip access-list

Usage Guidelines

Use IP Access Control Lists (ACLs) to define rules for controlling the network traffic and reducing network attacks. You can filter traffic based on sets of rules defined for the incoming traffic or outgoing traffic. Access lists look from the top list entry to bottom list entry.. Be sure when creating access lists that the most important entries are at the top of the list.

Examples

Displays ACL definitions. You will note that there is no available space to add an entry within this list. Using the resequence command you can resequence these ACL entries.

Standard IP access list Moo.

10 deny host 1.1.1.1

20 deny host 2.2.2.2

30 permit 3.3.3.3

40 permit 4.4.4.4

To resequence this ACL list to start at 20 and then resequence each entry by 20's use:

EtherWANRouter(config)#ip access-list resequence Moo 20 20

Standard IP access list Moo.

20 deny host 1.1.1.1

40 deny host 2.2.2.2

60 permit 3.3.3.3

80 permit 4.4.4.4

You now have space between the entries to add entries.

Note: Resequencing numbering is lost on a reboot, therefore you must copy running-config to startup-config for these changes to be permanently saved.

Related Commands

(*config-std-nacl*)

(*config-ext-nacl*)

(*config-std-nacl*)

```
{<1-65535> deny | permit <A.B.C.D>/hostname> <A.B.C.D>/hostname> | any |
host <A.B.C.D>/hostname>}
```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description

(*config-std-nacl*)

```
{<1-2147483647> deny | permit
<A.B.C.D>/hostname>
<A.B.C.D>/hostname> | any |
host<A.B.C.D>/hostname>}
```

Configure standard access lists.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter(config-std-nacl)#

Usage Guidelines

Configure packets to reject or accept.

Examples

This example permits packets from this host.

```
EtherWANRouter(config-std-nacl)#permit host 172.16.77.88
```

(*config-ext-nacl*)

```
{<1-65535> | {deny ip | permit ip <A.B.C.D>/hostname> <A.B.C.D>/hostname> |
any | host <A.B.C.D>/hostname>}
```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description

(*config-ext-nacl*)

```
{<1-65535> | {deny ip |
permit ip
<A.B.C.D>/hostname>
<A.B.C.D>/hostname> | any |
host <A.B.C.D>/hostname>}
```

Configure sequence numbers and permits or denies packets.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter(config-ext-nacl)#

Usage Guidelines

Configure sequence number and define packets to permit or deny.

Examples

This example permits packets from source host 172.16.77.88 and destination host any (host).

```
EtherWANRouter(config-ext-nacl)#permit ip host 172.16.77.88 any
```

ip alg

ip alg

```
{modules ftp | gre | h323 | nfs | pptp | sip | sqlnet | tftp | disable}
```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	ip alg
{alg modules ftp gre h323 nfs pptp sip sqlnet tftp disable}	Configure Application Level Gateway (ALG) modules.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config)#ip alg

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure client applications to communicate with known ports used by server applications. ALG allows customized NAT traversal filters to be plugged into the gateway to support address and port translation for protocols such as FTP, BitTorrent, SIP, RTSP, and file transfer etc. In order for these protocols to work through NAT or a firewall, either the application has to know about an address/port number combination that allows incoming packets, or the NAT has to monitor the control traffic and open up port mappings (firewall pinhole) dynamically as required. Application data is passed through the security checks of the firewall or NAT that would have otherwise been restricted. Without an ALG, the ports would either get blocked, or the network administrator would need to open up a large number of ports in the firewall, weakening the network and allowing potential attacks on those ports.

By default all alg modules are enabled.

Examples

This example disables ALG module ftp.

```
EtherWANRouter(config)#no ip alg modules ftp disable
```

ip as-path

ip as-path

```
{access-list <WORD> <1-65535> deny | permit <LINE>}
```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	ip as-path
{as-path access-list <WORD> <1-65535> deny permit <LINE>}	Configure access list parameters.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter(config)#ip as-path

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure an access-list filters for Border Gateway Protocol (BGP) autonomous system (AS) numbers. You can use AS Path filters, either inbound or outbound, to filter either the routes you send or the routes you receive, respectively. You must apply these filters to each peer separately. Regular expressions are strings of special characters used to search and find character patterns.

Regular expression for **<LINE>** include:

CHAR	USAGE
^	Start of string
\$	End of string
[]	Range of characters
-	Used to specify range (i.e [0-9])
()	Logical Grouping
.	Any single character
*	Zero or more instances
+	On or more instance
?	Zero or more instance

Expression	Meaning
.	Anything
^\$	Locally originated routes
^100_	Learned from AS 100
_100\$	Originated in AS 100
100	Any instance of AS 100
^[0-9]+\$	Directly connected ASes

Examples

This example accepts prefixes that originated in AS 3299, all other prefixes won't be permitted.

```
EtherWANRouter(config)#ip as-path access-list 1 permit ^3299$
```

Related Commands

(config-remote-mgmt)

show ip as-path-access-list

ip community-list**ip community-list**

```
{expanded <100-500> <1-65535> deny <LINE> | permit <LINE> |
standard <1-99> <1-65535> deny <1-4294967295> | internet | local-as | no-
advertise | no-export | permit <1-4294967295> | internet | local-as | no-advertise |
no-export | permit <LINE>}
```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	ip community-list
{expanded <100-500> <1-65535> deny <LINE> permit <LINE> 	Configure an extended community list. You can configure up to 32 communities.
standard <1-99> <1-65535> deny <1-4294967295> internet local-as no-advertise no-export permit <1-4294967295> internet local-as no-advertise no-export permit <LINE>	Configure a standard community list. You can configure up to 16 communities.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config) #ip community-list

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure a BGP community list and to control which routes are permitted or denied based on their community values.

Standard community lists are used to configure well-known communities and specific community numbers. You can pick more than one of the optional community keywords.

Expanded community lists are used to filter communities using a regular expression. Regular expressions are used to configure patterns to match community attributes

CHAR	USAGE
^	Start of string
\$	End of string
[]	Range of characters
-	Used to specify range (i.e [0-9])
()	Logical Grouping
.	Any single character
*	Zero or more instances
+	On or more instance
?	Zero or more instance

Expression	Meaning
.	Anything
^\$	Locally originated routes
^100_	Learned from AS 100
_100\$	Originated in AS 100
100	Any instance of AS 100
^[0-9]+\$	Directly connected ASes

Examples

This example configures a standard community list that denies routes that carry communities from network 40 in autonomous system 65540 and from network 60 in autonomous system 65550. This example shows a logical AND condition; all community values must match in order for the list to be processed

```
EtherWANRouter(config)#ip community-list standard test1 deny 65540:40 65550:60
```

Related Commands

router

ip default-gateway

ip default-gateway

{**default-gateway** <A.B.C.D>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description

ip default-gateway

{**default-gateway** <A.B.C.D>}

Configure the IP address of the default gateway.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter(config)#ip default-gateway

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure a default gateway.

Examples

This example configures a gateway address of 172.16.1.1.

```
EtherWANRouter(config)#ip default-gateway 172.16.1.1
```

ip dhcp

ip dhcp

{**dhcp excluded-address** <A.B.C.D> | **pool** <NAME> | **relay information hop-count** <1-255> | **packet-size** <64-1400> | **policy drop** | **encapsulate** | **keep** | **replace** | **port** <1-65535> | **server** <A.B.C.D>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description

ip dhcp

{**dhcp excluded-address** <A.B.C.D> | **pool** <NAME> |

Configure Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) to exclude an address range.

Configure DHCP pools.

```

relay information hop-count <1-255> | packet-size <64-1400> | policy drop | encapsulate | keep | replace | port <1-65535> | server <A.B.C.D> }

```

Configure Relay Agent parameters.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter(config)#ip dhcp

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to have the DHCP server automatically assign an IP address and other IP parameters to devices on your network.

Examples

This example excludes ip address 172.16.55.99 from the DHCP pool.

```
EtherWANRouter(config)#ip dhcp exclude address 172.16.55.99
```

Related Commands

([config-dhcp](#))

([config-dhcp](#))

```

{ address <A.B.C.D> hardware-address <H.H.H> |
authoritative enable |
bootfile <WORD> |
default-router <A.B.C.D>/hostname |
description <LINE> |
dns-server <A.B.C.D>/hostname |
domain-name <WORD> |
enable |
lease <0-365> <0-23> <0-59> | infinite |
network </nn | A.B.C.D> start <A.B.C.D> stop <A.B.C.D> |
option <1-254> ascii <LINE> | hex <hex-string> | ip <A.B.C.D>/hostname |
static-route <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> }

```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description

([config-dhcp](#))

```

{ address <A.B.C.D>
hardware-address <H.H.H> |

```

Configure the IP address to reserve for this client. This IP address is only assigned to the client with this hardware address.

authoritative enable	Configure the authoritative parameter. This parameter must be set to enable if this is the only DHCP server on your network. Authoritative mode allows roaming clients to get a new DHCP address even if their lease has been assigned from another network and is still valid (lease has not expired) This prevents a client lock out situation.
bootfile <filename>	Configure the IP address or name of a TFTP server and boot file name to allow client auto-configuration.
default-router <A.B.C.D>	Configure the default router to use after a DHCP client has booted. The IP address of the default router should be on the same subnet as the client.
description <pool-name>	Configure DHCP pool name description.
dns-server <A.B.C.D>	Configure a DNS server for use by clients using this DHCP pool. A DNS server needs to be specified if you want to browse the Internet.
domain-name <A.B.C.D>	Configure a domain name.
enable	Enables this dhcp pool.
lease <0-365> <0-23> <0-59> infinite	Configure a lease time for client connecting using this DHCP pool. Typically 24 lease times are suitable, however if your situation is a public hotspot then shorter time be warranted.
network </nn A.B.C.D> start <A.B.C.D> stop <A.B.C.D>	Configure the network, start and stop IP addresses for DHCP lease ranges.
option ascii <string> hex <hex-string> ip <A.B.C.D>	Configure DHCP options to send to the client.
static-route <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> }	Configure a static route.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config)#

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure DHCP parameters.

Examples

This example sets authoritative mode to enable.
 EtherWANRouter(config-dhcp)#ip authoritative enable

Related Commands

ip dhcp

ip dns

ip dns

```
{ dns cache-size <1-10000> | domain <NAME> server <A.B.C.D> <X:X:X:X::X>
| ignore-hosts-file
| listen-address <A.B.C.D> | <X:X:X:X::X>
| negative-ttl <0-7200> }
```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax	Description	ip dns
{ dns cache-size <1-10000>		Configure the size of the DNS cache. Values are 1 to 10000 Default is 10000
domain <NAME> server <A.B.C.D> <X:X:X:X::X>		Configure the domain name to forward to a custom DNS server.
ignore-hosts-file		Configure the parameter—Do not use the local /etc/hosts file for name resolution.
listen-address <A.B.C.D> <X:X:X:X::X>		Configure the parameter to listen for DNS addresses on the following IP addresses.
negative-ttl <0-7200> }		Configure the seconds to cache NXDOMAIN entries. Values are 0–7200 seconds Default is 3600 seconds
Command Modes		EtherWANRouter(config)#ip dns

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure parameters for DNS.

Examples

This example sets listen address to 172.16.77.88.
 EtherWANRouter(config)#ip dns listen-address 172.16.77.88

Related Commands*ip domain**ip domain-name***ip domain****ip domain**{**domain lookup**}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description**ip domain**{**domain lookup**}

Enables DNS host name to IP address translation.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter(config)#ip domain

Usage Guidelines

Use the ip domain-lookup command to enable DNS host name-to-IP address translation on the router..

Examples

This example enables DNS host to IP address translation.

EtherWANRouter(config)#ip domain

Related Commands*ip domain-name***ip domain-name****ip domain-name**{**domain-name** <*WORD*>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description**ip domain-name**{**domain-name** <*WORD*>}

Configure the domain name.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter(config)#ip domain-name

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure the default domain name.

Examples

This example sets domain name to testlab.

EtherWANRouter(config)#ip domain-name testlab

Related Commands*ip domain***ip extcommunity-list****ip excommunity-list****{extcommunity-list expanded <100-500> <1-65535> deny <LINE> | permit <LINE> |****standard <1-99> <1-65535> deny rt | soo | asn:nn}**

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description**ip extcommunity-list****{extcommunity-list expanded
<100-500> <1-65535> deny
<LINE> | permit <LINE> |**

Configure an extended community list entry.

**standard <1-99> <1-65535>
deny rt | soo asn:nn}**

Configure a standard community list entry.

soo—The site-of-origin (SoO) extended community is a BGP extended community attribute used to identify routes that have originated from a site so that the readvertisement of that prefix back to the source site is prevented. BGP uses the SoO value associated with a route to prevent routing loops.**rt**—The route target BGP Extended Community dictates the policies used by the Virtual routing and forwarding (VRF). The route target must be configured to specify the routes, which contain this specific route target value, that are imported into the VRF, and the route target that is added to the routes that are exported from the (VRF).

Command ModesEtherWANRouter(config)#ip
extcommunity-list

Usage Guidelines

This command defines a new standard extcommunity-list.

Examples

This example configures a standard community list where the routes with this community are advertised to all peers (internal and external).

EtherWANRouter(config)#ip extcommunity-list

Related Commands*show ip extcommunity-list***ip firewall****ip firewall**

```

{firewall <WORD> |
all-ping enable |
broadcast-ping enable |
ip-src-route enable |
ipv6-receive-redirects enable |
ipv6-src-route |
log-martians enable |
receive-redirects enable |
send-redirects enable |
source-validation disable | loose | strict |
state-policy established accept | drop | reject invalid accept | drop | reject |
related action accept | drop | reject |
syn-cookies enable |
twa-hazards-protection enable}

```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax	Description	ip firewall
{firewall <WORD>	Creates a firewall set of rules. Firewall name cannot be the same as route-policy name.	
all-ping enable	Configure the handling of IPv4 ICMP Echo requests. Enable —system responses to IPv4 ICMP Echo requests. Disable —system does not respond to IPv4 ICMP Echo requests Default is Disabled	
broadcast-ping enable	Configure the handling of IPv4 ICMP echo and timestamps requests. Enable —system responses to broadcast IPv4 ICMP echo and timestamp requests Disable —system does not respond to IPv4 echo and timestamp requests Default is Disabled	

ip-src-route enable	Configure the handing of IPv4 packets with source route option. Default is Disabled
ipv6-receive-redirects enable	Configure the handing of received IPv6 ICMP redirect messages. Default is Disabled
ipv6-src-route	Configure the handling of IPv6 packets with routing extension header. Default is Disabled
log-martians enable	Configure the handing of IPv6 packets with routing extension header. Default is Disabled
receive-redirects enable	Configure the handing of received IPv4 ICMP redirect messages. Permits or denies IPv4 ICMP redirect messages. Default is Disabled
send-redirects enable	Configure the sending of IPv4 only redirect messages. Default is enabled
source-validation disable loose strict	Configure source validation (IPv4 only). Disable —no source validation is performed Loose —enable loose reverse path forwarding as defined by RFC3704 Strict —enable strict reverse path forwarding as defined in RFC3704 Default is Disabled
state-policy established accept drop reject invalid accept drop reject related action accept drop reject	Configure the global firewall state policy for both IPv4 and IPv6. By default, the firewall is stateless, configuring any of these options makes the firewall become stateful. • a firewall state policy is configured
state-policy established accept drop reject invalid accept drop reject related action accept drop reject	• NAT is configured • The transport web proxy service is enable • A load-balancing configuration is enable Default is none (not set)
syn-cookies enable	Configure the policy for using TCP SYN cookies with IPv4. Default is enabled

twa-hazards-protection enable }	Configure for TCP TIME_WAIT assassination hazards protection per RFC 1337.
--	--

Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config)#ip firewall
----------------------	------------------------------------

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure firewall global configuration parameters.

Examples

This example configures the router to answer all incoming ping requests. EtherWANRouter(config)#ip firewall all-ping enable

Related Commands

show ip firewall

clear ip

show ipv6

(config-fw)

```
{default-action accept | drop | reject |
description <LINE> |
enable default-log |
rule <1-9999>}
```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	(config-fw)
--------------------	-------------

{default-action accept drop reject	Configure the default action for the entire firewall.
--	---

description <LINE>	Configure firewall rule description.
--------------------	--------------------------------------

enable default-log	Enables log packets matching the default-action Note: To see logging, turn on kernel debug. <config># debug kernel
--------------------	---

rule <1-9999>}	Configure the number for this rule, then enters sub-menu. (config-fw-rules).
----------------	--

Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config-fw)#
----------------------	----------------------------

Usage Guidelines

Creates a firewall set of rules with the given name.

Examples

This example configures the default log action to enable. See show logging for output.

```
EtherWANRouter(config-fw)#enable-default-action
```

This example create rule 1, then enters sub-menu mode (config-fw-rules).

```
EtherWANRouter(config-fw)#rule 1
```

```
EtherWANRouter(config-fw-rules)#
```

Related Commands

show ip firewall

clear ip

show ipv6

show lldp

(config-fw-rules)

ip firewall

(config-fw-rules)

{description <LINE> |

disable <LINE> |

log enabled |

match destination address <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> | not <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D>

start <A.B.C.D> stop <A.B.C.D> port <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> | not <A.B.C.D>

<A.B.C.D> start <A.B.C.D> stop <A.B.C.D> | fragment | non-fragment | icmp

type <0-255> code <0-255> | type-name tos-host-redirect | tos-network-redirect |

address-mask-reply | address-mask-request | communication-prohibited |

destination-unreachable | echo-reply | echo-request | fragmentation needed |

host-precedence-violation | host-redirect | host-unknown | host-unreachable |

network-redirect | network-unknown | parameter-problem | port-unreachable |

protocol-unreachable | redirect | required-option-missing | router-advertisement

| router-solicitation | source-quench | source-route-failed | time-exceeded |

timestamp-reply | timestamp-request | ipsec | non-ipsec | protocol <0-255> | ah |

dccp | dsr | egp | eigrp | encap | esp | etherip | ggp | gre | hmp | icmp | idpr | igmp |

igp | ip | ipip | ipv6 | ipc6-frag | ipv6-icmp | ipv6-nonxt | ipv6-opts | ipv6-route |

isis | l2tp | manet | mpls-in-ip | narp | pim | rdp | roch | rvsp | sctp | shim6 | skip |

tcp | udp | udplite | vrrp | xns-idp || recent count <1-255> | time <1-4294967295> |

source address <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> not <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> start

<A.B.C.D> stop <A.B.C.D> | mac-address <H.H.H> not <H.H.H> | port <1-

65535> not <1-65535> start <1-65535> stop <1-65535> | state established |

invalid | new | related | tcp-flags ack | all | fin | sh | rst | syn | urg | not |

set action accept | drop | reject |

time monthdays <1-31> not <1-31> | startdate january | february | march | april

| may | june | july | august | september | november | december day <1-31> year

<2001-2037> | starttime <hh:mm:ss> | stopdate january | february | march | april

| may | june | july | august | september | november | december | stoptime

<hh:mm:ss> | utc | weekdays monday | tuesday | wednesday | thursday | friday | saturday | sunday | not monday | tuesday | wednesday | thursday | friday | saturday | sunday }

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	(config-fw-rules)
{description <LINE> 	Configure a description for the policy rule.
disable <LINE> 	Disables policy rule.
log enabled 	Enables log packets matching the rule.
match destination address <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> not <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> start <A.B.C.D> stop <A.B.C.D> port <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> not <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> start <A.B.C.D> stop <A.B.C.D> fragment non- fragment icmp type <0-255> code <0-255> type-name tos- host-redirect tos-network- redirect address-mask-reply address-mask-request communication-prohibited destination-unreachable echo-reply echo-request fragmentation needed host- precedence-violation host- redirect host-unknown host- unreachable network- redirect network-unknown parameter-problem port- unreachable protocol- unreachable redirect required-option-missing router-advertisement router- solicitation source-quench source-route-failed time- exceeded timestamp-reply timestamp-request ipsec non-ipsec protocol <0-255> ah dccp dsr egp eigrp encap esp etherip ggp gre hmp icmp idpr igmp igp ip ipip ipv6 ipc6-frag ipv6-icmp ipv6-nonxt ipv6- opts ipv6-route isis l2tp 	Configure firewall rules to match conditions for traffic and the action to be taken if the match conditions are satisfied. Traffic matches on a number of characteristics, including source IP address, destination IP address, source port, destination port, IP protocol, and ICMP type. Rules are executed in sequence, according to the rule number. If the traffic matches the characteristics specified by the rule, the rule's action is executed; if not, the system "falls through" to the next rule.

```

manet | mpls-in-ip | narp | pim
| rdp | roch | rvsp | sctp | shim6
| skip | tcp | udp | udplite |
vrrp | xns-idp || recent count
<1-255> | time <1-
4294967295> | source address
<A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> not
<A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> start
<A.B.C.D> stop <A.B.C.D> |
mac-address <H.H.H> not
<H.H.H> | port <1-65535> not
<1-65535> start <1-65535>
stop <1-65535> | state
established | invalid | new |
related | tcp-flags ack | all | fin
| sh | rst | syn | urg | not |

```

```
set action accept | drop | reject
```

Action for packets.

The action is one of the following:

- Accept—Traffic is allowed and forwarded.
 - Drop—Traffic is silently discarded.
 - Reject—Traffic is discarded with an ICMP “Port Unreachable” message.
 - Inspect—Traffic is processed by the intrusion protection system (IPS).
-

```

time monthdays <1-31> not
<1-31> | startdate january |
february | march | april | may |
june | july | august | september
| november | december day
<1-31> year <2001-2037> |
starttime <hh:mm:ss> |
stopdate january | february |
march | april | may | june |
july | august | september
|| november | december |
stoptime <hh:mm:ss> | utc |
weekdays monday | tuesday |
wednesday | thursday | friday
saturday | sunday | not
monday | tuesday | wednesday
| thursday | friday | saturday |
sunday |

```

Configure time schedule to match rules.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter(config-fw-rules)#

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create firewalls filter packets on interfaces.

There are two steps to create a firewall.

1. You define a firewall instance and save it under a name. A firewall instance is also called a firewall rule set, where a rule set is just a series of firewall rules. You define the firewall instance and configure the rules for its rule set in the firewall configuration node.

2 After defining the instance and specifying the rules in the rule set, you apply the instance to an interface or a zone. You do this by configuring the interface configuration node for the interface or zone. Once the instance is applied to the interface or zone, the rules in the instance begin filtering packets.

Examples

The example below applies firewall name set test to the inbound traffic on BV1 (bridging eth1 and eth2). This firewall drops all ICMP traffic (generated by ping commands), but allows all other traffic such as TCP Web traffic) because the default action is accept.

```
EtherWANRouter(config)#ip firewall test
EtherWANRouter(config-fw)#default-action accept
EtherWANRouter(config-fw)#rule 1
EtherWANRouter(config-fw-rules)#set action drop
EtherWANRouter(config-fw-rules)#match protocol icmp
```

```
EtherWANRouter(config-fw)#rule 2
EtherWANRouter(config-fw-rules)#set action accept.
EtherWANRouter(config-fw-rules)#match protocol tcp
EtherWANRouter(config)#interface ethernet 1
EtherWANRouter(config)#bridge-group 1
EtherWANRouter(config)#interface ethernet 2
EtherWANRouter(config)#bridge-group 1
```

Related Commands

show ip firewall

clear ip

show ipv6

(config-fw)

ip ftp

ip ftp

{**ftp passive** | **password 0** <LINE> | **7** <WORD> | <LINE> | **username** <WORD>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description

ip ftp

```
{ftp passive | password 0
<LINE> | 7 <WORD> |
<LINE> | username
<WORD>}
```

Configure File Transfer Protocol (FTP) parameters.

Passive—indicates to the server that the client is opening the file transfer session. This option is used if the client is behind a firewall.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter(config)#ip ftp

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure File Transfer Protocol (FTP) parameters.

Examples

This example set username to labuser.

EtherWANRouter(config)#ip ftp username labuser

ip health

ip health

```
{profile <WORD>}
```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description

ip health

```
{profile <WORD>}
```

Configure an IP Health Profile. See [\(config-health-prof\)](#) for more information.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter(config)#ip health

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create a health profile.

Examples

This example creates a health profile called labhealth.

EtherWANRouter(config)#ip health profile labhealth

Related Commands

[\(config-health-prof\)](#)

[show ip health](#)

(config-health-prof)

```
{failure-count <1-10> | success-count | test <1-100> target <hostname X.X.X.X>
type ping response-timeout <1-30> | traceroute limit <1-254>}
```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description

(config-health-prof)

{**failure-count** <1-10> | **success-count** |
test target <hostname X.X.X.X> **type**
ping response-timeout <1-30> |
traceroute limit <1-254>}

Test <1-100>—Prioritize health test 1=first.

- Failure test count before marking failed
- Count failure before marking as failed
- Count successes before marking as active
- Configure a health test

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter(config-health-prof)#

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure health tests.

Examples

This example creates a health test to ping host 172.16.77.4 10 times
EtherWANRouter(config-health-prof)#test target 10 172.16.77.4

ip host

ip host

{**host** <WORD> <A.B.C.D>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description

ip host

{**host** <WORD> <A.B.C.D>}

Configure a host to add to the host table.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter(config)#ip host

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to add a host to the router internal host table.

Examples

This example adds host labhost with ip address of 172.16.99.10 to the host table.
EtherWANRouter(config)#ip host labhost 172.16.99.10

Related Commands

show hosts

ip host-group

ip host-group

{**host** <WORD>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	ip host-group
{ host <WORD>}	Configure the host group name.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config)#ip host

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create a host group. A host group is a list of hosts.

Examples

This example creates host group hosts_for_labs.

EtherWANRouter(config)#ip host-group hosts_for_labs

Related Commands

(config-host-group)

(config-host-group)

{**host** <A.B.C.D> | <WORD> | <X:X:X:X::X>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	(config-host-group)
{ host <A.B.C.D> <WORD> <X:X:X:X::X>}	Configure a host to add to the host group.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config-host-group)#

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to add a host to the host group.

Examples

This example adds host 172.17.55.90 to host group.

EtherWANRouter(config-host-group)#host 172.17.55.90

Related Commands

ip host-group

ip http

ip http

{**accounting exec** <WORD> | default} |
authentication aaa login-authentication <WORD> | default} |

```

client password 0 <LINE> | 7 <WORD> | <LINE> proxy-server <WORD> proxy-
port <1-65535> | secure-trust-point <WORD> | username <WORD> | verify-
server |
local port 80 | <1025-65535> |
secure-port 443 | <1025-65535> |
secure-server |
server |
session-idle-timeout <1-1440>}

```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax	Description	ip http
{accounting exec <WORD> default}	Configure HTTP server accounting parameters.	
authentication aaa login-authentication <WORD> default}	Configure HTTP server authentication method.	
client password 0 <LINE> 7 <WORD> <LINE> proxy-server <WORD> proxy-port <1-65535> secure-trust-point <WORD> username <WORD> verify-server}	Configure HTTP client certificate secure trustpoint.	
local port 80 <1025-65535>	Configure a HTTP server local port number for listening. Values are 1025 to 65535 Default is 80	
secure-port 443 <1025-65535>	Configure a HTTPS server port for listening. Values are 1025 to 65535 Default is 4430	
secure-server	Enable HTTP secure server.	
server	Enable HTTP server.	
session-idle-timeout <1-1440>}	Configure a HTTP server session idle timeout. Default session idle timeout is 1440 seconds.	
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config)#ip http	

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure HTTP/S server parameters.

Examples

This example enables HTTP secure server.

EtherWANRouter(config)#ip http secure-server

Related Commands

show ip http

ip name-server

ip name-server

{**name-server** <A.B.C.D>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description**ip name-server**

{**name-server** <A.B.C.D>}

Configure the address of the name server.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter(config)#ip name-server

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure the nameserver. Nameserver is a server that handles queries regarding the location of a domain name's various services such as website, emails and so on. It is also a part of the Domain Name System (DNS) which maintains a directory of domain names and translate them to IP addresses. When you visit a domain, a DNS lookup first checks its name servers and reviews the DNS records for that domain accordingly.

Examples

This example set name-server to 172.16.44.55.

EtherWANRouter(config)#ip name-server 172.16.44.55

ip nat

ip nat

{**nat** **inside** **source** **any** | **list** <1-199> **interface** **bvi** <1-9999> | **cellular** <0-0> **dialer** <0-15> | **dot11radio** <0-4> **ethernet** <1-5> **openvpn** <0-999> | **tunnel** <0-999> | **over load** | **no-strict** | **static tcp** | **tcp+udp** | **udp** <A.B.C.D> <1-65535> **inbound-interface** **bvi** <1-9999> | **cellular** <0-0> **dialer** <0-15> | **dot11radio** <0-4> **ethernet** <1-5> **openvpn** <0-999> | **tunnel** <0-999> <1-65535> <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> | **pool** <WORD> <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> **netmask** <A.B.C.D>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description**ip nat**

```
{ nat inside source any | list
<1-199> interface bvi <1-
9999> | cellular <0-0> dialer
<0-15> | dot11radio <0-4>
ethernet<1-5> openvpn <0-
999> | tunnel <0-999> | over
load | no-strict | static tcp
|tcp+udp | udp <A.B.C.D> <1-
65535> inbound-interface bvi
<1-9999> | cellular <0-0>
dialer <0-15> | dot11radio <0-
4> ethernet <1-5> openvpn
<0-999> | tunnel <0-999> <1-
65535> <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D>
|
```

Configure Network Address Translation (NAT).

Use NAT when your router is on a private network and your internal PCs want to browse the Internet.

No—strict—do not turn on firewall to drop invalid connections

```
pool <WORD> <A.B.C.D>
<A.B.C.D> netmask
<A.B.C.D>}
```

Define DHCP address pool.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter(config)#ip nat

Usage Guidelines

Use this command when you want NAT to remap one IP address space into another. NAT modifies the network address information in the IP header of packets while they are in transit across a traffic routing device. NAT allows you to use these private IP address on the internal network. Your private networks can assign a unique IP address to all your computers, servers and other IP driven resources, usually via DHCP.

These are known as private internal networks. When a host on your internal private network needs to communicate outside it's private network, it uses the public IP address on the network's gateway to identify itself to the rest of the world, and this translation of converting a private IP address to public is done by NAT.

Examples

This example allows all local traffic to the Internet through ethernet port 1. First you need to create an access-list.

```
EtherWANRouter(config)#ip access-list standard 1
```

```
EtherWANRouter(config-std-nacl)#permit any
```

```
EtherWANRouter(config)#ip nat inside source list 1 interface ethernet 1 overload
```

Related Commands

show ip nat

ip passthrough

ip passthrough {enable | interface ethernet address <A.B.C.D> | hardware-address <HEX-STRING.>}

Use the no form of this command to negate or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	ip passthrough
{enable interface ethernet address <A.B.C.D> hardware-address <HEX-STRING.>}	Enables IP passthrough. Your router's default IP address for IP passthrough is 192.168.0.1.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config)#ip passthrough

Usage Guidelines

Use this command so your attached device can access and administer the router until the LTE connection is established. In this mode, you can configure the LTE parameters for your connection. Once your LTE connection is established, the IP address of the attached device is the IP address obtained from the LTE network.

Examples

This example enables IP passthrough with user specified IP address 192.168.1.1.

```
EtherWANRouter(config)#ip passthrough interface ethernet address 192.168.1.1
```

```
EtherWANRouter(config)#ip passthrough enable
```

ip prefix-list

ip prefix-list

{<WORD> deny <A.B.C.D> </n | A.B.C.D> ge | le <1-32> | description <LINE> | permit <A.B.C.D> </n | A.B.C.D> ge | le <1-32> | seq <1-65535> deny <A.B.C.D> </n | A.B.C.D> ge | le <1-32> | permit <A.B.C.D> </n | A.B.C.D> ge | le <1-32>}

Use the no form of this command to negate or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	ip prefix-list
{<WORD> deny <A.B.C.D> </n A.B.C.D> ge le <1-32> description <LINE> permit <A.B.C.D> </n A.B.C.D> ge le <1-32> seq <1-65535> deny <A.B.C.D> </n A.B.C.D> ge le <1-32> permit <A.B.C.D> </n A.B.C.D> ge le <1-32>}	Configure prefix-list filter. ge value (optional) Specifies a prefix length greater than or equal to the value. It is the lowest value of a range of the length (the "from" portion of the length range) le value (optional) Specifies a prefix length less than or equal to the value. It is the highest value of a range of the length (the "to" portion of the length range).
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config)#ip prefix-list

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create prefix lists. Prefix lists are used in route maps and route filtering operations. They can be used as an alternative to access lists in many routing filtering commands. The most important difference is that a prefix-list allows you to filter networks based on their subnet mask.

Examples

This example shows how to accept a mask length of up to 24 bits in routes with the prefix 172.20.10.171/16.

```
EtherWANRouter(config)#ip prefix list1 permit 172.20.10.171 /16 le 24
```

This example shows how to permit the prefix 172.17.0.0/16.

```
EtherWANRouter(config)#ip prefix list2 permit 172.17.0.0 255.255.0.0
```

Related Commands

show ip access-lists

ip radius

ip radius

```
{source-interface [bvi <1-9999>] | [cellular <0-0>] | [dialer <0-15>] |  
[d0ot11radio <0-4>] | [ethernet <1-5 . <1-4000>] | [openvpn-tunnel <0-999>] |  
[tunnel <0-999>]}
```

Use the no form of this command to negate or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	ip radius
{source-interface [bvi <1-9999>] [cellular <0-0>] [dialer <0-15>] [d0ot11radio <0-4>] [ethernet <1-5 . <1-4000>] [openvpn-tunnel <0-999>] [tunnel <0-999>]}	Configure an interface as the source IP address from which the RADIUS client sends RADIUS requests or receives responses.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config)#ip radius

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure Remote Authentication Dial-In User Service (RADIUS) authentication. RADIUS authenticates local and remote users on a company network. RADIUS is a client/server system that keeps the authentication information for users, remote access servers, VPN gateways, and other resources in one central database.

Examples

This example configures the source-interface as ethernet 2

```
EtherWANRouter(config)#ip radius source-interface ethernet 2
```

Related Commands*clear radius**show radius***ip route****ip route**

```
{ <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> <1-255> | [bvi <1-9999>] | [cellular <0-0>] |
[dot11radio <0-4>] | [ethernet <1-5> <1-255> dhcp | vrrp <1-255> | null <1-255>]
| [table <1-200> <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D>] | [bvi <1-9999>] | [cellular
<0-0>] | [dialer <0-15>] | [dot11radio <0-4>] | [ethernet <1-5> dhcp | vrrp <1-
255> | null <1-255>] | [openvpn <0-999>] | [tunnel <0-999> | <1-255> | dhcp]}
```

Use the no form of this command to negate or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	ip route
<pre><A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> < A.B.C.D> <1-255> [bvi <1- 9999>] [cellular <0-0>] [dot11radio <0-4>] [ethernet <1-5> <1-255> dhcp vrrp <1- 255> null <1-255>] [table <1-200> <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D>] [bvi <1-9999>] [cellular <0-0>] [dialer <0-15>] [dot11radio <0-4>] [ethernet <1-5> dhcp</pre>	Configure static routes. Prefix—specifies the IP route prefix for the destination mask—specifies the prefix mask for the destination ip-address—specifies the IP address of the next hop used to reach that network metric—specifies the metric of the route. interface—apply this route to this interface dhcp—default gateway obtained from DHCP
<pre> vrrp <1-255> null <1-255>] [openvpn <0-999>] [tunnel <0-999> <1-255> dhcp]}</pre>	
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config)#ip route

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure a static route.

Examples

This example routes packets from network 172.16.1.7 to a router at 172.17.23.20.

```
EtherWANRouter(config)#ip route 172.16.1.7 255.255.0.0 172.17.23.20
```

Related Commands*ip route-policy*

ip route-policy

ip route-policy

{**route-policy** <WORD>}

Use the no form of this command to negate or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	ip route-policy
{ route-policy <WORD>}	Configure a route policy. See (config-pbr-rules) for more information.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config)#ip route-policy

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create a route policy name.

Examples

This example creates route policy testlab.

```
EtherWANRouter(config)#ip route-policy testlab
```

Related Commands

[\(config-pbr-rules\)](#)

(config-pbr)

{**description** <LINE> |

enable-default-log |

rule <1-9998>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	(config-pbr)
{ description <LINE>	Configure a policy rule.
enable-default-log	Configure default log.
rule <1-9998>}	Configure rule number.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config-pbr)#

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create a policy rule.

Examples

This example configures rule number 10, then enter sub menu mode.

```
EtherWANRouter(config-pbr)#rule 10
```

```
EtherWANRouter(config-pbr-rules)#
```

(config-pbr-rules)

```

{description <LINE> |
log-enable |
match [destination address <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> | not <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> |
start <A.B.C.D> stop <A.B.C.D>] | [port <1-65535> | not <1-65535> | start <1-
65535> stop <1-65535>] | [fragment | fragment | non-fragment] | [icmp type <0-
255> code <0-255>] | [ipsec ipsec | non-ipsec] | [protocol <0-255> ah | dccp | dsr |
egp | eigrp | encap | esp | esp | etherip | ggp | gre | hmp | icmp | idpr | igmp | igp |
ip | ipip | ipv6 | ipv6-frag | ipc6-icmp | ipv6-nonxt | ipv6-opts | ipv6-route | isis |
l2tp | manet | mpls-in-ip | narp | not | osfp | pim | rdp | rohc | rsvp | setp | sdrp |
shim6 | skip | tcp | udp | udplite | vrrp | xns-idp] | [recent count <1-255> | time
<1-4294967295>] | [source address <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> | not <A.B.C.D> | start
<A.B.C.D> stop <A.B.C.D> | mac-address <H.H.H> | not <A.B.C.D> | [state
established disable | enable] | [invalid disable | enable] | [new disable | enable] |
related tcp-flags ack | all | fin | psh | rst | syn | urg | not |
set action drop | [dscp af11 | af12 | af13 | af 21 | af22 | af 23 | af31 | af33 | af41 |
af42 | af43 | cs1 | cs2 | cs3 | cs4 | cs5 | cs6 | cs7 | ef] | mark <1-2147483647> | [routing-
table <1-200> | main] | tcp-mss <500-1460> | pmtu <500-1460> |
time monthdays <1-31> | not <1-31> | startdate month <WORD> <1-31> <2001-
2037> | [starttime <hh:mm:ss>] | stopdate month <WORD> <1-31> <2001-2037>
| stoptime <hh:mm:ss> | utc | weekdays <DAY> | not <DAY>}

```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	(config-pbr-rules)
{description <LINE>	Configure policy rule description.
log-enable	Logs packet matching the rule.
match [destination address <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> not <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> start <A.B.C.D> stop <A.B.C.D>] [port <1-65535> not <1- 65535> start <1-65535> stop <1-65535>] [fragment fragment non-fragment] [icmp type <0-255> code <0- 255>] [ipsec ipsec non-ipsec] [protocol <0-255> ah dccp dsr egp eigrp encap esp esp etherip ggp gre hmp icmp idpr igmp igp ip ipip ipv6 ipv6-frag ipc6- icmp ipv6-nonxt ipv6-opts	Configure match values as define to the routing table.

```

ipv6-route | isis | l2tp | manet |
mpls-in-ip | narp | not | ospf |
pim | rdp | rohc | rsvp | setp |
sdrp | shim6 | skip | tcp | udp |
udplite | vrrp | xns-idp |
[recent count <1-255> | time
<1-4294967295>] | [source
address <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D>
| not <A.B.C.D> | start
<A.B.C.D> stop <A.B.C.D> |
mac-address <H.H.H> | not
<A.B.C.D> | [state established
disable | enable] | [invalid
disable | enable] | [new disable
| enable] | related tcp-flags ack
| all | fin | psh | rst | syn | urg |
not |

```

```

set action drop | [dscp af11 |
af12 | af13 | af21 | af22 | af23 |
af31 | af32 | af33 | af41 | af42 |
af43 cs1 | cws2 | cs3 | cs4 | cs5 |
cs6 | cs7 ef] | mark <1-
2147483647> | [routing-table
<1-200> | main] | tcp-mss
<500-1460> | pmtu | <500-
1460>|

```

Sets action for policy rules.

```

time monthdays <1-31> | not
<1-31> | startdate month
<WORD> <1-31> <2001-
2037> | [starttime
<hh:mm:ss>] | stopdate month
<WORD> <1-31> <2001-
2037> | stoptime <hh:mm:ss> |
utc | weekdays <DAY> | not
<DAY>}

```

Configure the time to match the rules.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter(config-pbr-rules)#

Usage Guidelines

Use these commands to set policy rules.

Examples

This example sets the action for the packets that match defined rule.

```
EtherWANRouter(config-prb-rules)# set action drop
```

This example uses policy-based routing to route all HTTP traffic protocol tcp, destination port 80 through a policy route called http-firewall.

```
EtherWANRouter(config)# ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 10.10.200.9
```

```
EtherWANRouter(config)# ip route table 2 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 172.16.0.8
```

```
EtherWANRouter(config-prb)# ip route-policy http-firewall
```

```
EtherWANRouter(config-prb)# rule 2
```

```
EtherWANRouter(config-prb-rules)# set routing-table 2
```

```
EtherWANRouter(config-prb-rules)# match protocol tcp
```

```
EtherWANRouter(config-prb-rules)# match destination port 80
```

```
EtherWANRouter(config)# interface ethernet 2
```

```
EtherWANRouter(config)# ip address 192.168.2.1 255.255.255.0
```

```
EtherWANRouter(config)# ip policy route-policy http-firewall
```

ip scp

ip scp

```
{password 0 <LINE> | 7 <WORD> | <LINE> | username <WORD>}
```

Use the no form of this command to negate or set to defaults.

Syntax Description

ip scp

```
{scp password 0 <LINE> | 7  
<WORD> | <LINE> |  
username <WORD>}
```

Configure SCP password and username.

Command Modes

```
EtherWANRouter(config)#ip scp
```

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure the username and password to enable the router to securely copy files from a remote workstation.

Examples

This example configures the username for a connection to a remote host.

```
EtherWANRouter(config)#ip scp username lynlab
```

ip sftp

ip sftp

```
{username <WORD> | password <0 <LINE> | 7 <LINE> | <LINE>}
```

Use the no form of this command to negate or set to defaults.

Syntax Description

ip sftp

```
{username <WORD> |
password <0 <LINE> | 7
<LINE> | <LINE>}
SFTP configuration commands.
```

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter(config)#ip stfp

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create a SFTP secure connection to a remote host.

Examples

This example configures a username fred.

EtherWANRouter(config)#ip sftp username fred

ip ssh**ip ssh**

```
{authentication-retries <0-5> |
client algorithms mac hmac hmac-sha1 | hmac-sha1-etm@openssh.com | hmac-
sha2-256 | hmac-sha2-256-etm@openssh.com | hmac-sha2-512 | hmac-sha2-512 -
etm@openssh.com | umac-128-etm@openssh.com | umac-128@openssh.com |
64-etm@openssh.com | umac-64@openssh.com |
pubkey-chain |
server algorithm encryption 3des-cbc | aes128-cbc | aes128-ctr | aes128-
gcm@openssh.com | aes192-cbc | aes192-ctr | aes256-cbc | aes256-ctr | aes256-
gcm@openssh.com | arcfour | arcfour128 | arcfour256 | blowfish-cbc | cast128-cbc
| chacha2--poly1305@openssh.com | rijndael-cbc@lysator.liu.se | mac hmac-md5 |
hmac-md5-96 | hmac-md5-96-etm@openssh.com | hmac-md5-
etm@openssh.com | hmac-ripemd160 | hmac-ripemd160-etm@openssh.com |
hmac-sha1 | hmac-sha2-256 | hmac-sha2-256-etm@openssh.com | hmac-sha2-512 |
hmac2-512-etm@openssh.com | umac-128-etm@openssh.com | umac-
128@openssh.com | umac-64-etm@openssh.com | umac-64@openssh.com |
stricthostkeycheck |
time-out <120>}
```

Use the no form of this command to negate or set to defaults.

Syntax Description**ip ssh**

```
{authentication-retries <0-5>
|
Configure ssh authentication retries.
Values are 1 to 5
Default is 3
```

client algorithms mac hmac hmac-sha1 hmac-sha1- etm@openssh.com hmac- sha2-256 hmac-sha2-256- etm@openssh.com hmac- sha2-512 hmac-sha2-512 - etm@openssh.com umac- 128-etm@openssh.com umac-128@openssh.com 64- etm@openssh.com umac- 64@openssh.com 	Configure the SSH client parameters.
pubkey-chain 	Configure to use a public key-chain.
server algorithm encryption 3des-cbc aes128-cbc aes128- ctr aes128- gcm@openssh.com aes192- cbc aes192-ctr aes256-cbc aes256-ctr aes256- gcm@openssh.com arcfour arcfour128 arcfour256 blowfish-cbc cast128-cbc chacha2-- poly1305@openssh.com rijndael-cbc@lysator.liu.se mac hmac-md5 hmac-md5- 96 hmac-md5-96- etm@openssh.com hmac- md5-etm@openssh.com hmac-ripemd160 hmac- ripemd160-etm@openssh.com hmac-sha1 hmac-sha2-256 hmac-sha2-256- etm@openssh.com hmac- sha2-512 hmac2-512- etm@openssh.com umac- 128-etm@openssh.com umac-128@openssh.com umac-64-etm@openssh.com umac-64@openssh.com 	Configure the SSH server parameters.
stricthostkeycheck 	Enables SSH server authentication.
time-out <120>	Configure SSH login time out interval. Values are 1 to 120 seconds. Default is 20 seconds
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config)#ip ssh

Usage Guidelines

The SSH protocol enables you to set up SSH connections. Your router supports both client and server modes.

Examples

This example sets server mode for encryption hmac-md5.

```
EtherWANRouter(config)#ip ssh server algorithm mac hmac-md5
```

Related Commands

telnet

ip ssh

show ssh

ip tacacs**ip tacacs**

```
{tacacs source-interface bvi <1-9999> | cellular <0-0> | dialer <0-15> |  
dot11radio<0-4> | ethernet <1-5> . <1-4000> | openvpn-tunnel <0-999> | tunnel  
<0-999>}
```

Use the no form of this command to negate or set to defaults.

Syntax Description**ip tacacs**

```
{tacacs source-interface bvi  
<0-9999> | cellular <0-0> |  
dialer <0-15> | dot11radio<0-  
4> | ethernet <1-5> . <1-  
4000> | openvpn-tunnel <0-  
999> | tunnel <0-999>}
```

Configure the source interface for TACACS+ requests.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter(config)#ip tacacs

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure for Terminal Access Controller Access Control System (TACACS+) authentication.

Examples

This example configures the source-interface as ethernet 2

```
EtherWANRouter(config)#ip tacacs source-interface ethernet 2
```

Related Commands

clear tacacs

tacacs

ip telnet

ip telnet

{server}

Use the no form of this command to negate or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	ip telnet
{server}	Enables Telnet server.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config)#ip telnet

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to config Telnet as the protocol to use for connections to a host. Telnet allows a user at one site to establish a TCP connection to a login server at another site and then pass the keystrokes from one device to the other.

Examples

This example enables telnet server.

```
EtherWANRouter(config)#ip telnet server
```

Related Commands

telnet

show management-access

(management-access-LAN)

(management-access-WAN)

ipv6

ipv6

```
{access-list <WORD> |  
dhcp pool <WORD> |  
dns domain <WORD> server <X:X:X:X::X> | listen-address <X:X:X:X::X> |  
firewall <WORD> | ipv6-receive-redirects enable | ipv6-src-route enable | state-  
policy [established action accept | drop | reject] | [invalid action accept | drop |  
reject] | [related accept | drop | reject] |  
host <WORD> | <X:X:X:X::X> |  
name-server <X:X:X:X::X> |  
prefix-list <WORD> |  
radius source-interface bvi <1-9999> | cellular <0-0> dialer <0-15> | dot11radio  
<0-4> | ethernet <1-5> . <1-4000> openvpn-tunnel <0-999> tunnel <0-999> |  
route <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> | bvi <1-9999> cellular <0-0> dot11radio <0-4> |  
dialer <0-15> dot11radio <0-4> | ethernet <1-5> . <1-4000> | open-vpn-tunnel  
<0-999> | tunnel <0-999> <X:X:x:X::X <1-255> | table <1-200> X:X:X:X::X/<0-  
128> bvi <1-9999> cellular <0-0> | dialer <0-15> dot11radio <0-4> | ethernet <1-  
5> . <1-4000> | null | open-vpn-tunnel <0-999> | tunnel <0-999> <X:X:x:X::X  
<1-255> |  
route-policy <WORD> |
```

router ospf | rip |
tacacs source-interface bvi <1-9999> cellular <0-0> | dialer <0-15> | ethernet <1-5> . <1-4000> openvpn-tunnel <0-999> tunnel <0-999> |
unicast-routing}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	ipv6
{access-list <WORD> 	Configure access list name.
dhcp pool <WORD> 	Configure the dhcp pool name.
dns domain <WORD> server <X:X:X:X::X> listen-address <X:X:X:X::X> 	Configure DNS domain parameters.
firewall <WORD> ipv6-receive-redirects enable ipv6-src-route enable state-policy [established action accept drop reject] [invalid action accept drop reject] [related accept drop reject] 	Configure firewall options.
host <WORD> <X:X:X:X::X> 	Configure static host names.
name-server <X:X:X:X::X> 	Configure the address of the name server.
prefix-list <WORD> 	Configure a prefix-list filter.
radius source-interface bvi <1-9999> cellular <0-0> dot11radio <0-4> dialer <0-15> ethernet <1-5> . <1-4000> openvpn-tunnel <0-999> tunnel <0-999> 	Configure RADIUS configuration parameters.
route <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> bvi <1-9999> cellular <0-0> dialer <0-15> dot11radio <0-4> ethernet <1-5> . <1-4000> open-vpn-tunnel <0-999> tunnel <0-999> <X:X:x:X::X <1-255> table <1-200> 	Configure static routes.
route-policy <WORD> 	Configure IPv6 route policy name.
router ospf rip 	Enable IPv6 routing process.

tacacs source-interface bvi <1-9999> cellular <0-0> dot11radio <0-4> dialer <0-15> ethernet <1-5> . <1-4000> openvpn-tunnel <0-999> tunnel <0-999>	Configure TACACS+ configuration parameters.
---	---

unicast-routing }	Enables unicast routing.
--------------------------	--------------------------

Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config)#ipv6
----------------------	-----------------------------

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure IPv6 parameters.

Examples

This example configures the DHCP pool name.
 EtherWANRouter(config)#ipv6 dhcp pool ipv6pool1

Related Commands

show ipv6

(config-ipv6-acl)

```
{<1-65535> |
deny | <X:X:X:X::X/0-128 |any> |
permit <X:X:X:X::X/0-128 | any>}
```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description (config-ipv6-acl)

{<1-65535>	Configure the sequence number.
deny <X:X:X:X::X/0-128 any> exact-match	Configure to deny specified packets.
permit <X:X:X:X::X/0-128 any> exact-match }	Configure to permit specified packets.

Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config-ipv6-acl)#
----------------------	----------------------------------

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure network packets to deny or permit using Access Control Lists (ACLs).

Examples

This example denies packets from this network.
 EtherWANRouter(config-ipv6-acl)# deny 172.16.0.0/16 exact-match

Related Commands*show ipv6***(config-dhcpv6)**

```

{address prefix <X:X:X:X::X/0-128> |
dns-server <X:X:X:X::X> |
domain-name <WORD> |
host <WORD> |
lifetime default <0-4294967294> maximum <0-4294967294> minimum <0-
4294967294> |
nis address <X:X:X:X::X> | domain-name <WORD> |
nisp address <X:X:X:X::X> | domain-name <WORD> |
sip address <X:X:X:X::X> | domain-name <WORD> |
sntp address <X:X:X:X::X> |
subnet <X:X:X:X::X/<1-128>}

```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description**(config-dhcpv6)**

{address prefix <X:X:X:X::X/0-128> 	Configure the IPv6 address prefix.
dns-server <X:X:X:X::X> 	Configure a DNS server for use by clients using this DHCP pool. A DNS server needs to be specified if you want to browse the Internet.
domain-name <WORD> 	Configure a domain name.
host <WORD> 	Configure the host name.
lifetime default <0-4294967294> maximum <0-4294967294> minimum <0-4294967294> 	Configure IPv6 DHCP parameters. Value is 0 to 4294967294 Max value is 0 to 4294967294 Min value is 0 to 4294967294
nis address <X:X:X:X::X> domain-name <WORD> 	Configure the address and domain name of your nis server.
nisp address <X:X:X:X::X> domain-name <WORD> 	Configure the address and domain name of your nisp server.
sip address <X:X:X:X::X> domain-name <WORD> 	Configure the address and domain name of your sip server.

sntp address <X:X:X:X::X>	Configure the address of your SNTP server.
subnet <X:X:X:X::X/<1-128>>	Configure the subnet.

Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config)#
----------------------	-------------------------

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure IPv6 DHCP parameters.

Examples

This example sets the dns-server address to 1:2:3:4:5::6.

EtherWANRouter(dhcpv6-config)#dns-server 1:2:3:4:5::6

Related Commands

show ipv6

(config-fw6)

```
{default-action accept | drop | reject |
description <LINE> |
enable-default-logfile |
rule <1-9999>}
```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description (config-fw6)

{default-action accept drop reject	Configure default action for firewall rules.
description <LINE>	Configure firewall rules description.
enable-default-logfile	Logs packets matching default action.
rule <1-9999>}	Creates rule number, then goes into sub menu mode.

Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config-fw6)#
----------------------	-----------------------------

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure IPv6 firewall options.

Examples

This example sets the default action for firewall rules.

EtherWANRouter(config-fw6)# default-action drop

Related Commands

show ipv6

(config-fw6-rules)

```
{description <WORD> |
disable |
log-enable |
match destination [address <X:X:X::X/0-128> | not <X:X:X::X/0-128> | start
<X:X:X::X> stop <X:X:X::X>] | port <1-65535> not <X:X:X::X/0-128> | start
<X:X:X::X> stop <X:X:X::X>] | [fragment fragment | non-fragment] | icmp type
<0-255> code <0-255> | typenane address-unreachable | bad-header |
communication-prohibited | destination-unreachable | echo-reply | echo-request
| neighbour-advertisement | neighbour-solicitation | no-route | packet-too-big |
parameter-problem | port-unreachable | route-advertisement | router-
solicitation | time-exceeded | ttl-zero-during-reassembly | ttl-zero-during-transit |
unknown-header-type | unknown-option] | ipsec ipsec | non-ipsec | [protocol <0-
255> | ah | decp | dsr | egp | eigrp | encap | esp | etherip | ggp | gre | hmp | icmp |
idpr | igmp | igp | p | ipip | ipv6 | ipv6-frag | ipv6-icmp | ipv6-nonxt | ipv6-opts |
ipv6-route | isis | l2tp | manet | mpls-in-ip | narp | not | ospf | pim | rdp | roho | rvs
p | setp | sdrp | shim6 | skip | tcp | udp | udplite | vrrp | xnc-idp] | [recent count <1-
255> | time <1-4294967295>] | source address <X:X:X::X/0-128> | not
<X:X:X::X/0-128> | start <X:X:X::X> stop <X:X:X::X>] | [mac-address <H.H.H>
not <H.H.H>] | [port <1-65535> | not <1-65535> | start <1-65535> | stop <1-
65535>] | state [established disable | enable] | [invalid disable | enable] | [new
enable | disable] | [related disable | enable] | tcp-flags ack | all | fin | psh | rst | syn
| urg | not ack | all | fin | psh | rst | syn | urg] |
set action drop | accept | reject |
time monthdays <1-31> | not <1-31>] | startdate <MONTH> <1-31> <2001-
2037> | stopdate <MONTH> <1-31> <2001-2037> | starttime <hh:mm:ss> |
stoptime <hh:mm:ss> | utc | weekdays <DAY> | not <DAY>] }
```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax	Description	(config-fw6-rules)
{description <WORD>	Configure a description for the policy rule.	
disable	Disables the policy rule.	
log-enable	Logs packet matching the rule.	
match destination [address <X:X:X::X/0-128> not <X:X:X::X/0-128> start <X:X:X::X> stop <X:X:X::X>] port <1-65535> not	Configure match values as define to the routing table.	

```

<X:X:X::X/0-128> | start
<X:X:X::X> stop <X:X:X::X> |
| [fragment fragment | non-
fragment] | icmp type <0-255>
code <0-255> | typenane
address-unreachable | bad-
header | communication-
prohibited | destination-
unreachable | echo-reply |
echo-request | neighbour-
advertisement | neighbour-
solicitation | no-route | packet-
too-big | parameter-problem |
port-unreachable | route-
advertisement | router-
solicitation | time-exceeded |
ttl-zero-during-reassembly |
ttl-zero-during-transit |
unknown-header-type |
unknown-option] | ipsec ipsec |
non-ipsec | [protocol <0-255> |
ah | dccp | dsr | egp | eigrp |
encap | esp | etherip | ggp | gre
| hmp | icmp | idpr | igmp | igp
| p | ipip | ipv6 | ipv6-frag |
ipv6-icmp | ipv6-nonxt | ipv6-
opts | ipv6-route | isis | l2tp |
manet | mpls-in-ip | narp | not
| ospf | pim | rdp | roho | rvsp |
setp | sdrp | shim6 | skip | tcp |
udp | udplite | vrrp | xnc-idp]
recent count <1-255> | time
<1-4294967295> | source
address <X:X:X::X/0-128> |
not <X:X:X::X/0-128> | start

```

```

<X:X:X::X> stop <X:X:X::X> |
| [mac-address <H.H.H> not
<H.H.H>] | [port <1-65535> |
not <1-65535> | start <1-
65535> | stop <1-65535>] |
state [established disable |
enable] | [invalid disable |
enable] | [new enable | disable]
| [related disable | enable] |
tcp-flags ack | all | fin | psh |
rst | syn | urg | not ack | all | fin
| psh | rst | syn | urg] |

```

Configure match values as define to the routing table.

set action drop accept reject 	Configure packet modifications.
time monthdays <1-31> not <1-31> startdate <MONTH> <1-31> <2001-2037> stopdate <MONTH> <1-31> <2001-2037> starttime <hh:mm:ss> stoptime <hh:mm:ss> utc weekdays <DAY> not <DAY> }	Configure time parameters.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config-fw6-rules)#
Usage Guidelines	
Use this command to configure firewall rules for IPv6.	
Examples	
This example sets the action for matched packets. EtherWANRouter(config-fw6-rules)# set action accept	
Related Commands	
<i>show ipv6</i>	

(config-pbr6)

```
{description <LINE> |
enable-default-logfile |
rule <1-9998>}
```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	(config-pbr6)
description <LINE>	Configure firewall rules description.
enable-default-logfile	Logs packets matching default action.
rule <1-9998>}	Creates rule number, then goes into sub menu mode.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config-pbr6)#
Usage Guidelines	
Use this command to configure IPv6 firewall options.	

Examples

This example sets the default action for firewall rules.

```
EtherWANRouter(config-fw6)# default-action drop
```

Related Commands

show ipv6

(config-pbr6-rules)#

```
{description <LINE> |
log-enable |
match [destination address <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> | not <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> |
start <A.B.C.D> stop <A.B.C.D>] | [port <1-65535> | not <1-65535> | start <1-
65535> stop <1-65535>] | [fragment | fragment | non-fragment] | [icmp type <0-
255> code <0-255>] | [ipsec ipsec | non-ipsec] | [protocol <0-255> ah | dcep | dsr |
egp | eigrp | encap | esp | esp | etherip | ggp | gre | hmp | icmp | idpr | igmp | igp |
ip | ipip | ipv6 | ipv6-frag | ipc6-icmp | ipv6-nonxt | ipv6-opts | ipv6-route | isis |
l2tp | manet | mpls-in-ip | narp | not | osfp | pim | rdp | rohc | rsvp | setp | sdrp |
shim6 | skip | tcp | udp | udplite | vrrp | xns-idp] | [recent count <1-255> | time
<1-4294967295>] | [source address <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> | not <A.B.C.D> | start
<A.B.C.D> stop <A.B.C.D> | mac-address <H.H.H> | not <A.B.C.D> | [state
established disable | enable] | [invalid disable | enable] | [new disable | enable] |
related tcp-flags ack | all | fin | psh | rst | syn | urg | not |
set action drop | [dscp af11 | af12 | af13 | af21 | af22 | af23 | af31 | af32 | af33 |
af41 | af42 | af43 | cs1 | cs2 | cs3 | cs4 | cs5 | cs6 | cs7 ef] | mark <1-2147483647> |
[routing-table <1-200> | main] | tcp-mss <500-1460> | pmtu | <500-1460> |
time monthdays <1-31> | not <1-31> | startdate month <WORD> <1-31> <2001-
2037> | starttime <hh:mm:ss> | stopdate month <WORD> <1-31> <2001-2037>
| stoptime <hh:mm:ss> | utc | weekdays <DAY> | not <DAY>}
```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description

(config-pbr6-rules)#

{description <LINE>	Configure policy rule description.
log-enable	Logs packet matching the rule.
match [destination address <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> not <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> start <A.B.C.D> stop <A.B.C.D>] [port <1-65535> not <1- 65535> start <1-65535> stop <1-65535>] [fragment fragment non-fragment]	Configure match values as define to the routing table.

```
[icmp type <0-255> code <0-255>] | [ipsec ipsec | non-ipsec]
| [protocol <0-255> ah | dccp |
dsr | egp | eigrp | encap | esp |
esp | etherip | ggp | gre | hmp |
icmp | idpr | igmp | igp | ip |
ipip | ipv6 | ipv6-frag | ipc6-
icmp | ipv6-nonxt | ipv6-opts |
ipv6-route | isis | l2tp | manet |
mpls-in-ip | narp | not | ospf |
pim | rdp | rohc | rsvp | setp |
sdrp | shim6 | skip | tcp | udp |
udplite | vrrp | xns-idp] |
[recent count <1-255> | time
<1-4294967295>] | [source
address <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D>
| not <A.B.C.D> | start
<A.B.C.D> stop <A.B.C.D> |
mac-address <H.H.H> | not
<A.B.C.D>] | [state established
disable | enable] | [invalid
disable | enable] | [new disable
| enable] | related tcp-flags ack
| all | fin | psh | rst | syn | urg |
not |
```

```
set action drop | [dscp af11 |
af12 | af13 | af21 | af22 | af23 |
af31 | af32 | af33 | af41 | af42 |
af43 cs1 | cws2 | cs3 | cs4 | cs5 |
cs6 | cs7 ef] | mark <1-
2147483647> | [routing-table
<1-200> | main] | tcp-mss
<500-1460> pmtu | <500-
1460> |
```

Sets action for policy rules.

```
time monthdays <1-31> | not
<1-31> | startdate month
<WORD> <1-31> <2001-
2037> | [starttime
<hh:mm:ss>] | stopdate
month <WORD> <1-31>
<2001-2037> | stoptime
<hh:mm:ss> | utc | weekdays
<DAY> | not <DAY>}
```

Configure the time to match the rules.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter(config-pbr-rules)#

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to set IPv6 routing rules.

Examples

This example sets rule to match icmp type 80 code 80.

EtherWANRouter(config-prb-rules)#match icmp type 80 code 80.

Related Commands

show ipv6

key**key**

{**chain** <*WORD*>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description**key**

{**chain** <*WORD*>}

Configure keychain management.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter(config)#key

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create a keychain. Keychain management allows you to create and maintain keychains, which are sequences of keys (sometimes called shared secrets). You can use keychains with features that secure communications with other devices by using key-based authentication.

Examples

This example create key chain 1, then go into sub menu key.

EtherWANRouter(config)#key chain key1

Related Commands

(config-keychain-key)

(config-key)

{**key** <*1-2147483647*>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description**(config-key)**

{**key** <*1-2147483647*>}

Configure a number for this key.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter#(config-key)#

Usage Guidelines

Use this command in conjunction with (config-keychain-key) to set a key number.

Examples

Configures a key number.

EtherWANRouter(config-key)# key 250

Related Commands

[\(config-pbr6-rules\)#](#)

[\(config-keychain-key\)](#)

(config-keychain-key)

{string 0 <WORD> | 7 <WORD> | <WORD>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description**(config-keychain-key)**

{string 0 <WORD> | 7 <WORD> |
<WORD>}

Configure the key chain.
0—specifies an unencrypted password
7—specifies a hidden password with follow
WORD—the unencrypted (cleartext) user password.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter(config-keychain-key)

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure a password for key chain.

Examples

Configure a password for key chain.

EtherWANRouter(config-keychain-key)# string password123

Related Commands

[\(config-pbr6-rules\)#](#)

Idap

Idap

{server <WORD>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description**Idap**

{server <WORD>}	Configure LDAP server name.
------------------------------	-----------------------------

Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config)#ldap
----------------------	-----------------------------

Usage Guidelines

Use this command configure an LDAP server.

Examples

This example configures a LDAP server name.

EtherWANRouter(config)# ldap server testldap

Related Commands

(config-ldap-server)

clear ldap

show ldap

(config-ldap-server)

{base-dn <WORD> |

bind authenticate root-dn <WORD> password 0 <WORD> | 7 <WORD> |
<WORD> |

ipv4 <WORD> | <A.B.C.D> |

ipv6 <WORD> | <X:X:X:X::X:X> |

mode server |

search-filter <WORD> |

secure cipher | transport port <1-65535> | trustpoint <WORD> |

timeout retransmission <1-65535>

transport port <1-65535> |

user-attribute other <WORD> | samaccountname | uid}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description

(config-ldap-server)

{base-dn <WORD> |

Configure the Base DN for LDAP. The Base DN is the starting point an LDAP server uses when searching for user authentication within your Directory.

bind authenticate root-dn
<WORD> password 0
<WORD> | 7<WORD> |
<WORD> |

Configure

- An authenticated bind is performed when a root distinguished name (DN) and password are available
 - In the absence of a root DN and password, an anonymous bind is performed
-

ipv4 <WORD> | <A.B.C.D> |

Configure the IPv4 address of LDAP server.

ipv6 <WORD> <X:X:X:X::X:X>	Configure the IPv6 address of LDAP server.
mode secure	Set the server mode. • secure – configures the LDAP to initiate the transport layer security (TLS) connection and specifies the secure mode • non-secure Default is non-secure
search-filter <WORD>	Configure a search filter The search filter operation must be supported on the LDAP server. Filters are to restrict the numbers of users or groups that are permitted to access an application. In essence, the filter limits what part of the LDAP tree the application syncs from. A filter can and should be written for both user and group membership. This ensures that you are not flooding your application with users and groups that do not need access.
secure cipher transport port <1-65535> trustpoint <WORD>	Configure • ciphers—adh, dh, dss, edh, high, medium, rsa, sslv3 • transport—listening port for secure connections • trustpoint Default listening port for secure transfer connections is 636
timeout retransmission <1-65535>	Configure the timeout for retransmissions. Values are 1 to 65535 Default is 30 seconds
transport port <1-65535>	Configure the listening port for unsecured connections. Default port is 389
user-attribute other <WORD> samaccountname uid }	Configure the user attribute. • other—configure custom usr attribute • sAMAccountName— Microsoft Active Directory • uid—OpenLDAP
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config-ldap-server)#

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure LDAP server parameters.

Examples

Search filter for LDAP

For example, if your users are distinguished by having two objectClass attributes (one equal to 'person' and another to 'user'), this is the command to match for it.

```
EtherWANRouter(config-ldap-server) #search-filter
(&(objectClass=person)(objectClass=user))
```

Search filter for Microsoft Active Directory

This only synchronize users in the 'Warehouse' group—this should be applied to the User Object Filter:

```
EtherWANRouter(config-ldap-server) #search-filter
(&(objectCategory=Person)(sAMAccountName=*)(memberOf=cn=CaptainPlanet,o
u=users,dc=company,dc=com))
```

Related Commands

aaa

show ldap

clear ldap

ldap

(config-sg-ldap)

line

line

```
{console <0-0> |
tty <1-2> |
vty <0-15>}
```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description

line

{console <0-0>	Primary terminal line. See <i>(config-line)#console</i>
tty <1-2>	Terminal/serial. See <i>(config-line)#tty</i>
vty <0-15>}	Virtual terminal. See <i>(config-line)#vty</i>

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter(config)#line

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to change to line mode configuration.

Examples

Go into line configuration mode for tty 2.

```
EtherWANRouter(config)# tty 2
```

Related Commands*(config-line)#console**(config-line)#tty**(config-line)#vty***lldp****lldp**

{hold-mult <2-10> |

logging |

notification-interval |

optional-tlv port-info |

reinit <1-10> |

run |

timer |

tlv-select mac-phy-cfg| managemnt-address <A.B.C.D> | <X.X.X.X.X>| max-

frame-size | port-description | system capabilities | system description | system-

name |

tx-delay}

Syntax	Description	lldp
{hold-mult <2-10>		Configure a value for the LLDP hold multiplier. This is the time to cache learned LLDP information before discarding, measured in multiples of the timer parameter.
		For example, if the Timer is 30 seconds, and the Hold Multiplier is 4, then the LLDP packets are discarded after 120 seconds. Default is 4 Values are 2 to 10
logging		Configure logging for LLDP neighbor discovery. Default is off.
notification-interval		Configure the minimum interval between LLDP SNMP notifications. Default is 5 seconds Value is 5 to 3600 seconds
optional-tlv port-info		Reverts to the previous setting of providing the interface name.

reinit <1-10>	Configure the delay (in sec) for LLDP initializations on any interface. Default is 2 seconds Values are 1 to 10 seconds
run	Enables LLDP. LLDP Disabled by default.
timer	Configure the rate at which LLDP packets are sent. This parameter is used with the TX Hold multiplier parameter to determine when LLDP packets are discarded. Default is 30 seconds Values are 5 to 32768 seconds
tlv-select mac-phy-cfg managemnt-address <A.B.C.D> <X:X:X:X:X> max-frame-size port- description system capabilities system description system-name	Configure the LLDP TLVs to send. Default is all TLVs are sent. Maximum management addresses are 8. Default management addressees are automatically selected by LLDP.
tx-delay }	Configure the amount of time in seconds that passes between successive LLDP frame transmissions due to changes in the LLDP local systems MIB. Default is 30 seconds Values are 1 to 8192 seconds
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config) # lldp

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP) parameters., LLDP allows network devices to advertise their identity and capabilities on a LAN. LLDP specifically defines a standard method for Ethernet network devices such as switches, routers, and wireless LAN access points to advertise information about themselves to other nodes on the network and store the information they discover. LLDP should be enabled in a multi-vendor network.

Examples

This example enables LLDP.
EtherWANRouter(config)#lldp run

Related Commands

*clear lldp**show lldp*

logging

logging

```
{<hostname> | <A.B.C.D> |
alarm <2-3> | major | minor |
buffered <0-7> | <4096-32768> | alert | critical | debugging | emergencies |
errors | informational | notifications | warnings |
console <0-7> | <4096-32768> | alert | critical | debugging | emergencies | errors |
informational | notifications | warnings |
delimiter tcp |
facility auth | cron | daemon | kern | local0 | local1 | local2 | local3 | local4 | local5
| local6 | local7 | lpr | mail | news | sys10 | sys11 | sys12 | sys13 | sys14 | sys9 |
syslog | user | ucp |
file flash: <filename> <0-7> | <4096-32768> | alert | critical | debugging |
emergencies | errors | informational | notifications | warnings |
host <A.B.C.D> transport tcp port <1-65535> | udp port <1-65535> |
monitor <0-7> | <4096-32768> | alert | critical | debugging | emergencies | errors
| informational | notifications | warnings |
on |
origin-id hostname | ip | ipv6 | string |
rate-limit <1-10000> except <0-7> | <4096-32768> | alert | critical | debugging |
emergencies | errors | informational | notifications | warnings |
source interface bvi <1-9999> | cellular <0-0> | dot11radio <0-4> | ethernet <1-
5> | openvpn-tunnel <0-999> | tunnel <0-999> |
trap <0-7> | <4096-32768> | alert | critical | debugging | emergencies | errors |
informational | notifications | warnings}
```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax	Description
logging	
{<hostname> <A.B.C.D>	Configure the address of the logging host.
alarm <2-3> major minor	Sets the severity alarm level. major —immediate action needed (severity 2) minor —minor warning conditions (severity 3)

buffered <0-7> <4096-32768> alert critical debugging emergencies errors informational notifications warnings	Configure buffered logging parameters.
console <0-7> <4096-32768> alert critical debugging emergencies errors informational notifications warnings	Configure console logging parameters.
delimiter tcp	Appends delimiter to syslog messages.
facility auth cron daemon kern local0 local1 local2 local3 local4 local5 local6 local7 lpr mail news sys10 sys11 sys12 sys13 sys14 sys9 syslog user ucp	Configure facility parameter for syslog messages.
file flash: <filename> <0-7> <4096-32768> alert critical debugging emergencies errors informational notifications warnings	Configure file logging parameters.
host <A.B.C.D> transport tcp port <1-65535> udp port <1-65535>	Configure the syslog server IP address and parameters.
monitor <0-7> <4096-32768> alert critical debugging emergencies errors informational notifications warnings	Configure terminal line (monitor) logging parameters.
on	Enables logging to all enabled destinations.
origin-id hostname ip ipv6 string	Adds origin ID to syslog messages.
rate-limit <1-10000> except <0-7> <4096-32768> alert critical debugging emergencies errors informational notifications warnings	Configure message per second limit.

source interface bvi <1-9999> cellular <0-0> dot11radio <0-4> ethernet <1-5> openvpn-tunnel <0-999> tunnel <0-999>	Configure the interface for source address in logging transactions.
--	---

trap <0-7> <4096-32768> alert critical debugging emergencies errors informational notifications warnings }	Configure syslog server logging level.
---	--

Command Default	logging buffered 4096 debugging logging console debugging logging monitor debugging
------------------------	---

Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config)#logging
----------------------	--------------------------------

Usage Guidelines	
-------------------------	--

Use this command to enable logging settings.
--

Examples	
-----------------	--

This example enables logging to host 172.16.55.88. EtherWANRouter(config)#logging 172.16.55.88

Related Commands	
-------------------------	--

<i>show lldp</i>

login

login

{ on-failure every <1-65535> log every <1-65535> trap every <1-65535> [on-success every <1-65535> log every <1-65535> trap every <1-65535>] }

Syntax Description	login
---------------------------	--------------

{ on-failure every <1-65535> log every <1-65535> trap every <1-65535>	Configure options for failed login attempt.
--	---

[on-success every <1-65535> log every <1-65535> trap every <1-65535>] }	Configure options for successful login attempt.
--	---

Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config)#login
----------------------	------------------------------

Usage Guidelines	
-------------------------	--

Use this command to set parameters for users log in attempts.

Examples

This example logs failed login attempts.
 EtherWANRouter(config)#login on-failure

Related Commands

logging

low-power-mode

{**low-power-mode** {**led enable** | **processor enable**}

Syntax Description**low-power-mode**

{**led enable** |

Enables low power mode for the LEDs.

processor enable}

Enables low power mode for the processor.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter(config)#low-power-mode

Usage Guidelines

Set options for low power mode.

Examples

This example sets low power mode for the LEDs.
 EtherWANRouter(config)#low-power-mode led enable

mac

{**access-list** <WORD> |
export <WORD> **url flash:** | **ftp:** | **http:** | **https:** | **scp:** | **sftp:** | **tftp:** |
import <WORD> **interface** **bvi** <1-9999> | **dot11radio** <1-4> | **ethernet** <1-5> .
 <1-4000> | **url flash:** | **ftp:** | **http:** | **https:** | **scp:** | **sftp:** | **tftp:**}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description**mac access-list**

{**access-list** <WORD> |

Configure a MAC access list name.

export <WORD> **url flash:** |
ftp: | **http:** | **https:** | **scp:** | **sftp:** |
tftp: |

Exports MAC access list to a server.

```
import <WORD> interface bvi
<1-9999> | dot11radio <1-4> |
ethernet <1-5> . <1-4000> | url
flash: | ftp: | http: | https: |
scp: | stfp: | tftp: }
```

Import formats are;

- xxxx.xxxx.xxxx—Cisco format where xxxx is 1-4 digits
- xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx—where xx is 1-2 digits
- aabbccddeeff
- Import from supported interface
- ethernet interfaces
- sub-ethernet (VLANs) interfaces
- dot11radio (SSID 0-4 in AP mode)
- bridge interfaces

Command Default

Notes:

- There are no defaults when configuring the MAC access-group and policy, but the no/default policy after initial configuration, is Disabled
- No and default commands operate the same for all interface types
- If there is no MAC access-group specified, the no/default command REMOVES the MAC access-group and policy
- If a MAC access-group is specified the default policy: disabled is configured and applied

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter(config)#mac

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create a host MAC address list.

Policy descriptions

Permit—allow all MAC addresses in this MAC access list, deny all MAC addressees not in this list.

Deny—deny all MAC addresses in this MAC access list, allow all others not in the list

Disable—not active

MAC address list can also be created by importing CSV files.

Examples

This example assigns access-list eth4-macs to interface ethernet 4 with all addresses within the eth4-macs policy to be accepted or permitted on this interface.

```
EtherWANRouter(config)#interface ethernet 4
EtherWANRouter(config)#mac-access-list eth4-macs-static
EtherWANRouter(config-mac-acl)#
```

This example imports a <mac-list-csv.txt> file from host 172.16.4.182 using http protocol.

```
EtherWANRouter(config)#mac access-list import <mac-list-csv.txt> url
http://172.16.4.182/pub/<mac-list-csv.txt>
```

Connected to 172.16.4.182.

59 bytes copied in 0.009 seconds (6319 bytes/sec)

Waiting for download to complete . . .

% Successfully processed 4 properly formatted MAC addresses

This example exports a <mac-list-csv.txt> file to 172.16.4.182 using tftp protocol.

```
EtherWANRouter(config)#mac access-list export <mac-list-csv.txt> url
tftp://172.16.4.182/<mac-list-csv.txt>
```

Accessing tftp://172.16.4.182/<macs-export-file>

60 bytes copied in 0.003 seconds (21030 bytes/sec)

This example imports and permits MAC addresses from BVI interface 10 into bridge-mac-list.

```
EtherWANRouter(config)#mac access-list import bridge-mac-list interface bvi 10
```

```
EtherWANRouter(config)#interface bvi 10
```

```
EtherWANRouter(config-if)#mac access-group bridge-mac-list permit
```

Related Commands

show mac

(config-mac-acl)

(config-mac-acl)

{**description** <LINE> |

host src-mac-address <H.H.H>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description

(config-mac-acl)#

{**description** <LINE> |

Configure a MAC access-list description.

host src-mac-address
<H.H.H>}

Configure the source address of the host you want to add to this list.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter(config-mac-acl)#

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to enter MAC address to this MAC address list.

Examples

This example adds host mac address aaaa.bbbb.cccc to the list.

```
EtherWANRouter(config-mac-acl)#host src-mac-addr aaaa.bbbb.cccc
```

Related Commands*show mac***management-access****management-access** {enable | from-lan | from-wan}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	management-access
{enable	Enables management access. Default is enabled
from-lan	Allows management access from LAN devices.
from-wan	Allows management access from WAN devices.
Command Default	LAN—all protocols enabled except SNMP WAN—all protocols are disabled.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config)#management-access

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to set management access methods per interface.

Management Methods are:

- Enable—All management Access methods for this interface
- HTTP—Enable HTTP (Web) management Access for this interface
- HTTPS—Enable HTTPS (Web) management access for this interface
- Telnet—Enable Telnet management access for this interface
- SSH—Enable SSH management access for this interface
- SNMP—Enable SNMP management access for this interface

Examples

This example sets management access HTTPS off for interface Ethernet 1.

EtherWANRouter>enable

EtherWANRouter#config

EtherWANRouter(config)#management-access from-LAN

Related Commands*(management-access-LAN)**(management-access-WAN)***(management-access-LAN)**

{http enable |

```
https enable |
snmp enable |
ssh enable |
telnet enable}
```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax	Description
(management-access-LAN)	
{http enable	Enables devices connected from the LAN side with Role set to LAN to use HTTP to connect to the router.
https enable	Enables devices connected from the LAN side with Role set to LAN to use HTTPS to connect to the router.
snmp enable	Enables devices connected from the LAN side with Role set to LAN to use HTTPS to connect to the router.
ssh enable	Enables devices connected from the LAN side with Role set to LAN to use ssh to connect to the router.
telnet enable}	Enables devices connected from the LAN side with Role set to LAN to use telnet to connect to the router.
Command Default	All methods are enabled on the LAN side. All methods are disabled on the WAN side.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config)#management-access-lan

Usage Guidelines

Use this comment to set protocols to allow entry from the LAN side to manage the router.

Examples

This example sets management access telnet for LAN devices.

```
EtherWANRouter(config)#management-access-lan
```

```
EtherWANRouter(management-access-lan)#telnet enable
```

Related Commands

[\(management-access-LAN\)](#)

[\(management-access-WAN\)](#)

(management-access-WAN)

```
{http enable |
https enable |
```

snmp enable |
ssh enable |
telnet enable}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax	Description
(management-access-WAN)	
{http enable	Enable devices connected from the WAN side with Role set to WAN to use HTTP to connect to the router.
https enable	Enables devices connected from the WAN side with Role set to WAN to use HTTPS to connect to the router.
snmp enable	Enables devices connected from the WAN side with Role set to WAN to use SNMP to connect to the router.
ssh enable	Enables devices connected from the WAN side with Role set to WAN to use ssh to connect to the router.
telnet enable}	Enables devices connected from the WAN side with Role set to WAN to use telnet to connect to the router.
Command Default	All protocols are disabled.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config)#management-accessfrom-lan

Usage Guide

Use this command to set protocols to allow entry from the LAN side to manage the router.

Examples

Configure management access for wan devices using ssh.

```
EtherWANRouter(config)# management-access from-wan
```

```
EtherWANRouter(config-management-access-WAN)# ssh enable
```

Related Commands

(config-mac-acl)

nat66

nat66

{prefix outside <X:X:X:X::X:X>/<0-128> any inside <X:X:X:X::X:X>/<0-128>
outside-interface cellular <0-0> | no-strict}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	nat66
<pre>{prefix outside <X:X:X:X::X:X>/<0-128> any inside <X:X:X:X::X:X>/<0- 128> outside-interface cellular <0-0> no-strict}</pre>	Configure parameters for NAT66.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config) # nat66

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure NAT66 parameters. In its simplest form, a NAT66 device is attached to two network links, one of which is an "internal" network link and the other of which is an "external" network with connectivity to the global Internet. All of the hosts on the internal network use addresses from a single, locally-routed prefix, and those addresses are translated to/from addresses in a globally-route-able prefix as IP packets transit the NAT66 device.

Examples

This example sets any outside packets with an IPv6 header of 2001:db8:0:2::/64 to be converted to an IPv6 header of 2001:db8:0:12::/64 on outbound interface cellular 0.

```
EtherWANRouter(config)#nat66 prefix outside 2001:db8:0:2::/64 inside
2001:db8:0:12::/64 interface cellular 0
```

Related Commands

show nat66

network-watchdog

network-watchdog

```
{modem |router}
```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	network-watchdog
<pre>{modem router}</pre>	Configure the watchdog timer.modem or
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config)#network watchdog

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to enter sub-menu mode for watch dog timer. or modem,

Examples

This example takes you to sub-menu mode for watchdog timer feature.

```
EtherWANRouter(config)#network-watchdog router
```

Related Commands

(config-network-watchdog)

(config-network-watchdog)

{count <1-10> | enable | [fail-action notifications-only | notifications-reset] | interval <1-180> | response <1-3600> | source-interface [bvi <1-9999>] | [cellular <0-0>] | [dialer <0-15>] | [dot11radio <0-4>] | [ethernet <1-5>] | [open-tunnel <0-999>] | [tunnel <0-999>] | [target <A.B.C.D> | <WORD> | <X:X:X:X::X>] | [threshold-count <1-30>]}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description

(config-network-watchdog)


```
{count <1-10> | enable | [fail-
action notifications-only |
notifications-reset] | interval
<1-180> | response <1-3600> |
source-interface [bvi <1-
9999>] | [cellular <0-0>] |
[dialer <0-15>] | [dot11radio
<0-4>] | ethernet <1-5> |
[open-tunnel <0-999>] |
[tunnel <0-999>] | [target
<A.B.C.D> | <WORD> |
<X:X:X:X::X>] | [threshold-
count <1-30>]}
```

Configure parameters for network watchdog.

Fail-action

- notify only
- notify and reboot

Interval to wait between tests.

Values are 1 to 180 minutes.

Default modem is 10 minutes.

Default: router is 20 minutes.

Interval to wait between tests.

Values are 1 to 180 minutes.

Default modem is 10 minutes.

Default router is 20 minutes.

Response—Time to wait for a response to the ping request.

Values are 1 to 3600 seconds.

Default is 5 seconds.

Source-interface—Specify the interface to send the ping request on (optional).

Values are:

- BVI 1–9999
- cellular 0–0
- dialer 1–15
- dot11radio 0–4
- ethernet 1–5
- openvpn 0–999
- tunnel 0–999

Target—Enter the target host IPv4, IPv6 or hostname address.

Threshold count—The consecutive failed test count to trigger an Fail-action.

Value is 1 to 30

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter(config-network-watchdog)#

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure the Network Watchdog timeout action. When configured, the watchdog feature runs continuous ping tests. Each ping test is comprised of one or more ping attempts. If all of the pings in a test fail, the test has failed, if one ping test passes, the test is considered to have passed.

The watchdog feature is triggered after a successful connection, which is defined as one successful test. After which your tests will run as defined..

If any of the ping test fail, the router and modem notifies the user and/or can reset the router and modem.

Examples

This example configures the watchdog timer on Ethernet interface 2 to ping target host 172.16.1.1 with a count of 10.

```
EtherWANRouter(config-network-watchdog)#count 10
```

```
EtherWANRouter(config-network-watchdog)#target 172.16.1.1
```

```
EtherWANRouter(config-network-watchdog)#source interface ethernet 2
```

```
EtherWANRouter(config-network-watchdog)#source interface-interface ethernet 2
```

Related Commands

show network-watchdog

ntp

ntp

{**authentication** |

authentication-key <1-65534> **md5** <WORD> 0 | 7 |

broadcastdelay <1-999999> |

gnss |

logging |

lte |

master <1-15> | **peer** <A.B.C.D> <WORD> <X:X:X:X::X> **ip** <hostname-of-peer> **ipv6** <hostname-of-peer> | **key** <1-65534> | **maxpoll** <4-17> | **minpoll** <4-17> | **prefer** | **version** <1-4> |

server <A.B.C.D> <WORD> <X:X:X:X::X> **ip** <hostname-of-peer> **ipv6** <hostname-of-peer> | **key** <1-65534> | **maxpoll** <4-17> | **minpoll** <4-17> | **prefer** | **version** <1-4> |

trusted-key 1-65534}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax	Description
{ authentication	ntp
authentication-key <1-65534> md5 <WORD> <0 7>	Configure authentication of time sources. The time sources must authenticate with each other before synchronizing clock time.
	Configure the authentication key to be exchanged between time sources before clock synchronizing begins. 0—unencrypted key 7—encrypted key

broadcastdelay <1-999999>	Configure the broadcast delay timer. By default, the router sets broadcast delay to Auto-negotiate. Select the auto-negotiate broadcast delay off if you wish to set your own broadcast delay time in microseconds. Broadcast delay time is the estimated round-trip delay between the broadcast NTP server and the router.
gnss	Configure to use GNSS (GPS) as a time source.
logging	Logs NTP messages to the router's internal log.
lte	Configure to use LTE as a time source.
master <1-15> peer <A.B.C.D> <WORD> <X:X:X:X::X> ip <WORD> ipv6 <WORD> key <1-65534> maxpoll <4-17> minpoll <4-17> prefer version <1-4>	Configure master or peer as the source clock. The stratum defines how far away the clock is away from the Authoritative Time Source. The highest stratum is 1. It is reserved for atomic clocks, GPS clocks or radio clock which generates a very accurate time. This type of time source is defined as the "Authoritative time source". The stratum defines how many hops a node is from the "authoritative time source". Stratum x nodes are synchronized to stratum x-1 nodes. Stratum numbers range from 1 to 15. Configure the IPv4/IPv6 address or hostname of the NTP peer that you are getting the clock from. Select prefer to use this NTP source over another. A preferred peer's responses are discarded only if they vary greatly from the other time sources. Otherwise, the preferred peer is used for synchronization without consideration of the other time sources.

```

server <A.B.C.D> <WORD>
<X:X:X:X::X> ip <WORD>
ipv6 <WORD> | key <1-
65534> | maxpoll <4-17> |
minpoll <4-17> | prefer |
version <1-4> |

```

Configure the IPv4/IPv6 address or hostname of the NTP peer that you are getting the clock from. Select prefer to use this NTP source over another. A preferred server's responses are discarded only if they vary greatly from the other time sources. Otherwise, the preferred server is used for synchronization without consideration of the other time sources.

Changes to the polling interval is not recommended and is discouraged. NTP dynamically selects the optimal poll interval between the values of minpoll and maxpoll, which defaults to 64 and 1024 seconds respectively and are correct for most environments.

Shorter values are used to correct large errors and larger values are to refine accuracy.

Default is minimum poll 64.

Versions 1 to 4 are supported

```

trusted-key 1-65534}

```

Configure a trusted key to be used for trusted time sources.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter(config)#ntp

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to distribute and maintain synchronization of time information between nodes in a network. NTP server uses UTC (Universal Coordinated Time). When initially launched, it can take NTP as much as 5 minutes to obtain an accurate time. This is due to the algorithm used to determine what NTP master(s) the router should synchronize with. NTP will not synchronize with nodes whose time is significantly off even if its stratum is lower. During this "settling" period, the router may not have the correct time. NTP can usually achieve time synchronization between two systems in the order of a few milliseconds. This is achieved with a time transmission rate of as little as one packet per minute.

Examples

```
EtherWANRouter(config)#ntp server 172.16.4.181
```

```
23:40:31: %NTPD-5: ntpd 4.2.8p6@1.3265-o Wed May 18 14:33:49 UTC 2016
(10): Starting
```

```
23:40:31: %NTPD-6: Command line: ntpd -n -g
```

```
23:40:31: %RSYSLOGD-6: LOGGINGHOST_STARTSTOP: Logging to UDP host
```

```

172.16.55.88 port 514 started
23:40:31: %NTPD-6: proto: precision = 3.840 usec (-18)
23:40:31: %NTPD-6: Listen and drop on 0 v6wildcard [::]:123
23:40:31: %NTPD-6: Listen and drop on 1 v4wildcard 0.0.0.0:123
23:40:31: %NTPD-6: Listen normally on 2 lo 127.0.0.1:123
23:40:31: %NTPD-6: Listen normally on 3 Vi1 172.16.113.77:123
23:40:31: %NTPD-6: Listen normally on 4 lo [::1]:123
23:40:31: %NTPD-6: Listen normally on 5 Gi2 [fe80::6ac9:bff:fec1:58da%4]:123
23:40:31: %NTPD-6: Listen normally on 6 Gi1 [fe80::6ac9:bff:fec1:58d9%3]:123
23:40:31: %NTPD-6: Listen normally on 7 eth0 [fe80::6ac9:bff:fec1:58d8%2]:123
23:40:31: %NTPD-6: Listening on routing socket on fd #38 for interface updates
23:40:31: %NTPD-3: Unable to listen for broadcasts, no broadcast interfaces
available
23:40:31: %NTPD-6: 0.0.0.0 c01d 0d kern kernel time sync enabled
23:40:31: %NTPD-6: 0.0.0.0 c012 02 freq_set kernel 0.000 PPM
23:40:31: %NTPD-6: 0.0.0.0 c011 01 freq_not_set
23:40:31: %NTPD-6: 0.0.0.0 c016 06 restart
EtherWANRouter(config)#ntp status
Clock is synchronized, stratum 12, reference is 172.16.4.180
Precision is 2**-18 s
Reference time is dae84dc5.33013328 (Thu, May 19 2016 10:35:49.199)
Clock offset is 7.595002 msec, root delay is 0.439 msec
Root dispersion is 7956.293 msec

```

Related Commands

show ntp

policy-map

```

{<WORD> |
priority-queue <WORD> |
rate-control <WORD> bandwidth <1-2000000> |
traffic-limit <1-2000000>}

```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax	Description	policy-map
{<WORD>		Specifies the name of the policy map to be created or modified.
priority-queue <WORD>		Configure priority-queue policy-map. See (config-pmapPQ)
rate-control <WORD> bandwidth <1-2000000>		Configure rate-control policy-map. See (config-pmapRC)
traffic-limit <1-2000000>}		Configure traffic-limit policy-map. See (config-pmapTL)

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter(config)#policy-map

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create a policy-map. A policy map references class maps and identifies a series of actions to perform based on the traffic match criteria. A policy map essentially defines a policy stating what happens to traffic that has been classified using class maps and ACLs.

Your router provides you with three mechanisms for configuring Quality of Service (QOS).

1) Priority-queuing—packets are placed in queues, high priority packets are sent first.

2) Rate-control—rate control is a classless policy that limits the packet flow to a set rate. Traffic is filtered based on the expenditure of tokens. Tokens roughly correspond to bytes. Short bursts can be allowed to exceed the limit. On creation, the Rate-Control traffic is stocked with tokens which correspond to the amount of traffic that can be burst in one go. Tokens arrive at a steady rate, until the bucket is full.

3) Traffic-limiting—traffic limiting is a mechanism that can be used to "police" incoming traffic. The mechanism assign each traffic flow a bandwidth limit. All incoming traffic within a flow in excess of the bandwidth is dropped. This policy can be applied to both ingress and egress packets.

Examples

Creates a policy-map called test-policy.

```
EtherWANRouter(config)# policy-map test-policy
```

```
EtherWANRouter(config-pmap
```

Related Commands

(config-pmap)

(config-pmap-c)

(config-pmapRC)

(config-pmapPQ)

(config-pmapPQ-c)

(config-pmapTL)

(config-pmap

```
{bandwidth <1-2000000> |
```

```
class <1-4094> | default |
```

```
description <LINE>}
```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description**(config-pmap)**

```
{bandwidth <1-2000000> |
```

Configure the available bandwidth in Kbps for this policy.

Default is to match interface speed.

class <1-4094> default	Configure a class identifier. Values are 1–4094
--	--

description <LINE>}	Configure policy map description.
----------------------------	-----------------------------------

Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config-pmap)#
----------------------	------------------------------

Usage Guidelines

Configure parameters for this policy map.

Examples

Configures class identifier as 10.
EtherWANRouter(config-pmap)#class 10
EtherWANRouter(config-pmap-c)#

Related Commands

policy-map
(*config-pmap-c*)

(config-pmap-c)

```
{bandwidth <1-2000000> | percent <1-100> |
burst <1-20000> |
ceiling <1-2000000> | percent <1-100> |
codel-flows <1-4294967295> |
codel-interval <1-4294967295> |
codel-quantum <1-4294967295> |
codel-target <1-4294967295> |
description <LINE> |
queue-limit <1-4294967295> |
queue-type <1-4294967295> |
set-dscp <0-63>}
```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description (config-pmap-c)

{ bandwidth <1-2000000>	Configure the base guaranteed bandwidth for this traffic class (in Kbps or in percent). Bandwidth must be below the entire bandwidth set for this policy.
--------------------------------	---

burst <1-20000>	Configure the burst size for this class. Values are 1 to 20000 in Kbytes Default is 15 Kbytes
------------------------	---

ceiling <1-2000000> percent <1-100>	Configure a bandwidth ceiling for a traffic class in Kbps. • Percentage based on interface physical rate • Must be equal or greater then specified bandwidth Default is 100 percent of bandwidth if no ceiling specified.
codel-flows <1-4294967295>	Configure the number of flows into which the incoming packets are classified. Values are 1 to 4294967295 Default is 1024
codel-interval <1-4294967295>	Configure the interval to the measured minimum delay as not to become stale. It should be set on the order of the worst-case round trip time (RTT) through the bottleneck to give endpoints sufficient time to react. Values are 1 to 4294967295 milliseconds. Default is 100 milliseconds.
codel-quantum <1-4294967295>	Configure the maximum amount of bytes dequeued from a queue at once. Values are 1 to 4294967295 Default is 1514
codel-target <1-4294967295>	Configure the minimum standing/persistent queue delay. Values are 1 to 4294967295 milliseconds Default is 5 milliseconds
description <LINE>	Configure a description for this traffic class.
queue-limit <1-4294967295>	Configure the maximum size for this traffic class. Values are 1 to 4294967295 milliseconds Default is none
queue-type	Configure the type of queuing to use for this traffic class. • fq-codel • fair-queue • drop-tail • priority • random-detect Default is fair-queue

```
set-dscp <0-63>}
```

Rewrites the DSCP field in packets in this traffic class to the specified value.

Values are 0–63

Binary value	Configured value	Drop rate	Description
101110	46	-	Expedited forwarding (EF)
000000	0	-	Best effort traffic, default
001010	10	Low	Assured Forwarding(AF) 11
001100	12	Medium	Assured Forwarding(AF) 12
001110	14	High	Assured Forwarding(AF) 13
010010	18	Low	Assured Forwarding(AF) 21
010100	20	Medium	Assured Forwarding(AF) 22
010110	22	High	Assured Forwarding(AF) 23
011010	26	Low	Assured Forwarding(AF) 31
011100	28	Medium	Assured Forwarding(AF) 32
011110	30	High	Assured Forwarding(AF) 33
100010	34	Low	Assured Forwarding(AF) 41
100100	36	Medium	Assured Forwarding(AF) 42
100110	38	High	Assured Forwarding(AF) 43

Default is none

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter(config-pmap)#

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to specify the Quality of Service (QoS) settings applied to the default class. You configure your default traffic in the same way you do with a class. Default is considered a class as it behaves like that. It contains any traffic that did not match any of the defined classes, so it is like an open class, a class without matching filters.

Examples

Set the queue type for this traffic class to random-detect.

```
EtherWANRouter(config-pmap)#class 10
```

```
EtherWANRouter(config-pmap-c)#queue-type random-detect
```

Related Commands

policy-map

(config-pmap)

(config-pmapRC)

```
{bandwidth <1-2000000> |
```

```
burst <1-20000> |
```

```
description <LINE> |
```

```
latency <1-5000>}
```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description

(config-pmapRC)

{bandwidth <1-200000> 	Changes configured bandwidth limit.
burst <1-2000> 	Configure a burst size in kbytes. Default is 15Kbps
description <LINE> 	Configure a Policy-Map Rate-Control description.
latency <1-5000>}	Configure the limit on queue size. This is the maximum amount of time a packet can sit in the Token Bucket Filter. Packets with more latency than this value will be dropped since they are no longer considered useful. Value is 1 to 500 milliseconds Default is 50 milliseconds
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config-pmapRC#

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure parameters for Rate-control policy. This policy is egress only.

Rate Control is a classless policy that limits the packet flow to a set rate. It provides queuing on the Token Bucket filter algorithm. This algorithm only passes packets arriving at a rate which does not exceed an administratively set rate. Traffic is filtered based on the expenditure of these tokens.

Tokens roughly correspond to bytes. Short bursts can be allowed to exceed the limit. Once created, the rate control traffic is stocked with tokens which correspond to the amount of traffic that can be burst in one go. Tokens arrive at a steady rate, until the bucket is full—newly arriving tokens are discarded. To send a packet, the regulator must remove from the bucket a number of tokens equal in representation to the packet size.

Examples

Set the latency for this rate-control policy to 100 milliseconds.

```
EtherWANRouter(config)#policy-map rate-control factory-RC bandwidth 2000
```

```
EtherWANRouter(config-pmapRC)#latency 100
```

Related Commands

[policy-map](#)

(config-pmapPQ)

{class <1-7> | default |
description <LINE>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description

(config-pmapPQ)

{class <1-7> | default |

Configure a priority queue class identifier.

description <LINE>}

Configure the description of this Priority Queue policy-map.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter(config-pmapPQ#

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create a Priority-Queue Policy map. This policy is egress only. Your router has four types of outbound traffic queues based on priority: low, normal, medium, and high. These outbound traffic queues are divided into seven priority queues (see table below). The queue priority determines the order of exit for packets in the queue. For example, the packets in a high priority (6–7) queue leave the router before packets in other queues. If packets continually fill the higher priority queues, those waiting in lower priority queues will not be serviced until the higher priority traffics load finishes.

Priority Assigned to Packet	Port Queue	Priority	Order of Exit
6-7	6-7	High	1
4-5	4-5	Medium	2
0, 3	0, 3	Normal	3
1-2	1-2	Low	4

Examples

This example creates a priority queue called important with a class identifier of 7.

```
EtherWANRouter(config)#policy-map priority-queue priority
EtherWANRouter(config-pmapPQ)class 7tricky sok
```

Related Commands

policy-map

(config-pmapPQ-c)

(config-pmapPQ-c)

{code1-flows <1-4294967295> |

code1-interval <1-4294967295> |

code1-quantum <1-4294967295> |

code1-target <1-4294967295> |

description <LINE> |

queue-limit <1-4294967295> |

queue-type drop-tail | fair-queue | fq-code1 | priority | random-detect |

set-dscp <0-63>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description

(config-pmapPQ-c)

{codel-flows <1-4294967295> 	Configure the number of flows into which the incoming packets are classified. Values are 1 to 4294967295 Default is 1024
codel-interval <1-4294967295> 	Configure the interval to the measured minimum delay so as not to become stale. It should be set on the order of the worst-case round trip time (RTT) through the bottleneck to give endpoints sufficient time to react. Values are 1 to 4294967295 milliseconds. Default is 100 milliseconds.
codel-quantum <1-4294967295> 	Configure the maximum amount of bytes dequeued from a queue at once. Values are 1 to 4294967295 Default is 1514
codel-target <1-4294967295> 	Configure the minimum standing/persistent queue delay. Values are 1–4294967295 milliseconds Default is 5 milliseconds
description <LINE> 	Configure a policy map class description.
queue-limit <1-4294967295> 	Configure maximum queue size in packets.
queue-type drop-tail fair-queue fq-code1 priority random-detect 	Specifies the type of queuing to use for this traffic class. • Drop Tail • Fair-queuing • fqcode1 • priority • random-detect

```
set-dscp <0-63>}
```

Rewrites the DSCP field in packets in this traffic class to the specified value.

Values are 0–63

Binary value	Configured value	Drop rate	Description
101110	46	-	Expedited forwarding (EF)
000000	0	-	Best effort traffic, default
001010	10	Low	Assured Forwarding(AF) 11
001100	12	Medium	Assured Forwarding(AF) 12
001110	14	High	Assured Forwarding(AF) 13
010010	18	Low	Assured Forwarding(AF) 21
010100	20	Medium	Assured Forwarding(AF) 22
010110	22	High	Assured Forwarding(AF) 23
011010	26	Low	Assured Forwarding(AF) 31
011100	28	Medium	Assured Forwarding(AF) 32
011110	30	High	Assured Forwarding(AF) 33
100010	34	Low	Assured Forwarding(AF) 41
100100	36	Medium	Assured Forwarding(AF) 42
100110	38	High	Assured Forwarding(AF) 43

Default is none

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter(config-pmapPQ-c)#

Usage Guide

Use this command to set parameters for your defined priority queue policy map.

Examples

This example sets the queue-type to fair-queue.

```
EtherWANRouter(config)#policy-map priority-queue priority-voice
```

```
EtherWANRouter(config-pmapPQ)#class 1
```

Related Commands

policy-map

(config-pmapTL)

```
{class <1-4094> bandwidth <1-2000000> | default |  
description <LINE>}
```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description

(config-pmapTL)

```
{class <1-4094> | default |
```

Configure a priority queue class identifier or default.

```
description <LINE>}
```

Configure the description of this Traffic Limiting policy-map.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter(config-pmapTL)#

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure the parameters for policy map. This traffic policy mechanism is to "police" in coming traffic. The mechanism assign each traffic flow a bandwidth limit. All incoming traffic within a flow in excess of the bandwidth is dropped. This policy can be applied to both ingress and egress packets.

Examples

Creates a policy-map called test-policy.

```
EtherWANRouter(config)# policy-map test-policy
```

```
EtherWANRouter(config-pmap
```

Related Commands

[*policy-map*](#)

(config-pmapTL-c)

```
{class <1-4094> bandwidth <1-2000000> | default |  
description <LINE>}
```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description**(config-pmapTL-c)**

bandwidth <1-2000000>	Specifies the base guaranteed bandwidth for this traffic class (in Kbps or in percent). Bandwidth must be below the entire bandwidth set for this policy.
burst <1-20000>	Configure the burst size for this class. Values are 1 to 20000 in Kbytes Default is 15 Kbytes
description	Configure the description of this Traffic Limiting policy-map.
priority	Specifies the order of evaluation of matching rules (the higher the value, the lower the priority). Values are 0 to 20 Default is 20

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter(config-pmapTL-c)#

Examples

This example sets the bandwidth to 20000 for this traffic class.

```
EtherWANRouter(config)#policy-map traffic-class test-traffic
```

```
EtherWANRouter(config-pmapTL-c)#class 10
```

```
EtherWANRouter(config-pmapTL-c)#bandwidth 20000
```

Related Commands

[policy-map](#)

power**power**

{**operation-mode ignition contact** <1-2> **standby-voltage** <1.0-30.0> **standby-delay** <1-86400> **wakeup-voltage** <1.0-30.0> **wakeup-delay** <1-3600> | **smart-standby** | **standard**}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description

power

```
{operation-mode ignition
contact <1-2> standby-voltage
<1.0-30.0> standby-delay <1-
86400> wakeup-voltage <1.0-
30.0> wakeup-delay <1-3600>
|
```

Configure standby mode parameters.

Mode of Operation:

- Standard
- **Ignition**
- Smart Standby

Ignition Mode—In this mode the router monitors an input to determine if the vehicle ignition switch is turned on or not (see Deployment documentation in the Hardware Installation Guide for your product on how to make appropriate connections). Basically, when the ignition is determined to be on, the router wakes from standby, and when the ignition is determined to be off, it goes into standby mode.

Contact— The input used for monitoring the ignition voltage.

- IGN—Ignition Input on power connector
- GPIO—GPIO pin on the power connector

Note: The GPIO pin needs to be configured to be an analog input.

Standby voltage—set minimum voltage value in volts in which the router enters into a standby mode.

Standby delay—set delay in seconds that voltage must remain below standby voltage before entering standby mode.

Wakeup Voltage—set maximum voltage value in volts in which the router wakes up from standby mode.

Wakeup delay—Set the delay in seconds, in which voltage must remain above/below voltage wake-up before waking up from standby mode.

```
smart-standby |
```

Configure standby mode parameters.

Mode of Operation:

- Standard
- Ignition
- **Smart Standby**

Configure Smart-Standby Mode—the router is in Smart Standby Mode based on the parameters configured for condition and expression. See ([config-smrt-stdby](#)) for configuration.

standard }	Configure standby mode parameters. Mode of Operation: • Standard • Ignition • Smart Standby By default, the router is configured for Standard Mode—no Smart-Standby Mode is configured.
-------------------	--

Command Modes

 EtherWANRouter(config)#power

Examples

Configure operation mode of ignition to go into standby mode when voltage is below 1.0 and wakes up from standby mode when the voltage goes above 2.0.

EtherWANRouter(config)# operation ignition contact 1 standby-voltage 1.0 wakeup-voltage 2.0

Related Commands

(config-smrt-stdby)

(config-smrt-stdby)

{**condition** <1-2> [**analog contact** <1-2> **standby-voltage** <1.0-30.0> **standby-delay** <1-30> **wakeup-voltage** <1.0-30.0> **wakeup-delay** <1-3600> | **digital** | **schedule daily wakeup-time** <hh:mm> **hourly** <0-59> **standby-time** <0-59> **recurring** <1-99>] | [**digital contact** <2-2> **wakeup-trigger** closed | open] **delay** <1-30>] | **schedule daily wakeup-time** <hh:mm> | **standby-time** <hh:mm> | **recurring** <1-7> | **hourly wakeup-time** <0-59> | **standby-time** | **expression condition** <1 | 2> **and** | **or condition** <1 | 2>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	(config-smrt-stdby)#
{condition <1-2> [analog contact <1-2> standby-voltage <1.0-30.0> standby-delay <1-30> wakeup-voltage <1.0-30.0> wakeup-delay <1-3600> digital schedule daily	Configure standby mode parameters. Condition number —set condition 1 or 2. Analog —monitor analog input contacts to trigger Smart Standby Mode Digital —monitor digital input contacts to trigger Smart Standby Mode Schedule —use the time schedule to trigger Smart Standby Mode.

wakeup-time <hh:mm> hourly
<0-59> standby-time <0-59>
recurring <1-99> | [digital
contact <2-2> wakeup-trigger
closed | open] delay <1-30> |
schedule daily wakeup-time
<hh:mm> | standby-time
<hh:mm> | recurring <1-7> |
hourly wakeup-time <0-59> |
standby-time |

Contact— The input used for monitoring the ignition voltage.

- IGN—Ignition Input on power connector
- GPIO—GPIO pin on the power connector

Note: The GPIO pin needs to be configured to be an analog input.

Standby voltage—set minimum voltage value in volts in which the router enters into a standby mode.

Standby Delay—If the router detects that the "contact voltage" has remained either "less then" or "greater then" the Standby voltage level for this number of seconds then the router goes into Standby Mode.

Default is 30 seconds

Wakeup Voltage—Set maximum voltage value in volts in which the router wakes up from standby mode.

Wakeup delay—Set the delay in seconds, in which voltage must remain above/below voltage wake-up before waking up from Standby Mode

expression condition <1 | 2>
and | or condition <1 | 2>}

Configure standby mode condition.

Command Default

Standard

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter(config-smrt-stdby)#

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure parameters for Smart Standby mode.

Examples

Set Smart Standby condition to occur when analog 1 voltage minimum is 1.0 volts.

EtherWANRouter(config-smrt-stdby)#condition 1 analog contact 1 standby-voltage 1.0

power-supply

power {dual}

This command is only available on C4G models.

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description

power-supply

{dual}

Enables the monitoring of both power supplies.

Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config)#power-supply dual
----------------------	--

Examples

This example shows you how to configure to monitor for both power supplies.
EtherWANRouter(config)# power-supply dual

Related Commands

show environment

radius

radius

{**server** <WORD>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	radius
{ server <WORD>}	Configure RADIUS server name.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config)#radius

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure the RADIUS server name.

Examples

This example configures the RADIUS server name.
EtherWANRouter(config)#radius server testrad

Related Commands

clear radius

show radius

(config-radius-server)

{**address ipv4** <A.B.C.D> | **acct-port** <0-65536> | **auth-port** <0-65536> |
key 0 <WORD> | 7 <WORD> | <WORD> |
retransmit <1-100> |
timeout <1-1000>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	(config-radius-server)
{ address ipv4 <A.B.C.D>	Configure the RADIUS server address.
acct-port <0-65536> auth-	Default port for authentication is 1812
port <0-65536>	Default port for accounting is 1813

key 0 <WORD> 7 <WORD> <WORD>	Configure an encryption key to be shared with the RADIUS servers.
retransmit <1-100>	Configure the number of retries to the active RADIUS server. Values are
timeout <1-1000>}	Configure the time to wait for the RADIUS server to reply. Values are 1–1000 Default is 5 seconds
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config-radius-server)#

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure RADUIS parameters.

Examples

This example sets the timeout to 30 seconds to wait for a reply from a RADIUS server.

```
EtherWANRouter(config-radius-server)#timeout 5
```

Related Commands

clear radius

show radius

radius-server

```
radius { deadtime <1-1440> |  
key 0 <WORD> 7 <WORD> | <WORD> |  
retransmit <1-100> |  
timeout <1-1000> }
```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	radius-server
{ deadtime <1-1440>	Sets the time the router ignores unresponsive RADIUS servers.
key 0 <WORD> 7 <WORD> <WORD>	Configure an encryption key to be shared with the RADIUS servers.
retransmit <1-100>	Configure the number of retries to the active RADIUS server.
timeout <1-1000>	Configure the time to wait for the RADIUS server to reply.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config)#radius-server

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure RADUIS server parameters.

Examples

This example sets the radius server name.

EtherWANRouter(config)#radius-server

Related Commands

clear radius

show radius

remote-management**remote-management**

Syntax Description**remote-management**

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter(config)#remote-management

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to enter sub-command mode for remote management configuration.

Examples

This example enables remote management config mode.

EtherWANRouter(config)#remote-management

EtherWANRouter(config-remote-mgmt)#

Related Commands

(config-remote-mgmt)

(config-remote-mgmt)

{restful-api cookie-max-age |

http local-port <80, 1025-65535> |

https local-port <443, 1025-65535>|

jwt [claims aud <WORD> | exp <1-3153600> | iat <WORD> | iss <WORD> | jti

<WORD> | nbf <1-31336000> | sub <WORD>] | jws [algorithm es256 | es384 |

es512 | hs256 | hs356 | hs512 | ps256 | ps 384 | ps512 | rs256 | rs384 | rs512 | none]

| key import terminal}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description**(config-remote-mgmt)**

<code>{restful-api cookie-max-age </code>	Enables set-cookie based authentication. Values are 1 to 20160 (14 days) Default is 1440 minutes (24 hours)
<code>http local-port </code>	If enabled, the router accepts and responds to HTTP Restful client requests. Values for local port are 80, 1025 to 65535 Default local port is 8080 Default is Disabled
<code>https local-port </code>	If enabled, the router accepts and responds to HTTPS Restful client requests. Values for the local port are 443, 1025 to 65535 Default is Disabled
<code>jwt [claims aud <WORD> exp <1-3153600> iat <WORD> iss <WORD> jti <WORD> nbf <1-31336000> sub <WORD>] jws algorithm es256 es384 es512 hs256 hs384 hs512 ps256 ps 384 ps512 rs256 rs384 rs512 none] key import terminal}</code>	Claim sets: aud: audience —identifies the recipients that the JWT is intended for. This tends to be the "client id" or "client key" of the application that the JWT is intended to be used by. It allows the client to verify that the JWT was sent by someone who actually knows who they are. exp: expiration time —identifies the expiration time on and after which the JWT must not be accepted for processing Values are 1–3153600 seconds Default is 3153600 seconds

iat: issued at—identifies the time on which the JWT will start to be accepted for processing

iss: issuer—identifies principal that issued the JWT

jti: JWT ID—case sensitive unique identifier of the token

nbf: not before—JWT will start to be accepted for processing at this time

Values are 1–3156000 seconds

sub: subject—identifies the subject of the JWT

Algorithm types:

- es256
- es384
- es512
- hs256
- hs384
- hs512
- ps256
- ps384
- ps512
- none

key—import the key via the terminal screen. To end entry type "quit" on a blank line by itself.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter(config-remote-mgmt)#

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure RESTful API options.

JSON Web Token (JWS) is an Internet standard way to securely transfer information between devices as a JSON object. This information can be verified and trusted because it is digitally signed. JSON Web Tokens (JWTs) can be signed using an algorithm or a public/private key pair.

Examples

This example sets the local port for HTTPS to 1025.

EtherWANRouter(config-remote-mgmt)#restful-api https local-port 1025

route-map

route-map

```
{<WORD> <1-65535> [deny <1-65535> | permit <1-65535>]}
```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	route-map
{<WORD> <1-65535> [deny <1-65535> permit <1-65535>]}	Insert, delete, deny, or permit from existing route map table.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config)#route-map

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create route maps or enter route map command mode.

Examples

This example creates a route map called test-route.

```
EtherWANRouter(config)#route-map test-route
```

Related Commands

show route-map

(config-route-map)

(config-route-map)

```
{call <WORD> |
continue <1-65535> |
description <LINE> |
match | [as-path <WORD>] | [community <1-500>] | [extcommunity <1-500>] |
[interface bvi <1-9999>] | [cellular <0-0>] | [dialer <0-15>] | [dot11radio <0-4>] |
[ethernet <1-5> . <1-4000>] | [openvpn-tunnel <0-999>] | [tunnel <0-999>] | [ip
address <1-199> | <1300-2699> | prefix-list] | [ipv6 <WORD> | prefix-list] |
[metric <1-4294967295>] | [origin egp | igp | unknown] | [peer <A.B.C.D>] | [tag
<1-65535>] |
on-match goto <1-65535> | next |
set aggregator as <1-4294967295> <A.B.C.D>] | [as-path exclude <1-
4294967295> | prepend <1-4294967295>] | [atomic-aggregate] | comm-list <1-
500> delete] | [community <1-4294967295> | <AA:NN> | internet | local-as | no-
advertise | no export] | [ext-community rt <AA:NN> | soo <AA:NN>] | [ip
nexthop <A.B.C.D>] | [ipv6 nexthop global <X:X:X:X::X> | local <X:X:X:X::X>]
| local-preference <0-4294967295> | metric <1-4294967295> | [metric-type <type-
1> | <type-2>] | [origin egp | igp | unknown] | [originator-id <A.B.C.D>] | [src
<A.B.C.D>] | [tag <1-65535>] | [weight <0-4294967295>]}
```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	(config-route-map)
--------------------	--------------------

{call <WORD> 	Calls to another route map.
continue <1-65535> 	Calls to another rule within the current route map. The new route map rule is called after all set actions specified in the route map rule have been performed.
description <LINE> 	Configure a route map description.
match [as-path <WORD>] [community <1-500>] [extcommunity <1-500>] [interface bvi <1-9999>] [cellular <0-0>] [dialer <0-15>] [dot11radio <0-4>] [ethernet <1-5> . <1-4000>] [openvpn-tunnel <0-999>] [tunnel <0-999>] [ip address <1-199> <1300-2699>] [prefix-list] [ipv6 <WORD>] [prefix-list] [metric <1-4294967295>] [origin egp igp unknown] [peer <A.B.C.D>] [tag <1-65535>] 	Defines a match condition based on parameter.
on-match goto <1-65535> next 	Specifies an alternative exit policy for a route map.
set aggregator as <1-4294967295> <A.B.C.D>] [as-path exclude <1-4294967295>] [prepend <1-4294967295>] [atomic-aggregate] comm-list <1-500> delete] [community <1-4294967295> <AA:NN>] internet local-as no-advertise no export] [ext-community rt <AA:NN>] soo <AA:NN>] [ip nexthop <A.B.C.D>] [ipv6 nexthop global <X:X:X:X::X>] local <X:X:X:X::X>] local-preference <0-4294967295> metric <1-4294967295> [metric-type <type-1> <type-2>] [origin egp igp unknown] [originator-id <A.B.C.D>] [src <A.B.C.D>] [tag <1-65535>] [weight <0-4294967295>]}	Configure values in destination routing protocol. aggregator—modifies the BGP aggregator attribute of a route. Specify the ASN number or the IP address of the aggregator. as-path—excludes—removes the AS path from a BGP AS-path attribute (up to 10 numbers) as-path—prepend—prepends to the AS path of the route (up to 10 numbers) atomic-aggregate—sets the atomic aggregate attribute in a route comm-list—set the BGP community list for deletion community—community number—configure the community number or AA:NN

internet—internet (well know community)
local-AS—do not send outside local AS
no-advertise—do not advertise to any peer
no-export—do not export to next AS
ip—modifies the next hop destination of a route
ipv6—modifies the IPv6 next-hop destination of a route.
ocal-preference—modifies the BGP local-pref attribute in a route
metric—modifies the metric of a route
metric-type—specifies the OSPF external metric-type for a route
origin—modifies the BGP origin code of a route
originator-id—modifies the BGP originator ID attribute of a route
src—modifies th BGP source address for the route
tag—modifies the OSPF tag value of a route
weight—modifies the BGP weight of a route

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter(config-route-map)#

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure route map parameters.

Examples

This rule defines a match rule for community list BGP 50.
EtherWANRouter(config-route-map)#match community 50

Related Commands

show route-map

router

```
router
{bgp <1-4294967295> |
ospf |
rip}
```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax	Description
router	
{bgp <1-4294967295> 	Configures Broader Gateway Protocol (BGP) routing protocol on the router. If using your router to connect to the Internet, BGP should be enabled. Configure the autonomous system number (ASN) is a unique number that's available globally to identify an autonomous system and which enables that system to exchange exterior routing information with other neighboring autonomous systems. Your service provider will assign you the first three digit for ASN, the last two digits should be unique. Values are 1–4294967295
ospf 	Configure OSPF routing protocol on the router. Open Shortest Path First (ospf) is a protocol used to find the best paths for packets as they pass through a set of connected networks. OSPF was designed to replace the RIP protocol as it optimizes the updating up of the routing table. OSPF should be enabled on your router.
rip}	Configure RIP routing protocol on the router. Routing Information Protocol (rip). Older protocol for finding the shortest path for routing information using a routing metric/hop count algorithm. RIP should be enabled on your router if there are older routers on your network that need to use RIP.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config)#router
Usage Guidelines	Use this command to select the routing protocol for your router.
Examples	This example sets the routing protocol to BGP. EtherWANRouter(config)#router bgp 10
Related Commands	<i>show ip ospf</i> <i>show ip rip</i>

(config-router)—BGP

```

{bgp address-family ipv4 | ipv6 unicast |
aggregate address <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> as-set | summary-only |
bgp always-compare-med | [bestpath as-path | confed | ignore] | [compare-
router-id | [med confed | missing-as-worst] | [client-to-client reflection] | [cluster-
id <1-4294967295> <A.B.C.D>] | [confederation identifier <1-4294967295> |
peers <1-4294967295> <1-4294967295>] | [dampening <1-45> | <1-20000> | <1-
20000> | <1-255>] | [deterministic-med] | [enforce-first-as] | [fast-external-
failover] | [graceful-restart stalepath-time <1-3600>] | [log-neighbor-changes] |
[network import-check] | [router-id <A.B.C.D>] | [scan-time <5-60>] |
distance <1-255> <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D/nn> | bgp distance <1-255> <1-255> <1-
255> |
maximum-paths <1-64> ibgp <1-64> |
neighbour <A.B.C.D> <X:X:X:X::X> advertisement-interval <0-600> | allowas-
in <1-10> | [asoverride ] | [attribute-unchanged as-path | med | next-hop] |
[capability dynamic | orf prefix-list both | receive | send] | [default originate
route-map <NAME>] | [description <LINE>] | [disable-connected-check |
[distributed-list <1-99> in | out <1300-2699> in | out] | [dont't-capability-
negotiate] | [ebgp-multihop <1-255>] | [filter-list <WORD>] | [local-as <1-
4294967295> no-prepend] | [maximum-prefix <1-4294967295>] | [next-hop-self]
| [override-capability] | [passive] | [password <LINE>] | [port <1-65535>] |
[prefix-list <WORD>] | [remote-as <1-4294967295>] | remove-private-as | [route-
map <WORD> in | out] | [route-reflector -client] | [route-server-client] | [send-
community both | extended | standard] | [shutdown] | [soft-reconfiguration] |
[strict-capability-match] | [timers <0-65535> <0-65535> | connect <0-65535>] |
[ttl-security] | [unsuppress-map <WORD>] | update-source interface bvi <1-
9999> | cellular <0-0> | dialer <0-15> | dot11radio <0-4> | ethernet <1-5> . <1-
4000> | openvpn-tunnel <0-999> | tunnel <0-999> | <X:X:X:X::X> | weight <1-
65535> |
network <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> | backdoor | route-map <WORD> |
redistribute connected | kernel | ospf | rip | static | metric <1-4294967295> |
timers bgp <0-65535> <0-65535>}

```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax	Description
(config-router)	
{bgp address-family ipv4 ipv6 unicast	Enters address family mode.
aggregate address <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> as-set summary-only	Specifies the block of addresses to be aggregated. as-set —specifies that the routes resulting from the aggregation include the AS-set. summary-only —specifies that aggregated routes are summarized. These routes will not be advertised.

```

bgp always-compare-med |
[bestpath as-path confed |
ignore] | [compare-router-id |
[med confed | missing-as-
worst] | [client-to-client
reflection] | [cluster-id <1-  

4294967295> <A.B.C.D>] |
[confederation identifier <1-  

4294967295> | peers <1-  

4294967295> <1-  

4294967295>] | [dampening
<1-45> | <1-20000> | <1-  

20000> | <1-255>] |
[deterministic-med] | [enforce-
first-as] | [fast-external-
failover] | [graceful-restart
stalepath-time <1-3600>] |
[log-neighbor-changes |
network import-check |
[router-id <A.B.C.D>] | [scan-
time <5-60>] |

```

Configure BGP parameters.

always-compare—directs the router to compare the MED for paths from neighbors in different autonomous systems.

Default is disabled

best-path

as-path [confed | ignore]—directs the router to compare the AS paths during best-path selection

Default is does not compare

compare-router-id—directs the router to compare identical routes received from different external peers during best path selection

Default is does not compare

med confed | missing-as-worst—direct the router to compare the Multi Exit Discriminator (MED) among paths learned from confederation peers during best path selection

client-to-client reflection—enables or disables route reflection from a BGP route reflector to clients.

Default is disabled

cluster-id—sets the cluster ID for a BGP route reflection cluster as a 32 bit number
Values are 1–4294967295 or IP address
Default is none

confederation identifier | **peers**—Defines a BGP confederation.

Values are AS number 1–4294967295

Peers range from 1–4294967295 to 1–4294967295

Values are 128 peers

dampening—enables or disables route dampening and sets router dampening value.

half-life—1 to 45 mins

Default is 15 mins

reusing-route—1 to 20000

Default is 750

start-suppress-time—to 20000

Default is 20000

max-suppress-time—1 to 255

Default is 4 x of half life

deterministic-med—enables or disables enforcing of deterministic MED

enforce first-as—forces eBGP peers to list AS number at the beginning of the AS_path attribute in coming updates
Default is disabled

fast-external-failover—immediately reset session if a link to a directly connected external peer goes down
Default is disabled

graceful-restart—enables or disables graceful restart of the BGP process
Default is enabled
Graceful stale-time is 1-3600 seconds
Graceful stale time default is 360 seconds

log-neighbor-changes—log neighbor up/down and reset reason
Default is disable

network import-check—check BGP network route exists in IGP
Default is enabled

router-id—configure a fixed BGP router ID for the router, overriding the automate ID selection process
Default automatically selected by BGP

scan-time—configure the scanning interval for the router

Values 5 to 60

Default is 60 seconds

```
distance <1-255> <A.B.C.D>
<A.B.C.D/nn> | bgp distance
<1-255> <1-255> <1-255> |
```

Enter an **Administrative Distance**.

(AD) is a value that your router uses to select the best path when there are two or more different routes to the same destination from two different routing protocols. Administrative distance is the reliability of a routing protocol. A static route is normally set too 1. The smaller the administrative distance value, the more reliable the protocol. Administrative Distance is locally significant, it is not advertised to the network.

Range is 1-255 (with 1 being the most reliable) and 255 is route not used or unknown

Configure a source IP prefix address and mask.

BGP distance

Distance for external router to AS

Values are 1 to 255

Default 20

Distance for internal outer to AS

Values 1 to 255

Default is 200

Distance for local router

Value 1 to 255

Default 200

```
maximum-paths <1-64> ibgp
<1-64> |
```

Configure the maximum number of eBGP/iBGP paths to a destination.

ebgp values are 1 to 255

Default is 1

ibgp values are 1 to 255

Default is 1

```

neighbour <A.B.C.D>
<X:X:X:X::X>
[advertisement-interval <0-600>] | [allowas-in <1-10>] |
asoverride | [attribute-unchanged as-path | med |
next-hop] | [capability dynamic | orf prefix-list both |
receive | send] | [default originate route-map
<NAME>] | [description <LINE>] | [disable-connected-check] | [distributed-list <1-99> in | out <1300-2699> in | out] | [dont't-capability-negotiate] | [ebgp-multihop <1-255>] | [filter-list <WORD>] | [local-as <1-4294967295> no-prepend] | [maximum-prefix <1-4294967295>] | [next-hop-self] | [override-capability] | [passive] | [password <LINE>] | [port <1-65535>] | [prefix-list <WORD> in | out] | [remote-as <1-4294967295>] | [remove-private-as] | [route-map <WORD> in | out] | [route-reflector -client] | [route-server-client] | [send-community both | extended | standard] | [shutdown] | [soft-reconfiguration] | [strict-capability-match] | timers <0-65535> <0-65535> | connect <0-65535> | [ttl-security hops <1-254>] | [unsuppress-map <WORD>] | update-source interface bvi <1-9999> | cellular <0-0> | dialer <0-15> | dot11radio <0-4> | ethernet <1-5> . <1-4000> | openvpn-tunnel <0-999> | tunnel <0-999> | <X:X:X:X::X>] | [weight <1-65335>] |

```

Configure neighbor configuration.

neighbor address—specify an IPv4 or IPv6 address.

advertisement-interval—configure the minimum interval between sending BGP routing updates.

Values 0 to 600

Default eBGP is 30 secs

Default iBGP peers is 5 seconds

allowas-in—allows or disallows receiving BGP advertisements containing the AS path of the local router.

Default readvertisement is disabled.

Default is 3

as-override—override ASN's in outbound updates if AS-path equals remote-AS.

Only applies to eBGP neighbor.

Default is disable

attribute-unchange—allows the router to send updates to a neighbor with unchanged attributes.

Value is on for all if no option provided

Default is disabled

capability—advertise dynamic capability to this neighbor.

Default is session is brought up with minimal capability on both sides

capability orf prefix-list [both | receive | send]—advertises support for Outbound Route Filtering (ORF) for updating BGP capabilities advertised and received from this neighbor.

Default is the session is brought up with minimal capability on both sides.

default-originate—enables or disables forwarding of the default route to a BGP neighbor.

Default is disabled

Description—provide a description for a BGP neighbor.

disable-connected-check—Enables a directly connected eBGP neighbor to peer using a loopback address without adjusting the default TTL of 1.

Default is off

distributed-list—applies an access list to filter inbound/outbound routing updates from this neighbor.

Default is none

don't capability-negotiate—disables BGP capability negotiation

Default is capability negotiation is performed.

ebgp-multihop—Allows you to establish eBGP peer relationships between routers that aren't directly connected to one another.

Default is only directly connected neighbors are allowed

filter-list—applies an AS-path list to routing updates to this neighbor

Default is none

local-as—defines a local autonomous system number for eBGP peering

Default is none

maximum-prefixes—configure the maximum number of prefixes to accept from this neighbor before that neighbor is taken down.

Values are 1–4294967295

Default is none

next-hop-self—sets the local router as the next hop for this neighbor

Default is disable

over-ride-capability—overrides capability negotiation to allow a peering session to be established with a neighbor that does not support capabilities negotiation

Default is a session can't be established if the neighbor does not support capability negotiation

passive—directs the router not to initiate connections with this neighbor

password—Configure a BGP MD5

password

Default is none

port—specifies the port on which the neighbor is listening for BGP signals

Values are 1 to 65535

Default port is 179

prefix-list—applies this prefix list filter updates to/from this neighbor

Default is none

remote-as—Configure the autonomous system number of the neighbor.

Default is none

remove-private-as—directs the router to remove private AS numbers from updates sent to this neighbor (eBGP only)

Default is disable (do not remove)

route-map—applies a route map to filter updates to/from this neighbor

Default is none

route-reflector—specify this neighbor as a route reflector client (iBGP only)

Default is disabled

route-server-client—specify this neighbor as a route server client

Default is disable

send-community—enables or disables the sending of community attributes to the specified neighbor

Value— no type specified send standard attributes

Default is both

shutdown—administratively shuts down a BGP neighbor

Default is disabled

soft-reconfiguration—directs the router to store received routing updates

strict-capability-match—directs the router to strictly match the capabilities of the neighbor

Default is disable

timers—

keepalive interval

Values are 0–65535

Default is 60 seconds

holdtime

Value are 0–65535

Default is 180 seconds

connect

Values are 0–65535

Default is 120 seconds

	ttl-security—Configure the time-to-live (ttl) security hop count. This option and ebgp-multihop cannot be set at the same time Values are 1 to 254 hops Default is 1 unsuppress-map—directs the router to selectively advertise routes suppressed by aggregating addresses, based on a route map Value specify a router map Default is none update-source—specifies the source ip address or interface for routing updates Default is none weight—defines a default weight for routes from this neighbor Values are 1-65335 Default is routes learned from a BGP neighbor have a weight of 0. Routes sourced by the local router have a weight of 32768
network <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> backdoor route-map <WORD>	Configure a network to be advertised by the BGP routing process. Backdoor—indicates that this network is reachable by a backdoor rote. A backdoor network is considered to be like a local network but is not advertised. Route-map—specifies a configured route map to be used when advertising the network Default is none
redistribute connected kernel ospf rip static metric <1-4294967295> route-map <WORD>	Select route type for redistribution. BGP. Connected (directly attached subnet or host) • Kernel • OSPF • RIPng • Static Select a router map from the drop-down list.

	Configure the metric used by the routing protocol to calculate the best path to a given destination. Value range is 1-4294967295 A route map consists of a series of statements to check if the route matches the policy, then it permits or denies the route. Default is none
timers bgp <0-65535> <0-65535>}	Configure BGP times globally for the local router. keepalive interval Values are Default is 60 seconds Hold-time Values are Default is 180 seconds
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config-router)#
Usage Guidelines	
Use this command to configure BGP protocol parameters.	
Examples	
This example sets BGP timers keepalive to 10 and hold time to 20 seconds. EtherWANRouter(config-router)#timers bgp 10 20	
Related Commands	
<i>show bgp</i>	

(config-router-af)

```
{aggregate-address <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> as-set summary-only |
exit-address-family |
maximum-path <1-255> | ibgp <1-255> |
neighbour <A.B.C.D> <X:X:X:X::X> advertisement-interval <0-600> | allowas-
in <1-10> | [asoverride ] | [attribute-unchanged as-path | med | next-hop] |
[capability dynamic | orf prefix-list both | receive | send] | [default originate
route-map <NAME>] | [description <LINE>] | [disable-connected-check |
distributed-list <1-99> in | out <1300-2699> in | out] | [dont't-capability-
negotiate] | [ebgp-multihop <1-255>] | [filter-list <WORD>] | [local-as <1-
4294967295> no-prepend] | [maximum-prefix <1-4294967295>] | [next-hop-self]
| [override-capability] | [passive] | [password <LINE>] | [port <1-65535>] |
[prefix-list <WORD>] | [remote-as <1-4294967295>] | remove-private-as | [route-
map <WORD> in | out] | [route-reflector -client] | [route-server-client] | [send-
```

community both | extended | standard] | [shutdown] | [soft-reconfiguration] | [strict-capability-match] | [timers <0-65535> <0-65535> | connect <0-65535>] | [ttl-security] | [unsuppress-map <WORD>] | update-source interface bvi <1-9999> | cellular <0-0> | dialer <0-15> | dot11radio <0-4> | ethernet <1-5> . <1-4000> | openvpn-tunnel <0-999> | tunnel <0-999> | <X:X:X:X::X> | weight <1-65535> |

network <A.B.C.D> backdoor | mask <A.B.C.D> | route-map <WORD>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description**(config-router-af)**

{aggregate-address <A.B.C.D>
<A.B.C.D> as-set summary-
only |

Specifies the block of addresses to be aggregated.

as-set—specifies that the routes resulting from the aggregation include the AS-set.

summary-only—specifies that aggregated routes are summarized. These routes will not be advertised.

exit-address-family |

Exit family level menu.

maximum-path <1-255> | ibgp
<1-255> |

Configure the maximum number of eBGP/iBGP paths to a destination.

ebgp values are 1 to 255

Default is 1

ibgp values are 1 to 255

Default is 1

neighbour <A.B.C.D>
<X:X:X:X::X> advertisement-
interval <0-600> | allowas-in
<1-10> | [asoverride] |
[attribute-unchanged as-path |
med | next-hop] | [capability
dynamic | orf prefix-list both |
receive | send] | [default
originate route-map
<NAME>] | [description
<LINE>] | [disable-connected-
check | [distributed-list <1-99>
in | out <1300-2699> in | out] |
[dont't-capability-negotiate] |
[ebgp-multihop <1-255>] |
[filter-list <WORD>] | [local-as
<1-4294967295> no-prepend] |
[maximum-prefix <1-
4294967295>] | [next-hop-self]
| [override-capability]
|[passive] | [password

Configure neighbor configuration.

neighbor address—specify an IPv4 or IPv6 address.

advertisement-interval—configure the minimum interval between sending BGP routing updates.

Values 0 to 600

Default eBGP is 30 secs

Default iBGP peers is 5 seconds

allowas-in—allows or disallows receiving BGP advertisements containing the AS path of the local router.

Default readvertisement is disabled.

Default is 3

as-override—override ASN's in outbound updates if AS-path equals remote-AS. Only applies to eBGP neighbor.

Default is disable

```

<LINE>| [port <1-65535>] |
[prefix-list <WORD>] |
[remote-as <1-4294967295>] |
remove-private-as | [route-
map <WORD> in | out] |
[route-reflector -client] |
[route-server-client] | [send-
community both | extended |
standard] | [shutdown] | [soft-
reconfiguration] | [strict-
capability-match] | [timers <0-
65535> <0-65535> | connect
<0-65535>] | [ttl-security] |
[unsuppress-map <WORD>] |

```

attribute-unchange—allows the router to send updates to a neighbor with unchanged attributes.

Value is on for all if no option provided
Default is disabled

capability—advertise dynamic capability to this neighbor.

Default is session is brought up with minimal capability on both sides

capability orf prefix-list [both | receive | send]—advertises support for Outbound Route Filtering (ORF) for updating BGP capabilities advertised and received from this neighbor.

Default is the session is brought up with minimal capability on both sides.

default-originate—enables or disables forwarding of the default route to a BGP neighbor.

Default is disabled

Description—provide a description for a BGP neighbor.

disable-connected-check—Enables a directly connected eBGP neighbor to peer using a loopback address without adjusting the default TTL of 1.

Default is off

distributed-list—applies an access list to filter inbound/outbound routing updates from this neighbor.

Default is none

don't capability-negotiate—disables BGP capability negotiation

Default is capability negotiation is performed.

ebgp-multihop—Allows you to establish eBGP peer relationships between routers that aren't directly connected to one another.

Default is only directly connected neighbors are allowed

filter-list—applies an AS-path list to routing updates to this neighbor

Default is none

local-as—defines a local autonomous system number for eBGP peering
Default is none

maximum-prefixes—configure the maximum number of prefixes to accept from this neighbor before that neighbor is taken down.

Values are 1–4294967295

Default is none

next-hop-self—sets the local router as the next hop for this neighbor

Default is disable

over-ride-capability—overrides capability negotiation to allow a peering session to be established with a neighbor that does not support capabilities negotiation

Default is a session can't be established if the neighbor does not support capability negotiation

passive—directs the router not to initiate connections with this neighbor

password—Configure a BGP MD5 password

Default is none

port—specifies the port on which the neighbor is listening for BGP signals

Values are 1 to 65535

Default port is 179

prefix-list—applies this prefix list filter updates to/from this neighbor

Default is none

remote-as—Configure the autonomous system number of the neighbor.

Default is none

remove-private-as—directs the router to remove private AS numbers from updates sent to this neighbor (eBGP only)

Default is disable (do not remove)

route-map—applies a route map to filter updates to/from this neighbor

Default is none

route-reflector—specify this neighbor as a route reflector client (iBGP only)

Default is disabled

route-server-client—specify this neighbor as a route server client

Default is disable

send-community—enables or disables the sending of community attributes to the specified neighbor

Value— no type specified send standard attributes

Default is both

shutdown—administratively shuts down a BGP neighbor

Default is disabled

soft-reconfiguration—directs the router to store received routing updates

strict-capability-match—directs the router to strictly match the capabilities of the neighbor

Default is disable

timers—

keepalive interval

Values are 0–65535

Default is 60 seconds

holdtime

Value are 0-65535

Default is 180 seconds

connect

Values are 0-65535

Default is 120 seconds

ttl-security—Configure the time-to-live (ttl) security hop count. This option and ebgp-multihop cannot be set at the same time

Values are 1 to 254 hops

Default is 1

unsuppress-map—directs the router to selectively advertise routes suppressed by aggregating addresses, based on a route map

Value specify a router map

Default is none

update-source—specifies the source ip address or interface for routing updates

Default is none

	weight—defines a default weight for routes from this neighbor Values are 1-65535 Default is routes learned from a BGP neighbor have a weight of 0. Routes sourced by the local router have a weight of 32768
network <A.B.C.D> backdoor mask <A.B.C.D> route-map <WORD>}	Configure a network to be advertised by the BGP routing process. Backdoor—indicates that this network is reachable by a backdoor route. A backdoor network is considered to be like a local network but is not advertised. Route-map—specifies a configured route map to be used when advertising the network Default is none

(config-router)—OSPF

```
{ospf [area <0-4294967295> | <A.B.C.D> authentication message-digest] |
[default-cost <1-6777215>] | [nssa no-summary | translate |always | translate-
candidate | translate-never] | [range <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> advertise | not-
advertise cost <0-16777215> | substitute <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> cost <0-
16777215>] | [shortcut enable | disable | default] | [stub no-summary] | [virtual-
link <A.B.C.D> authentication-key <WORD> | message-digest message-digest-
key <1-255> md5 <LINE> | null] | [dead-interval <1-65535>] | [hello-interval <1-
65535>] | [retransmit-interval <1-65535>] | [transmit-delay<1-65535>] |
auto-cost reference-bandwidth <1-4294967> |
capability opaque |
compatibility rfc1583 |
default-information originate always | metric <0-16777214> | metric-type <1-2> |
route-map <WORD> |
default-metric <0-16777214> |
max-metric router-lsa administrative | on-shutdown <5-86400> | on-startup <5-
86400> |
neighbor poll-interval <1-65535> | priority <0-255> |
network <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> area <0-4294967295> |
passive-interface bvi <1-9999> | cellular <0-0> | dialer <0-15> | dot11radio <0-4>
| ethernet <1-5> . <1-4000> | openvpn-tunnel <0-999> | tunnel <0-999> | all |
redistribute connected | kernel | ospf | rip | static | metric <1-4294967295> |
route-map <WORD> |
refresh timer <5-1800> |
router-id <A.B.C.D> |
```

timers throttle spf <1-600000> <1-600000> <1-600000>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	(config-router)
<pre>{ospf [area <0-4294967295> <A.B.C.D> authentication message-digest default-cost <1-6777215> nssa no- summary translate always translate-candidate translate- never] [range <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> advertise not- advertise cost <0-16777215> substitute <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> cost <0-16777215>] [shortcut enable disable default] [stub no-summary] [virtual-link <A.B.C.D> authentication-key <WORD> authentication-key <WORD> message-digest message- digest-key <1-255> md5 <LINE> null] [dead-interval <1-65535>] [hello-interval <1-65535>] [retransmit- interval <1-65535>] [transmit-delay<1-65535>] auto-cost reference-bandwidth <1-4294967> capability opaque compatibility rfc1583 default-information originate always metric <0-16777214> metric-type <1-2> route-map <WORD> default-metric <0- 16777214> max-metric router-lsa administrative on- shutdown <5-86400> on- startup <5-86400> neighbor poll-interval <1-65535> priority <0-255> network <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> area <0- 4294967295> capability opaque compatibility rfc1583 </pre>	Configure OSPF area parameters. Area—OSPF area ID in decimal format or IP address format Authentication—enables message-digest authentication Default-cost—Configure a default metric to be applied to routes being distributed into OSPF. Range is 0 to 16777214 Default is none NSSA • No summary—Configure the OSPF VRF instance to not inject the inter-area routes into NSSA. • Candidate translate—Configure the NSSA-ABR always to translate election. Default is enabled • Always translate—Configure the NSSA-ABR never to translate. Default is enabled • Never translate—Configure the NSSA-ABR server never to translate. By default this is disabled Range—Configure a prefix specified as IP address and subnet mask. • Advertise—sets the address range status to advertise and generates a Type 3 summary LSA. • Not-advertise—sets the address range status to DoNotAdvertise. The Type 3 summary LSA is suppressed and the component networks remain hidden from other networks. • Substitute—(network prefix to be announced instead of range). The default is advertise • Cost—Configure the metric for this area range. Range is 0 to 16777215

```

capability opaque |
compatibility rfc1583 |
default-information originate
always | metric <0-16777214> |
metric-type <1-2> | route-map
<WORD> | default-metric <0-
16777214> | max-metric
router-lsa administrative | on-
shutdown <5-86400> | on-
startup <5-86400> | neighbor
poll-interval <1-65535> |
priority <0-255> |
network <A.B.C.D>
<A.B.C.D> area <0-
4294967295> |
passive-interface bvi <1-9999>
| cellular <0-0> | dialer <0-15>
| dot11radio <0-4> | ethernet
<1-5> . <1-4000> | openvpn-
tunnel <0-999> | tunnel <0-
999> | all | redistribute
connected | kernel | ospf | rip |
static | metric <1-4294967295>
| route-map <WORD> |
refresh timer <5-1800> |
router-id <A.B.C.D> |
timers throttle spf <1-600000>
<1-600000><1-600000>}

```

Shortcut—This parameter allows to "shortcut" routes (non-backbone) for inter-area routes.

- enable—use this area for shortcutting
- disable—never use this are for route shortcutting
- default—use this area for shortcutting—only if the ABR does not have a link to the backbone area or this link was lost

stub no-summary—no-summary option creates a totally stubby area. A totally stubby area keeps only the intra-area routes (the O routes), and for any inter-area routing, it has a default route

Virtual Link IP Address—IPv4 address of this virtual link.

Authentication—Configure a password used by neighboring routers for simple password authentication. It can be any continuous string of up to eight characters. There is no default value.

- None—no password
- Authentication-key—Configure an authentication key for simple password authentication.
- Message-digest—(Optional) Identifies the key ID and key (password) used between this router and neighboring routers for MD5 authentication.

Shortcut—This parameter allows to "shortcut" routes (non-backbone) for inter-area routes.

- enable—use this area for shortcutting
- disable—never use this are for route shortcutting.
- default—use this area for shortcutting—only if the ABR does not have a link to the backbone area or this link was lost

stub no-summary—no-summary option creates a totally stubby area. A totally stubby area keeps only the intra-area routes (the O routes), and for any inter-area routing, it has a default route

Virtual Link IP Address—IPv4 address of this virtual link.

Authentication—Configure a password used by neighboring routers for simple password authentication. It can be any continuous string of up to eight characters. There is no default value.

- None—no password
- Authentication-key—Configure an authentication key for simple password authentication.
- Message-digest—(Optional) Identifies the key ID and key (password) used between this router and neighboring routers for MD5 authentication.

The default is none.

Dead-interval—Configure the interval during which at least one hello packet must be received from a neighbor before the router declares that neighbor as down (dead).) As with the hello interval, this value must be the same for all routers attached to a common network.

Default is 4 times the hello interval

Default is 40 seconds

Hello interval—Configure the hello packet time interval for hello packets sent on an interface.

The default is 10 seconds.

Retransmit interval—Configure the time between link-state advertisement (LSA) retransmissions for adjacencies that belong to the virtual link.

Default is 5

Transmit delay—Before a link-state update packet is propagated out of an interface, the routing device increases the age of the packet. The transit delay sets the estimated time required to transmit a link-state update on the interface. By default, the transit delay is 1 second. You should never have to modify the transit delay time. To avoid LSAs from aging out during transmission, set an LSA retransmission delay especially for low speed links.

Default is 5 seconds.

auto-cost reference-bandwidth <1-4294967> 	Directs the router to use reference bandwidth method for calculating administrative costs. Default reference bandwidth is 108 Mbps.
capability opaque 	Enables support for opaque link-state advertisement as described in RFC2370. Default is disabled
compatibility rfc1583 	Indicates whether handing of AS external routes should comply with RFC 1583. Default is disabled.
default-information originate always metric <0-16777214> metric-type <1-2> route-map <WORD> 	Sets the characteristics of an external default route originated into an OSPF routing domain. Default is off
default-metric <0-16777214> 	Configure a default metric to be applied to routes being distributed into OSPF. Range is 0–16777214 Default is none
default-metric <0-16777214> 	Configure a default metric to be applied to routes being distributed into OSPF. Range is 0–16777214 Default is none
distance <1-255> [ospf external <1-255>] [inter-area <1-255>] [intra-area <1- 255>] 	Enter an Administrative Distance . (AD) is a value that your router uses to select the best path when there are two or more different routes to the same destination from two different routing protocols. Administrative distance is the reliability of a routing protocol. A static route is normally set too 1. The smaller the administrative distance value, the more reliable the protocol. Administrative Distance is locally significant, it is not advertised to the network. Range is 1-255 (with 1 being the most reliable) and 255 is route not used or unknown Value is 1-255 Default is 110

	OSPF External—Sets the OSPF for routes injected by redistribution. Range is 1–255 Default is 110 OSFP inter-area routes—Sets the OSPF administrative distance by route type. Routes from another area are inter-area. Range is 1–255 Default is 110 OSFP intra-area routes—Sets the OSPF administrative distance by route type. Routes within an area are intra-area. Range is 1–255 Default is 110
max-metric router-lsa administrative on-shutdown <5-86400> on-startup <5-86400> 	Enables or disables the OSFP maximum / infinite-distance metric. Administratively—administratively applied for an indefinite period on shutdown—advertise stub-router prior to full shutdown of OSPF on-startup—advertise a maximum metric at startup. on shutdown/on-startup value is 5–86400 seconds Range is 5 to 86400 seconds Default is 600 seconds
neighbor poll-interval <1-65535> priority <0-255> 	Configure the dead-router polling interval for non-broadcast neighbor. Values are 1-65535 in seconds Default is 120 in seconds Priority of non-broadcast neighbor. Values are 0-255 Default is 1
max-metric router-lsa administrative on-shutdown <5-86400> on-startup <5-86400> 	Configure a default metric to be applied to routes being distributed into OSPF. Range is 0–16777214 Default is none

neighbor poll-interval <1-65535> | **priority** <0-255> |

Enter an **Administrative Distance**.

(AD) is a value that your router uses to select the best path when there are two or more different routes to the same destination from two different routing protocols. Administrative distance is the reliability of a routing protocol. A static route is normally set too 1. The smaller the administrative distance value, the more reliable the protocol. Administrative Distance is locally significant, it is not advertised to the network.

Range is 1-255 (with 1 being the most reliable) and

255 is route not used or unknown

Value is 1-255

Default is 110

OSPF External—Sets the OSPF for routes injected by redistribution.

Range is 1–255

Default is 110

OSFP inter-area routes—Sets the OSPF administrative distance by route type.

Routes from another area are inter-area.

Range is 1–255

Default is 110

OSFP intra-area routes—Sets the OSPF administrative distance by route type.

Routes within an area are intra-area.

Range is 1–255

Default is 110

network <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> **area** <0-4294967295> <A.B.C.D> |

Configure IPv4 network address.

Configure IPv4 wildcard address.

Configure the area id or ip address.

passive-interface bvi <1-9999> | **cellular** <0-0> | **dialer** <0-15> | **dot11radio** <0-4> | **ethernet** <1-4> . <1-4000> | **tunnel** <0-999> | **all** |

Suppresses routing updates on an interface or all interfaces.

redistribute connected | **kernel** | **ospf** | **rip** | **static** | **metric** <1-4294967295> | **route-map** <WORD> |

Redistributes information from other routing protocols.

Select the type of route:

- BGP
- Connected (directly attached subnet or host)

	• Kernel • OSPF • Static Select the route map.
refresh timer <i><5-1800></i>	The router automatically updates link-state information with its neighbors. Only an obsolete information is updated when age has exceeded a specific threshold. Range is 10–1800 seconds Default is 1800 seconds
router-id <i><A.B.C.D></i>	Configure a global OSPF router ID. If this command is not configured, OSPF chooses an IPv4 address as the router ID from one of its interfaces. If this command is used on an OSPF instance that has neighbors, OSPF uses the new router ID at the next reload or restart of OSPF.Router-ID for this OSPF process.
timers throttle spf <i><1-600000></i> <i><1-600000></i> <i><1-600000></i> }	Delay between receiving a change to SPF calculation in milliseconds. Range is 1–600000 milliseconds Default is 1 milliseconds Delay between first and second SPF calculation. Range is 1–600000 milliseconds Default is 1 milliseconds Maximum wait time in milliseconds for SPF calculations. Range is 1–600000 milliseconds Default is 1 milliseconds
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config-router)#
Usage Guidelines	Use this command to configure OSPF protocol parameters.
Examples	This example sets opaque feature for OSPF. EtherWANRouter(config-router)#capability opaque
Related Commands	<i>show ip ospf</i>

(config-router)—RIP

```

{ rip default-information originate |
default-metric <1-16> |
distance <1-255> |
distribution-list [ <1-99> | <1300-2699> | prefix <WORD> ] | [in | out] [bvi <1-
9999>] | [cellular <0-0>] | [dialer <0-15>] | [dot11radio <0-4>] | [ethernet <1-5> .
<1-4000>] | [openvpn-tunnel <0-999>] | [tunnel <0-999>] |
neighbor <A.B.C.D> |
network <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> |
passive-interface bvi <1-9999> | cellular <0-0> | dialer <0-15> | dot11radio <0-4>
| ethernet <1-5> . <1-4000> | openvpn-tunnel <0-999> | tunnel <0-999> | all |
redistribute connected | kernel | ospf | rip | static | metric <1-4294967295> |
route-map <WORD> |
timers basic <5-2147483> <5-2147483> <5-2147483> }

```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	(config-router)
rip default-information originate	Controls distribution of default information.
default-metric <1-16>	Configure the metric for redistributed routes.
distance <1-255>	Configure the administrative distance.
distribution-list [<1-99> <1300-2699> prefix <WORD>] [in out] [bvi <1-9999>] [cellular <0-0>] [dialer <0-15>] [dot11radio <0-4>] [ethernet <1-5> . <1-4000>] [openvpn-tunnel <0-999>] [tunnel <0-999>]	Filters networks in routing updates. Select the IP access list number or filter prefix list name. Specific whether the filter is for inbound or outbound. Specify the interface to apply this distribution list to.
neighbor <A.B.C.D>	Configure a neighbor router.
network <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D>	Enables routing on a specified interface or network.
passive-interface bvi <1-9999> cellular <0-0> dialer <0-15> dot11radio <0-4> ethernet <1-5> . <1-4000> openvpn-tunnel <0-999> tunnel <0-999> all	Suppress routing updates on an interface.

redistribute connected kernel ospf rip static metric <1-4294967295> route-map <WORD> 	Redistribute information from other routing protocol.
---	---

timers basic <5-2147483> <5-2147483> <5-2147483>}	Timers basic— Interval between updates for RIP Values are 5-2147483 in seconds Default is Invalid in secnds Values are 5–2147483 Default is Flush in seconds Values are 5-2147483
--	--

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter(config-router)#

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure RIP protocol parameters.

Examples

This example sets timer for RIP updates to every 5 minutes.

EtherWANRouter(config-router)#timers basic 5

Related Commands

router

sdm

sdm

{prefer default | dual-ipv4-and-ipv6 default}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description

sdm

{prefer default | dual-ipv4-and-ipv6 default}

The sdm command is used to set IP protocols on your router.

Command Default

sdm prefer default (IPv4)

(both IPV4 and IPV6 enabled)

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter(config)#sdm

Usage Guidelines

By default the router is set for IPv4. To enable both IPv4 and IPv6 see the example below.

Examples

This example sets your router for both IPv4 and IPv6 traffic.

```
EtherWANRouter(config)# sdm prefer dual-ipv4-and-ipv6 default
```

serial

serial

```
{accounting <WORD> | default |
advanced [break off | on] | data_logging_buffer_size <1-2000> | [flush-on-close
off | on] | [line-menu-string <WORD>] | [monitor-connection-every <1-32767>] |
monitor-connection-number <1-32767>] | monitor-connection-timeout <1-
32767> | single-telnet off | on] |
authentication aaa login-authentication <WORD> | default |
authorization exec <WORD> | default |
modbus gateway addr-mod embedded | re-mapped] | [broadcast on | off] | char-
timeout <10-10000> | [exceptions off | on] | [idle-timer <0-300>] | [ip-aliasing off
| on] | mess-timeout <10-10000> | next-req-delay <0-1000> | port <1-65535> |
remapped-id <1-247> | [req- off | on] | [ssl on | off] |
port buffering key-stroke-buffering on | off] | mode both | local | off | remote |
nsf-directory <WORD> | nfs-encryption off | on | [nfs-host <A.B.C.D> <WORD>
<X.X.X.X::X>] | syslog [level alert | critical | emergency | error | info | notice |
warning] | off | on] | [time-stamp off | on] | view-port-buffer-string <WORD> |
trueport [remap 110 | 1200 | 134 | 150 | 1800 | 19200 | 200 | 2400 | 300 | 38400 |
4800 | 50 | 600 | 75 | 9600] | [[115200 | 1200 | 1800 | 19200 | 23400 | 2400 | 38400 |
4800 | 57600 | 600 | 9600 | custom |
vmodem-phone entry <1-8> phone-number <phone -number> | host <A.B.C.D>
<WORD> <X.X.X.X::X> <tcp-port>}
```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax	Description
{accounting <WORD> default	Configure accounting parameters.
advanced [break off on] data_logging_buffer_size <1-2000> [flush-on-close off on] [line-menu-string <WORD>] [monitor-connection-every <1-32767>] monitor-connection-number <1-32767>]	Configure advanced features for serial devices. Default for line-menu-string is ~menu

monitor-connection-timeout <1-32767> single-telnet off on 	
authentication aaa login- authentication <WORD> default 	Configure authentication parameters.
authorization exec <WORD> default 	Configure authorization parameters.
modbus gateway addr-mod embedded re-mapped [broadcast on off] char- timeout <10-10000> [exceptions off on] [idle- timer <0-300>] [ip-aliasing off on] mess-timeout <10- 10000> next-req-delay <0- 1000> port <1-65535> remapped-id <1-247> [req- off on] [ssl on off] 	Configure modbus gateway parameters.
port buffering key-stroke- buffering on off] mode both local off remote nsf- directory <WORD> nfs- encryption off on [nfs-host <A.B.C.D> <WORD> <X:X:X:X::X>] syslog [level alert critical emergency error info notice warning] off on] [time-stamp off on] view-port-buffer-string <WORD> 	Configure port buffering parameters.
trueport [remap 110 1200 134 150 1800 19200 200 2400 300 38400 4800 50 600 75 9600] 115200 1200 1800 19200 23400 2400 38400 4800 57600 600 9600 custom 	Configure remap baud rates for Trueport devices.

vmodem-phone entry <1-8>
phone-number <phone -
numberhost <A.B.C.D>
 <WORD> <X:X:X:X::X> <tcp-
 port>}

Command Modes

 EtherWANRouter(config)#serial

Usage Guidelines

 Serial advanced feature settings

Examples

This example sets the vmodem phone number to 416-666-9900 for host 172.16.77.88.
 EtherWANRouter(config)#serial vmodem entry 1 phone-number 416-666-9900 host
 172.16.77.88

Related Commands

serial

show serial

service

service

{**dhcp relay-agent** | **server** |
dhcpv6 server |
 [**sequence-numbers**] |
 [**timestamps log datetime** | **localtime** | **msec** | **show-time-zone** | **year**] | **uptime**}}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description
service

{**dhcp relay-agent** | **server** |

 Enables DHCP server or relay agent.

dhcpv6 server |

 Enables DHCPv6 server.

[**sequence-numbers**] |

 Stamps the logger messages with a sequence number.

[**timestamps log datetime** | **localtime** | **msec** | **show-time-zone** | **year**] | **uptime**}}

 Time stamp with date, time, and system uptime.

Command Modes

 EtherWANRouter(config)#service

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure parameters for DHCP relay agent or server.

Examples

This example sets date, time, and year to DHCP log messages.

```
EtherWANRouter(config)#service timestamp log datetime localtime year
```

Related Commands

logging

snmp-server

snmp-server

```
{community <WORD> ip-access <A.B.C.D> | network <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> |
<WORD> | <X:X:X:X::X:X> | ro | rw |
contact <LINE> |
enable traps | [alarms <2 | 3> | major | minor] | authentication | bgp | cellular-
gnss | cellular-lte | dot11 | entity | envmon | interface-ip | ipsec | lldp | network-
watchdog | openvpn | ospf | [snmp authentication | coldstart | linkdown | linkup |
warmstart] | software-update |
engine-id local <TEXT> |
group <WORD> |
host <A.B.C.D> <WORD> udp-port <0-65535> | <X:X:X:X::X:X> <WORD>
udp-port <0-65535> | [version 2c <WORD> udp-port <0-65535>] | [3 engine-id
<WORD> | informs engine-id <WORD> | traps engine-id <WORD> | user auth
md5 <WORD> priv aes | des <WORD> | udp-port <0-65535>]
listen-address <A.B.C.D> | <X:X:X:X::X:X> udp-port <0-65535> |
location <WORD> |
user <WORD> <WORD> v3 [auth encrypted | sha <WORD> priv aes | des
<WORD>] | [encrypted auth md5 <WORD> priv aes <WORD> | sha <WORD>] |
view <WORD> excluded <WORD>}
```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description

snmp-server

```
{community <WORD> ip-
access <A.B.C.D> | network
<A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> |
<WORD> | <X:X:X:X::X:X>
ro |
```

Configure community strings and access privileges.

IP-access

- **<A.B.C.D>** IPv4 address of SNMP client allowed to contact system
- **network <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D>** subnet of SNMP clients allow to contact the system
- **<WORD>** host name of the SNMP client allow to contact the system
- **<X:X:X:X::X:X>** IPv6 address of the host allow to contact the system

	ro—read only access with this community string rw—community access with this community string
contact <LINE>	Configure the contact name. (mib object sysContact).
enable traps [alarms <2 3> major minor] authentication bgp cellular-gnss cellular-lte dot11 entity envmon interface-ip ipsec lldp network-watchdog openvpn ospf [snmp authentication coldstart linkdown linkup warmstart] software-update	Enables SNMP traps and inform messages.
engine-id <text>	Configure the default engine-id. Your router uses the MAC address of the Ethernet interface to ensure that the Engine-id is unique to this agent. To set the engine id back to default, enter "".
group <WORD>	Configure a SNMPv3 user security model.
host <A.B.C.D> <WORD> udp-port <0-65535> <X:X:X:X::X:X> <WORD> udp-port <0-65535> [version 2c <WORD> udp-port <0-65535>] [3 engine-id <WORD> informs engine-id <WORD> user auth md5 <WORD> priv aes des <WORD> udp-port <0-65535>]	Configure hosts to receive SNMP notifications. Engine ID is the remote Engine ID.
listen-address <A.B.C.D> <X:X:X:X::X:X> udp-port <0-65535>	Configure the listen address for incoming requests.
location <LINE>	Configure the name for MIB object sysLocation. This is the physical location of this node.

<pre> user <WORD> <WORD> v3 [auth md5 sha <WORD> priv aes des <WORD>] [encrypted auth md5 <WORD> priv aes <WORD> sha <WORD> </pre>	Configure options for SNMP V3 user.
---	-------------------------------------

<pre> view <WORD> excluded <WORD> </pre>	Configure a SNMPv3 MIB family view, Excludes this family MIB from the view.
---	--

Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config)#snmp-server
----------------------	------------------------------------

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure SNMP server parameters.

Examples

This example sets community name to public and contact person to admin, then enable trap messages for authentication.

```
EtherWANRouter(config)#community public
```

```
EtherWANRouter(config)#snmp-server contact admin
```

```
EtherWANRouter(config)#snmp-server enable traps authentication
```

Related Commands

show snmp

standby

```

standby {[low-voltage contact <1-2> standby-voltage <5.8-29.4> standby-delay
<30-3600> | wakeup-voltage <6.8-30.0> wakeup-delay <1-30> enable]}

```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	standby
<pre> {low-voltage contact <1-2> standby-voltage <5.8-29.4> standby-delay <30-3600> wakeup-voltage <6.8-30.0> wakeup-delay <1-30> enable} </pre>	Configure standby mode parameters.

Command Default	standard
------------------------	----------

Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config)#standby
----------------------	--------------------------------

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure power management standby settings.

Examples

This example monitors low-voltage

EtherWANRouter(config)#standby low-voltage enablecr>

Related Commands

alarm

standby

(config-smrt-stdby)

tacacs

tacacs

{**server** <WORD>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	tacacs
{ server <WORD>}	Configure TACACS+ server name.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config)#tacacs

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure TACACS+ server name.

Examples

This example specifies the name of the TACACS+ server as TACTEST.

EtherWANRouter(config)#tacacs server TACTEST

Related Commands

clear tacacs

show tacacs

(config-tacacs-server)

{**address** **ipv4** <hostname | <A.B.C.D> | **ipv6** <hostname | X:X:X:X::X> |
key 0 <WORD> | 7 <WORD> | <WORD> |
timeout <1-1000>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	(config-tacacs-server)
{ address ipv4 <hostname <A.B.C.D> ipv6 <hostname X:X:X:X::X>	Configure the IPv4 or IPv6 address for your TACACS server.
key 0 <WORD> 7 <WORD> <WORD>	Configure the encryption key to be shared with the TACACS server.

timeout <1-1000>}	Configure the timeout if the TACACS server doesn't respond,
--------------------------	---

Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config-tacacs-server)#
----------------------	---------------------------------------

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure TACACS+ server parameters.

Examples

This example sets the IPv4 address for your TACACS+ server to 172.17.88.99.
EtherWANRouter(config-tacacs-server)# address ipv4 172.17.88.99

Related Commands

tacacs

clear tacacs

show tacacs

tacacs-server

```
tacacs-server {deadtime <1-1440> |
key 0 <WORD>7 <WORD> | <WORD> |
retransmit <1-100> |
timeout <1-1000>}
```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description

radius-server

{deadtime <1-1440>	Sets the time the router ignores unresponsive TACACS+ servers.
key 0 <WORD>7 <WORD> <WORD>	Configure an encryption key to be shared with the TACACS+ servers.
retransmit <1-100>	Configure the number of retries to the active TACACS+ server.
timeout <1-1000>	Configure the time to wait for the TACACS+ server to reply.

Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config)#tacacs-server
----------------------	--------------------------------------

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure TACACS+ server parameters.

Examples

This example sets the TACACS+ server name.
EtherWANRouter(config)#tacacs-server

tty**tty**

{<1-2> **mode console** | **disable** | **gnss** | **line**}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	tty
{<1-2> mode console disable gnss line }	Configure serial port mode.
Command Default	Console
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config)#tty

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure the mode for the tty port.

Examples

This example set tty port 1 to line mode.

EtherWANRouter(config)#tty 1 mode line

usb

usb{**mode console** | **disable** | **ethernet** | **gnss**}

Use the no form of this command to negate tty parameters.

Syntax Description	usb
{ mode console disable ethernet gnss }	Configure usb port mode.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config)#usb

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure the USB port mode.

Examples

This example sets the usb port to be used for console mode.

EtherWANRouter(config)#usb console

Related Commands

(config-line)#console

(config-gnss-usb)

(config-if)ethernet#

(config-if)#bvi

username

username

```
{<WORD> |
access schedule <1-10> <hh:mm> <hh:mm> friday | monday | saturday | sunday
| thursday | tuesday | wednesday |
nopassword |
openvpn-user |
privilege 1 | 10 | 11 | 15 |
secret 0 <LINE> | 5 <WORD> | <LINE> |
serial |
two-factor |
web-access dashboard | diagnostics | logging | monitor-statistics | reset}
```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax	Description	username
{<WORD> nopassword privilege 1 15 secret serial two-factor		Configure local user names and passwords
access schedule <1-10> <hh:mm> <hh:mm> friday monday saturday sunday thursday tuesday wednesday		Configure date and time the user is allow access. Note: the user must exist to see this option.
nopassword		No password is required for user to log in.
openvpn-user		Configure user as an openVPN user.
privilege 1 10 11 15		Privilege levels 1—User Level (User Exec Only) 10—User Privilege Level (Web only) 11—User Privilege Level (Restful API only) 15—User Privilege Level, EXEC, Web, and REST API)
secret 0 <LINE> 5 <WORD> <LINE>		Configure a secret or password for this user. 0—The unencrypted password follows 5—An encrypted password follows - LINE—The unencrypted (cleartext) user password
serial		This user is a serial user. Define more parameters for this user here (config-user-serial). Note: user must exist to see this option.

two-factor	This user uses 2-factor authentication. Define more parameters for this user here (<i>config-user-2factor</i>). Note: User must exist to see this option
web-access dashboard diagnostics logging monitor-statistics reset }	10—User Privilege Level (Web only), select the information that can be accessed by this user.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config)#username

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to set user parameters.

Privilege level

- 1—Specifies user privilege level (user exec)
- 10—User Privilege Level (Web only)
- 11—User Privilege Level Restful API only
- 15—Specifies privilege exec level (privilege exec)

Secret

- 0—Specifies that an UNENCRYPTED password follows.
- 5—Specifies an ENCRYPTED password follows.
- LINE – the UNENCRYPTED (cleartxt) password.

Examples

This example creates a user with user exec privileges and a clear text password.
EtherWANRouter(config)#username lyn privilege 1 secret password123

Related Commands

show username
(config-user-serial)
(config-user-2factor)

(config-user-serial)

```
{callback off | on |
framed-compression off | on |
framed-interface-id <ipv6 interfac id> |
framed-ip <A.B.C.D> |
framed-mtu <64-1500> |
host-ip <Hostname> | <A.B.C.D> | <X:X:X:X::X> |
hotkey-prefix <1-ff> |
idle-timer <0-4294967> |
line-access readin <1-8> <17-24> | readout <1-8> <17-24> | readwrite <1-8> <17-24> |
netmask <A.B.C.D> |
phone-number <phone-number> <A.B.C.D>}] |
```

```
port ssh <1-65535> | ssl_raw <1-65535> | tcp-clear <1-65535> | telnet <1-65535> ]
|
routing listen | none | send | send-and-listen |
service dsprompt | ppp | rlogin | slip | ssh | ssl-raw | tcp-clear | telnet ] |
sess-timer <0-4294967> |
session <1-4> [auto off | on] | [rlogin-options host <hostname> | <A.B.C.D> |
<X:X:X:X::X> | termtype <WORD>] | ssh-options | telnet-options echo <0-0x7f> |
eof <0-0x7f> | erase <0-0x7f> | escape <0-0x7f> | host <hostname> | <A.B.C.D> |
<X:X:X:X::X> | intr <0-0x7f> | [line-mode off | on] | [local-echo off | on] | [map-
cr-crlf on | off] | port <1-65535> | quit <0-0x7f> | termtype <WORD> |
type [off | rlogin | ssh | telnet]}
```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax	Description	(config-user-serial)
{callback off on	Set the port for callback mode.	
	- on - off	
framed-compression off on	Configure Van Jacobson Compression.	
	- on - off	
framed-interface-id <ipv6 interface id>	Configure the IPv6 interface identifier. The second part of an IPv6 unicast or anycast address is typically a 64-bit interface identifier used to identify a host's network interface. For example, if the MAC address of a network card is 00:BB:CC:DD:11:22 the interface ID would be 02BBCCFFEDD1122	
framed-ip <A.B.C.D>	Configure the IPv4 address	
framed-mtu <64-1500>	Configure Maximum Transmission Unit (mtu) size. Default is 1500 Values are 64 to 1500	
host-ip <Hostname> <A.B.C.D> <X:X:X:X::X>	Configure a hostname, IPv4 or IPv6 address.	

hotkey-prefix <1-ff> |

The prefix that a user types to control the current session.

- Data Options: ^a number—To switch from one session to another, press ^a (Ctrl-a) and then the required session number. For example, ^2 would switch you to session 2. Pressing ^a 0 returns you to the router Menu.

- ^a n—Display the next session. The current session remains active. The lowest numbered active session is displayed.
- ^a p—Display the previous session. The current session remains active. The highest numbered active session is displayed.
- ^a m—To exit a session and return to the router. You are returned to the menu. The session is left running.
- ^a l—(Lowercase L) Locks the serial port until the user unlocks it. The user is prompted for a password (any password, excluding spaces) and the serial port is locked. The user must retype the password to unlock the serial port.
- ^r—When you switch from a session back to the Menu, the screen may not be redrawn correctly. If this happens, use this command to redraw it properly. This is always Ctrl R, regardless of the Hotkey Prefix.

The User Hotkey Prefix value overrides the Serial Port Hotkey Prefix value. You can use the Hotkey Prefix keys to lock a serial port only when the serial port's Allow Port locking parameter is enabled.

Default is Hex 01 (Ctrl -a or ^a)

idle-timer <0-4294967> |

Configure a session inactivity timer in seconds.

Default is 0 seconds so the port never times out.

Values are 0 to 4294967 seconds

line-access readin <1-8> <17-24> readout <1-8> <17-24> readwrite <1-8> <17-24>	Configure the access for the serial lines.
netmask <A.B.C.D>	Configure the IPv4 netmask
phone-number <phone-number> <A.B.C.D>	Configure the call back phone number.
port ssh <1-65535> ssl_raw <1-65535> tcp-clear <1-65535> telnet <1-65535>	Configure the service to be used for outbound sessions on this port. • ssh • ssl-raw • tcp-clear • telnet
routing listen none send send-and-listen	Configure the routing mode (RIP, Routing Information Protocol) used on the PPP/SLIP interface. • listen—enable PPP/SLIP receiving of RIP • none—disable PPP/SLIP sending and receiving of RIP • send—enable PPP/SLIP sending and receiving of RIP • send-and-listen—enable PP/SLIP sending and receiving of RIP
service dsprompt ppp rlogin slip ssh ssl-raw tcp-clear telnet	Configure the service for outbound sessions. • dsprompt • ppp • rlogin • slip • ssh • ssl-raw • tcp-clear • telnet
sess-timer <0-4294967>	Configure the maximum session time. Default is 0 seconds so the port never times out. Values are 0 to 4294967 seconds

<pre> session <1-4> [auto off on] [rlogin-options host <hostname> <A.B.C.D> <X:X:X:X::X>] termtype <WORD>] [ssh-options telnet-options echo <0-0x7f> eof <0-0x7f> erase <0-0x7f> escape <0-0x7f> host <hostname> <A.B.C.D> <X:X:X:X::X>] intr <0-0x7f> [line-mode off on] </pre>	Configure user session parameters.
---	------------------------------------

```

[local-echo off | on] | [map-cr-
crlf on | off] | port <1-65535>|
quit <0-0x7f> | termtype
<WORD> | type [off | rlogin |
ssh | telnet]}

```

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter(config-user-serial)#

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure serial parameters for the user.

Examples

This example sets outbound telnet session for user fred.

```

EtherWANRouter(config)#username fred serial
EtherWANRouter(config-user-serial)# service telnet

```

(config-user-2factor

```

{email <WORD> | method email | sms | phone <LINE>]}

```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description
(config-user-2factor)

{ email <WORD>	Configure the email address to receive the 2factor authentication request.
-----------------------	--

method email sms	Configure the method to send 2factor authentication by E-mail or SMS message.
---------------------------	---

phone <LINE>]}}	Configure the phone number to send 2Factor authentication requests.
------------------------	---

Command

EtherWANRouter(config-user-2factor)#

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure 2factor authentication parameters for a user.

Examples

This example sets email authentication for 2factor authentication for user fred

```
EtherWANRouter(config)#username fred two-factor
```

```
EtherWANRouter(config-user-2factor)#email fred@yahoo.ca
```

```
EtherWANRouter(config-user-2factor)#method email
```

```
EtherWANRouter(config-user-2factor)#enable
```

Related Commands

email

wan

wan

{ **failover** | **high-availability disable** | **failover** | **load-sharing** | **load-sharing flush-connections** | **local traffic** | **rule <1-9999>** | **source-nat** | **sticky-inbound** }

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.(

Syntax Description

wan

{ **failover** |

Configure failover.

Failover is defined as a mode where 2 or more WAN interfaces are configured, but only 1 interface is active at a time.

Once IP HEALTH has detected that a WAN interface no longer has Internet connectivity, it will "failover" to the next active (via IP HEALTH status) WAN interface.

Note: IP HEALTH profile(s) (ie. Ping or traceroute tests) and IP-HEALTH on EACH of the WAN interfaces, must be configured when using Wan high-availability. The IP HEALTH feature is used to determine whether an WAN interface has Internet connectivity (one or more of the ping or traceroute tests MUST pass).

high-availability disable | **failover** | **loadsharing** |

Configure the action for the High-availability feature.

load-sharing}

Configure Load Sharing. Load Sharing defines how routed traffic is sent over one or more configured active WAN interfaces. Unlike Failover mode where ALL routed traffic is cut over to the next highest priority active WAN interface, this mode defines how specific or all traffic is to be shared or divided over multiple active WAN interfaces. This is accomplished by defining one or more Load Sharing rules.

Flush-connections—enables flushing to flush data on WAN interface outage.

Local traffic—enables all local traffic in the rule.

Rule—Configure a load-sharing rule.

Flush-connections—enables flushing to flush data on WAN interface outage.

Local traffic—enables all local traffic in the rule.

Rule—Configure a load-sharing rule.

Flush-connections—enables flushing to flush data on WAN interface outage.

Local traffic—enables all local traffic in the rule.

Rule—Configure a load-sharing rule.

Source-nat—enables/disables source address translation on this rule.

Sticky-inbound—enables/disables inbound connection tracking.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter(config)#wan

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure High Availability, Failover and Load Sharing features.

Examples

This example sets disables the High Availability feature.

EtherWANRouter(config)#wan high-availability disable

Related Commands

show wan

(config-wan-failover)

```
{source-interface bvi <1-9999> | cellular <0-0> | dialer <0-15> | dot11radio <0-4> | ethernet <1-5 . <1-4000> | openvpn-tunnel <0-999> | tunnel <0-999> |
wan-interface bvi <1-9999> | cellular <0-0> | dialer <0-15> | dot11radio <0-4> | ethernet <1-5 . <1-4000> | openvpn-tunnel <0-999> | tunnel <0-999>}
```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax	Description
(config-wan-failover)	
<pre>{source-interface bvi <1-9999> cellular <0-0> dialer <0-15> dot11radio <0-4> ethernet <1-5 . <1-4000> openvpn-tunnel <0-999> tunnel <0-999> </pre>	Configure the source interface.
<pre>wan-interface bvi <1-9999> cellular <0-0> dialer <0-15> dot11radio <0-4> ethernet <1-5 . <1-4000> openvpn-tunnel <0-999> tunnel <0-999></pre>	Configure the WAN interface.
Command	EtherWANRouter(config-wan-failover)#

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure source and WAN interfaces for failover.

Examples

This example configures source interface ethernet 2 for failover mode.

```
EtherWANRouter(config-wan-failover)#source-interface ethernet 2
```

Related Commands

show ip route

show wan

(config-loadshare-rule)

```
{description <LINE> |
exclude-rule |
limit burst <0-4294967295> | period hour minute | second | rate <0-4294967295> | threshold above | below |
match protocol <1-255> | ah | dccp | dsr | egp | eigrp | encap | esp | etherip | ggp | gre | hmp | icmp | idpr | igmp | igp | ip | ipip | ipv6 | ipv6-frag | ipv6-icmp | ipv6-nonxt | ipv6-opts | ipv6-route | isis | l2tp | manet | mpls-in-ip | narp | not | ospf | pim | rdp | rohc | rsvp | setp | sdrp | skim6 | skip | tcp | udp | udplite | vrrp | xns-idp |
```

```

per-packeting-sharing |
source-interface bvi <1-9999> | cellular <0-0> | dialer <0-15> | dot11radio <0-4>
| ethernet <1-5 . <1-4000> | openvpn-tunnel <0-999> | tunnel <0-999> |
wan-interface bvi <1-9999> weight <1-255> | cellular <0-0> weight <1-255> |
dialer <0-15> weight <1-255> | dot11radio <0-4> weight <1-255> | ethernet <1-5
weight <1-255> . <1-4000> weight <1-255> | openvpn-tunnel <0-999> weight <1-
255> | tunnel <0-999> weight <1-255>}

```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	(config-loadshare-rule
{description <LINE>	Configure the description for this rule.
exclude-rule	Enable or disable this rule.
limit burst <0-4294967295> period hour minute second rate <0-4294967295> threshold above below	Configure packet limit for this rule.
match protocol <1-255> ah dcp dsr egp eigrp encaps esp etherip ggp gre hmp icmp idpr igmp igp ip ipip ipv6 ipv6-frag ipv6- icmp ipv6-nonxt ipv6-opts ipv6-route isis l2tp manet mpls-in-ip narp not ospf pim rdp rohc rsvp setp sdrp skim6 skip tcp udp udplite vrrp xns-idp	Matches the criteria for this rule.
per-packeting-sharing	Enables or disables per packet load sharing.
source-interface bvi <1-9999> cellular <0-0> dialer <0-15> dot11radio <0-4> ethernet <1-5 . <1-4000> openvpn- tunnel <0-999> tunnel <0- 999>	Select the source interface for matching criteria.

```

wan-interface bvi <1-9999>
weight <1-255> | cellular <0-0>
weight <1-255> | dialer <0-15>
weight <1-255> | dot11radio
<0-4> weight <1-255> |
ethernet <1-5 weight <1-255> .
<1-4000> weight <1-255> |
openvpn-tunnel <0-999>
weight <1-255> | tunnel <0-
999> weight <1-255>}

```

Select WAN interface and weight for participating in this load sharing rule.

Command

EtherWANRouter(config-load-sharing-rules)#

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure load sharing rules.

Examples

This example configures the BVI interface 10 to be part of WAN load sharing.
EtherWANRouter(config-loadshare-rule)#wan bvi 10

Related Commands

show ip route
show wan

zone

zone

```
{security <WORD>}
```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description

zone

```
{security <WORD>}
```

Name of security zone.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter(config)#zone

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create a security zone.

Examples

This example creates a zone with the name secure1.
EtherWANRouter(config)#zone security secure1

Related Commands

zone-pair
show zone-policy

(config-sec-zone)

{**default-action drop** | **reject** | **description** <WORD> | **local-zone**}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	(config-sec-zone)
{ default-action drop reject	Configure the default action for traffic coming into this zone. • Drop packets—silently drop the packets • Reject—drops packets and notifies the source Enter a zone description. Zone to be local-zoned.
description <WORD>	Configure security zone description.
local-zone }	Sets zone to be local.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config-sec-zone)#

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to setup a default action for zone firewall.

Examples

This example rejects all incoming packets to this zone.

EtherWANRouter(config)# default-action reject

Related Commands

show zone-policy

zone

zone-pair

zone-pair**zone-pair**

{**from** <WORD> **to** <WORD> **firewall** <WORD> | **ipv6-firewall** <WORD>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	zone-pair
{ from <WORD> to <WORD> firewall <WORD> ipv6-firewall <WORD>}	Configure parameters for zone pair firewalls. • From—zone from which to filter traffic • To—zone to which to filter traffic • Firewall—select firewall to be used to filter traffic (IPv4 or IPv6)
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config)#zone-pair

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to create zone-pair firewalls.

Examples

This example filters traffic from lab-zone to office-z using secure zone 1.

EtherWANRouter(config)#zone-pair from lab-zone to office-zone firewall
secure1 Note: Secure zone 1 needs to be created first.

Related Commands

show zone-policy

zone

5 Interface configuration

This chapter defines all the CLI commands in Interface Configuration Mode. Some CLI commands may not be applicable to your model or running software.

Interface

interface
{ **bvi** <1-9999> |
cellular <0-0> |
dialer <0-15> |
dot11radio <0-4> |
ethernet <1-5> |
loopback |
openvpn-tunnel <0-999> | tap | tun |
tunnel <0-999> |
range ethernet <1-, 5> <1-, 5> }

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	interface
{ bvi <1-9999>	Configure for a bridge interface. See (config-if)#bvi .
cellular <0-0>	Configure for a cellular interface. See (config-if)#cellular .
dialer <0-15>	Configure for a dialer interface. See (config-if)#dialer
dot11radio <0-4>	Configure for a wireless interface. See (config-if)#dot11radio
ethernet <1-5>	Configure for an Ethernet interface. See (config-if)ethernet#
loopback	Configure for a loopback interface.
openvpn-tunnel <0-999> tap tun 	Configure for an OpenVPN tunnel interface. See (config-if)#openvpn-tunnel
tunnel <0-999>	Configure for a tunnel interface. See (config-if)#tunnel
range ethernet <1>, - <5> }	Configure an Ethernet range. (config-if-range)#
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config) #interface ethernet 1 EtherWANRouter(config-if)#

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure the interface type and number.

Examples

This example enters sub-menu configuration for Ethernet interface 1.
EtherWANRouter(config)#interface ethernet 1

Related Commands

(config-if)#bvi
(config-if)#openvpn-tunnel
(config-if)#tunnel
(config-if)#dot11radio
(config-if)#cellular
(config-if)#dialer

(config-if)#bvi

{arp disable-arp-filter | enable-arp-accept | enable-arp-announce | enable-arp-ignore | enable-proxy-arp | timeout <1-2147483> |
description <LINE> |
ip [address <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D>] | [ddns service dyndns login <WORD>
password <WORD> | host <WORD> | host-group <WORD> | use-web skip
<WORD> | url <WORD>] | [dhcp client class-id <LINE> | auto | client-id
ethernet <1-5> | ascii <WORD> | auto | hex <Hex-String> | hostname <WORD>] |
[dhcp-relay] | [dns dhcp] | [firewall in | local | out <WORD>] | [health-profile
<WORD> nexthop [<A.B.C.D>] | [ospf authentication message-digest | null |
authentication-key 0 <WORD> | 7 <WORD> | <WORD>] | [cost <1-65535> |
[dead-interval <1-65535>] | [hello-interval <1-65535>] | [message-digest-key <1-
255> md5 0 <WORD> | 7 <WORD> | <WORD>] | [mtu-ignore] | [network
broadcast | non-broadcast | point-to-multipoint point-to-point] | [priority <0-
255>] | [retransmit-interval <1-65535>] | [transmit-delay <1-65535>] | [policy
route-policy <WORD>] | [rip authentication key-chain <WORD> | mode md5 |
text string 0 <WORD> | 7 <WORD> | <WORD> | split-horizon disable | poison-
reverse] |
ipsec restrict |
ipv6 [address <X:X:X:X::X/<0-128> eui-64 | dhcp] | [enable] | [firewall in | out |
local <WORD>] | [nd dad attempts <0-600> | managed config-flag | other-config-
flag | prefix <X:X:X:X::X/<0-128> <0-4294967294> | no-autoconfig | no-onlink |
infinite] | [ra dns server <X:X:X:X::X>] | [hop-limit <1-255> | unspecified |
interval <4-1800> <3-1350>] | [lifetime <0> <4-9000>] | [suppress] | [reachable
time <0-3600000>] | [retransmission-time <0-3600000>] | [router-preference
high | low | medium] | [ospf cost <1-65535>] | [dead-interval <1-65535>] | [hello-
interval <1-65535>] | [ifmtu] | [instance-id <0-255>] | [mtu-ignore] | [passive] |
[priority <0-255>] | [retransmit-interval <1-65535>] | [transmit-delay <1-
65535>] | [policy route-policy <WORD>] | [rip enable | split-horizon | disable
poisoned-reverse] |
logging event interface-ip | link-status |
mac access-group <WORD> deny | disable | permit |

```

mtu <68-1500> |
ntp [broadcast client | destination <A.B.C.D>] | [key <1-65534>] | [minpoll <4-17>] | [version <1-4>] | [disable] | [multicast [<A.B.C.D> | <X:X:X:X::X>] | client <A.B.C.D> | <X:X:X:X::X>] | [key <1-65534>] | [minpoll <4-17>] | [version <1-4>] |
role lan | trusted | wan |
service-policy in <WORD> | out <WORD> |
shutdown |
snmp trap interface-ip | link-status |
zone-member security <WORD> }

```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description

(config-if)#bvi

```

{ arp disable-arp-filter |
  enable-arp-accept | enable-
  arp-announce | enable-arp-
  ignore | enable-proxy-arp |
  timeout <1-2147483> |

```

Configure ARP parameters.

Disable ARP filter—If enabled the router responds to same ARP requests coming from multiple interfaces.

Enable ARP Accept—Define behavior for gratuitous ARP frames who's IP is not already present in the ARP table:

- 0—don't create new entries in the ARP table
- 1—create new entries in the ARP table

Enable ARP Announce—Define different restriction levels for announcing the local source IP address from IP packets in ARP requests sent on interface.

- 0—(default) Use any local address, configured on any interface
- 1—Try to avoid local addresses that are not in the target's subnet for this interface

Enable ARP Ignore—Define different restriction levels for announcing the local source IP address from IP packets in ARP requests sent on interface.

- 0—(default) Use any local address, configured on any interface
- 1—Try to avoid local addresses that are not in the target's subnet for this interface

ARP Timeout—If an ARP entry is not used for a specific amount of time the entry is removed from the caching table.

description <LINE>	Configure interface description.
ip [address <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D>] [ddns service dyndns login <WORD> password <WORD> host <WORD> host-group <WORD> use-web skip <WORD> url <WORD>] [dhcp client class-id <LINE> auto client-id ethernet <1-5> ascii <WORD> auto hex <Hex-String> hostname <WORD>] [dhcp-relay] [dns dhcp] [firewall in local out <WORD>] [health-profile <WORD> nexthop <A.B.C.D>] [ospf authentication message-digest null authentication-key 0 <WORD> 7 <WORD> <WORD>] [cost <1-65535> [dead-interval <1-65535>] [hello-interval <1-65535>] [message-digest-key <1-255> md5 0 <WORD> 7 <WORD> <WORD>] [mtu-ignore] [network broadcast non-broadcast point-to-multipoint point-to-point] [priority <0-255>] [retransmit-interval <1-65535>] [transmit-delay <1-65535>] [policy route-policy <WORD>] [rip authentication key-chain <WORD> mode md5 text string 0 <WORD> 7 <WORD> <WORD> split-horizon disable poison-reverse]	Configure IP parameters. IP address/IP mask—Configure the IP address/mask of this interface. DHCP—your address is assigned from a DHCP server. DDNS— Service—use dyndns login/password—configure the login id and password for the dnydns server. Host/host-group—Hostname/list of hostnames registered with the DDNS service. skip—skip everything before this on the given URL. Use-web URL—Enter the URL that you want to obtain an IP address from. This allows the router to be seen on the Internet as a public address. DHCP client — Class ID: • Auto • Line Specify a Class-id string, truncated to 200 characters. This same string or text will be configured on the server side and associated with an address to give the client. Client ID: This can be configured to be the Ethernet interface number, ASCII text, Hex string or set to Auto. option—60—Vendor class identifier<oem-name>:<model>:<serial#> in ASCII Router example: EtherWAN:C4G:350-01T00003 Hostname: Specify a value for hostname option. DHCP-relay—set DHCP-relay for this interface. DNS dhcp—use DNS servers received from DHCP server for specified interface Firewall—set firewall for inbound, traffic destined for this router or outbound traffic.

health-profile—use this health profile for this interface, configure a nexthop interface.

OSPF—

authentication/authentication-key—enables message-digest authentication, text, or null. Authentication-key 0 | 7 <WORD>.

cost—Configure a default metric to be applied to routes being distributed into OSPF.

Range is 0 to 16777214

Default is none

dead-interval—Configure the interval during which at least one hello packet must be received from a neighbor before the router declares that neighbor as down (dead.) As with the hello interval, this value must be the same for all routers attached to a common network.

Default is 4 times the hello interval

Default is 40 seconds

hello interval—Configure the hello packet time interval for hello packets sent on an interface.

Default is 10 seconds

message-digest-key—Configure a password used by neighboring routers for simple password authentication. It can be any continuous string of up to eight characters. There is no default value.

- None—no password
- Key-ID—Configure an authentication key
- md5—Identifies the key (password) used between this router and neighboring routers for MD5

authentication

- 0-unencrypted key will follow
 - specifies a hidden key will follow
 - specifies a password (key) will follow (max 16 characters).
- The default is none

mtu-ignore—By default, OSPF checks whether neighbors are using the same MTU on a common interface. Use this

command to disable this check and allow adjacencies when the MTU value differs between OSPF neighbors.

network—Configure the network type

- **broadcast**—a designated router and backup designated router are elected using OSPF multicasting capabilities
- **point-to-multipoint**— configures selected routers with neighbor/cost parameters, identifying a specific cost for the connection to the specified peer neighbors and multicast is not required. Routers on an interface becoming neighbors should match the network type all
- **point-to-point**—there are only two neighbors and multicast is not required. Routers on an interface becoming neighbors should match the network type all. (most common type)
- **non-broadcast**—use this type of network on networks having no broadcast/multicast capability, such as frame-relay, ATM, SMDS, & X.25. The key point is that these layer 2 protocols are unable to send broadcasts/multicasts

priority—a router with a high priority will always win the DR/BDR election process.

Priority Range is 0-255

Default is 1

retransmit-interval—Time in seconds between link state advertisement retransmissions for adjacencies belonging to the interface, The expected round-trip delay between any two routers in the attached network.

Range is 1–65535

Default is 5 seconds

transmit-delay—configure the transmit delay. The estimated time in seconds required to transmit a link state update packet on the interface.

	Link state advertisements in the update packet have their age incremented by this amount before transmission. Range is 1–65535 Default is 1 seconds policy route-policy—enable this policy route for this interface. rip—enable split horizon to prevent a routing loop in your network. Basically, information about the routing for a particular packet is never sent back in the direction from which it was received. Default is enabled
ipsec restrict	Restricts IPsec on this interface.

```

ipv6 [address
<X:X:X:X::X/<0-128> eui-64 |
dhcp] | [enable] | [firewall in |
out | local <WORD>] | [nd dad
attempts <0-600> | managed
config-flag | other-config-flag |
prefix <X:X:X:X::X/<0-128>
<0-4294967294> | infinite] no-
autoconfig | no-onlink] | ra
dns server <X:X:X:X::X> |
hop-limit <1-255> |
unspecified | interval <4-1800>
<3-1350> | lifetime <0> <4-
9000> | suppress | reachable
time <0-3600000> |
retransmission-time <0-
3600000> | [router-preference
high | low | medium] | [ospf
cost <1-65535> | [dead-
interval <1-65535>] | [hello-
interval <1-65535>] | [ifmtu] |
instance-id <0-255>] | [mtu-
ignore] | [passive] | priority
<0-255> | [retransmit-interval
<1-65535> | [transmit-delay
<1-65535>] | [policy route-
policy <WORD>] | [rip enable |
split-horizon | disable
poisoned-reverse |

```

Configure IPv6 parameters.

IPv6 address/eui-64 or DHCP—configure the IPv6 address and prefix length or obtain an IPv6 address using DHCP

enable—enable IPv6 on this interface.

firewall—set firewall for inbound, traffic destined for this router or outbound traffic.

nd—IPv6 Interface Neighbor Discovery sub-commands

- **dad** (duplicate address detection) attempts—To check the uniqueness of an IPv6 address, a node sends Neighbor Solicitation messages. Use this command to specify the number of consecutive Neighbor Solicitation messages (dad_attempts) to be sent before this address can be configured. Range 1–600
Default is 1
- **managed config flags**—specify whether hosts use the administrated protocol for address auto-configuration. Default is disabled (host uses stateless)
- **other-config-flags**—specify whether hosts use the administrated protocol for non-address auto-configuration information. Default is disabled (hosts use stateless auto-configuration of no-address information)

- **prefix**—specifies the IPv6 prefix advertised on the interface
Configure the prefix length.
Range is 0–128

no-autoconfig—A prefix is onlink when it is assigned to an interface on a specified link. Enable or disable prefix for onlink determination.
Default is off

no-onlink—The sending router can indicate that a prefix is to be used for address autoconfiguration by setting the autonomous flag and specifying a nonzero Valid Lifetime value for the prefix.
Default is off

ra—Router Advertisement Control

dns server—specify the name server in RA

hop-limit—Specifies the Hop Count field of the IP header for outgoing (unicast) IP packets.
Range is 1–255
Default is 64

interval—Specifies the maximum/minimum time allowed between sending unsolicited multicast router advertisements.
Range of minimum is 3 to $*0.75 \text{ max}$ (dynamic range)
Default maximum 600 seconds, minimum is $0.33 * \text{max}$
Range is 1–1800 in seconds

lifetime—The lifetime associated with the default router in seconds. A value of 0 indicates that the router is not a default router and doesn't appear on the default router list. The router lifetime applies only to the router's usefulness as a default router; it does not apply to information contained in other message fields or options.
Range is 4-1800 seconds
Minimum interval is 3-1350 in seconds
Default is 1800 seconds
0 = not a default route

suppress—enable or disable IPv6 Router advertisements.

Default is send router advertisements

reachable time—specifies the length in time (milliseconds) a node assumes a neighbor is reachable after receiving a reachability confirmation

Default is 0 (unspecified by this router)

Range is 0-360000 milliseconds

retransmission-time—The retransmission timer is used to control the time (in milliseconds) between retransmissions of neighbor solicitation messages from the user equipment (UE).

Range 0–3600000 in milliseconds

Default is 0

router-preference—set the default router preference. A High value means this router will be preferred.

- **High**
- **Medium**
- **Low**

Default is medium

policy route-policy—enable this policy route for this interface.

Range is 0 to 16777214

Default is none

Default is 40 seconds

with the MTU value set on the interface.

rip—enable split horizon to prevent a routing loop in your network. Basically, information about the routing for a particular packet is never sent back in the direction from which it was received.

Default is enabled

OSPF—

authentication/authentication-key—enables message-digest authentication, text, or null. Authentication-key 0 | 7 <WORD>.

cost—Configure a default metric to be applied to routes being distributed into OSPF.

Range is 0 to 16777214

Default is none

dead-interval—Configure the interval during which at least one hello packet must be received from a neighbor before the router declares that neighbor as down (dead). As with the hello interval, this value must be the same for all routers attached to a common network. Default is 4 times the hello interval

hello interval—Configure the hello packet time interval for hello packets sent on an interface. The default is 10 seconds.

ifmtu—The range is dynamic (depending on the interface type) and it will match.

instance-id—instance ID for this interface. Values are 0–255

mtu-ignore—By default, OSPF checks whether neighbors are using the same MTU on a common interface. Use this command to disable this check and allow adjacencies when the MTU value differs between OSPF neighbors.

passive—no adjacency will be formed on this interface.

priority—A router with a high priority will always win the DR/BDR election process.

Priority Range is 0-255
Default is 1

retransmit-interval—configure the time between retransmitting lost link advertisements) Time in seconds between link state advertisement retransmissions for adjacencies belonging to the interface, The expected round-trip delay between any two routers in the attached network. Range is 1–65535
Default is 5 second

transmit-delay—configure the transmit delay. The estimated time in seconds required to transmit a link state update packet on the interface. Link state advertisements in the update packet have their age incremented by this amount before transmission.

Range is 1–65535
Default is 1 seconds

logging event interface-ip link-status 	Configure interface logging events and link status.
mac access-group <WORD> deny disable permit 	Configure mac access-group parameters for this interface.
mtu <68-1500> 	Configure maximum transmission unit (MTU). Values are 68-1500 bytes Default is 1500 bytes
ntp [broadcast client destination <A.B.C.D>] [key <1-65534>] [minpoll <4-17>] [version <1-4>] [disable] [multicast [<A.B.C.D> <X:X:X:X::X>] client <A.B.C.D> <X:X:X:X::X>] [key <1-65534>] [minpoll <4-17>] [version <1-4>] 	Network Time Protocol (NTP) is used to distribute and maintain synchronization of time information between nodes in a network. The router can provide the time to NTP/SNTP capable client devices (or other EtherWAN routers and IOLAN's etc). You can run the SNTP client and the NTP server concurrently on your system. Therefore you can obtain time from an outside source and serve that time to the devices connected to the router. Configure Network Time Protocol (NTP) for this interface. broadcast client—listens to NTP broadcasts destination broadcast—Configure broadcast destination address multicast client—listens to NTP multicasts destination multicast—multicast IPv4 or IPv6 address key—Configure broadcast authentication key versions 1 to 4 are supported. minimum poll interval is 4(16s), 5(32 s), 6 (1m 4s), 7(2m,8s), 8(4m,16s), 9(8m, 32s), 10 (17m, 4s), 11 (34m,8s) Default is 6
role lan trusted wan 	Select the role for this interface. LAN—management access is from the LAN side WAN—management access is from the WAN side Trusted—management access from either the LAN or WAN side

service-policy in <WORD> out <WORD>	Assigns interface service policy. Configure for the policy for inbound or outbound traffic.
shutdown	Shutdown this interface.
snmp trap interface-ip link-status	Configure interface SNMP traps and link status.
zone-member security <WORD>	Configure this interface as a member of this zone security.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config-if)#

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure parameters for the bridge interface.

Examples

This example enables an IP address on bvi 10.

```
EtherWANRouter>enable
```

```
EtherWANRouter#config
```

```
EtherWANRouter#interface bvi 10
```

```
EtherWANRouter(config-if)#ip address 172.16.113.45 255.255.0.0
```

Related Commands

(config-if)#openvpn-tunnel

(config-if)#tunnel

(config-if)ethernet#

(config-if)#dialer

(config-if)#dot11radio

(config-if)#cellular

(config-if)#cellular

{alarm profile <WORD> |

description <LINE> |

idle-time <LINE> |

ip [ddns service dyndns login <WORD> password <WORD> host <WORD> |

host-group <WORD> | use-web skip

on-demand |

start-connected |

service-policy in <WORD> | out <WORD> |

snmp trap interface-ip | link-status | start-connected |

zone-member security <WORD>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description

(config-if)#cellular

{alarm profile <WORD> 	Use this alarm profile for this interface.
description <LINE> 	Configure interface description.
idle-time <LINE> 	Configure time to drop the "on demand" connection.
ip [ddns service dyndns login <WORD> password <WORD> host <WORD> host-group <WORD> use-web skip <WORD> url <WORD>] [dhcp-relay] [dns dhcp] [firewall in local out <WORD>] [health-profile <WORD> nexthop <A.B.C.D>] [ospf authentication message-digest null [authentication-key 0 <WORD> 7 <WORD> <WORD>] [cost <1-65535>] [dead-interval <1-65535>] [hello-interval <1-65535>] [message-digest-key <1-255>md5 0 <WORD> 7 <WORD> <WORD>] [mtu-	Configure IP parameters. DDNS— Service—use dyndns login/password—configure the login id and password for the dnydns server. Host/host-group—Hostname/list of hostnames registered with the DDNS service. skip—skip everything before this ont he given URL. DHCP-relay—set DHCP-relay for this interface. DNS dhcp—use DNS servers received from DHCP server for specified interface. Firewall—set firewall for inbound, traffic destined for this router or outbound traffic.

ignore] | [network broadcast |
non-broadcast | point-to-point
| point-to-multipoint] |
[priority <0-255>] |
[retransmit-interval <1-
65535>] | [transmit-delay <1-
65535>] | [policy route-policy
<WORD>] | [rip
authentication key-chain
<WORD> | mode md5 | text
string 0 <WORD> | 7
<WORD> | <WORD> | split-
horizon disable | poison-
reverse] |

Configure IP parameters.

DDNS—

Service—use dyndns

login/password—configure the login id and password for the dnydns server.

Host/host-group—Hostname/list of hostnames registered with the DDNS service.

skip—skip everything before this on the given URL.

DHCP-relay—set DHCP-relay for this interface.

DNS dhcp—use DNS servers received from DHCP server for specified interface.

Firewall—set firewall for inbound, traffic destined for this router or outbound traffic.

health-profile—use this health profile for this interface, configure a nexthop interface.

OSPF—

authentication/authentication-key—enables message-digest authentication, text, or null. Authentication-key 0 | 7 <WORD>.

cost—Configure a default metric to be applied to routes being distributed into OSPF. Range is 0 to 16777214. Default is none.

dead-interval—Configure the interval during which at least one hello packet must be received from a neighbor before the router declares that neighbor as down (dead.) As with the hello interval, this value must be the same for all routers attached to a common network.

Default is 4 times the hello interval

Default is 40 seconds

hello interval—Configure the hello packet time interval for hello packets sent on an interface.

The default is 10 seconds.

message-digest-key—Configure a password used by neighboring routers for simple password authentication. It can be any continuous string of up to eight characters. There is no default value.

- None—no password
- Key-ID—Configure an authentication key

- **md5**—Identifies the key (password) used between this router and neighboring routers for MD5 authentication

mtu-ignore—By default, OSPF checks whether neighbors are using the same MTU on a common interface. Use this command to disable this check and allow adjacencies when the MTU value differs between OSPF neighbors.

network—**Configure the network type**

- **broadcast**—a designated router and backup designated router are elected using OSPF multicasting capabilities
- **point-to-multipoint**— configures selected routers with neighbor/cost parameters, identifying a specific cost for the connection to the specified peer neighbors and multicast is not required. Routers on an interface becoming neighbors should match the network type all
- **point-to-point**—there are only two neighbors and multicast is not required. Routers on an interface becoming neighbors should match the network type all. (most common type)
- **non-broadcast**—use this type of network on networks having no broadcast/multicast capability, such as frame-relay, ATM, SMDS, & X.25. The key point is that these layer 2 protocols are unable to send broadcasts/multicasts

priority—a router with a high priority will always win the DR/BDR election process.
Priority Range is 0-255
Default is 1

retransmit-interval—configure the time between retransmitting lost link advertisements) Time in seconds between link state advertisement retransmissions for adjacencies belonging to the interface, The expected round-trip delay between any two routers in the attached network.
Range is 1–65535
Default is 5 second
Default is 1 seconds

	transmit-delay—configure the transmit delay. The estimated time in seconds required to transmit a link state update packet on the interface. Link state advertisements in the update packet have their age incremented by this amount before transmission. Range is 1–65535 policy route-policy—enable this policy route for this interface. rip—enable split horizon to prevent a routing loop in your network. Basically, information about the routing for a particular packet is never sent back in the direction from which it was received. Default is enabled
ipsec restrict 	Restrict IPsec on this interface.
ipv6 [autoconfig] [enable] [firewall in out local <WORD>] [ospf cost <1-65535> dead-interval <1-65535> hello-interval <1-65535> ifmtu instance-id <0-255> mtu-ignore passive priority <0-255> retransmit-interval <1-65535> transmit-delay <1-65535>] [policy route-policy <WORD>] [rip enable split-horizon disable poisoned-reverse] 	Configure IPv6 parameters. auto-config—obtains an address using autoconfiguration enable—enable IPv6 on this interface firewall—set firewall for inbound, traffic destined for this router or outbound traffic. OSPF— cost—Configure a default metric to be applied to routes being distributed into OSPF. Range is 0–16777214 Default is none dead-interval—Configure the interval during which at least one hello packet must be received from a neighbor before the router declares that neighbor as down (dead).) As with the hello interval, this value must be the same for all routers attached to a common network. Default is 4 times the hello interval Default is 40 seconds hello interval—Configure the hello packet time interval for hello packets sent on an interface. The default is 10 seconds. ifmtu—The range is dynamic (depending on the interface type) and it will match with the MTU value set on the interface. instance-id—instance ID for this interface. Values are 0–255

	mtu-ignore—By default, OSPF checks whether neighbors are using the same MTU on a common interface. Use this command to disable this check and allow adjacencies when the MTU value differs between OSPF neighbors. passive—no adjacency will be formed on this interface. priority—A router with a high priority will always win the DR/BDR election process. Priority Range is 0-255 Default is 1 retransmit-interval—configure the time between retransmitting lost link advertisements) Time in seconds between link state advertisement retransmissions for adjacencies belonging to the interface, The expected round-trip delay between any two routers in the attached network. Range is 1–65535 Default is 5 second transmit-delay—configure the transmit delay. The estimated time in seconds required to transmit a link state update packet on the interface. Link state advertisements in the update packet have their age incremented by this amount before transmission. Range is 1–65535 Default is 1 seconds policy route-policy—enable this policy route for this interface. rip—enable split horizon to prevent a routing loop in your network. Basically, information about the routing for a particular packet is never sent back in the direction from which it was received. Default is enabled
logging event interface-ip link-status 	Configure interface logging events and link status.
monitor-traffic both receive transmit 	Monitors the traffic for on demand feature. Traffic can be monitored for: • in • out • both

mtu <64-9000>	Sets Maximum Transmission Unit. (MTU). Values are 64-9000 bytes Default is 1460 bytes
ntp [broadcast client destination <A.B.C.D>] [key <1-65534>] [minpoll <4-17>] [version <1-4>] [disable] [multicast [<A.B.C.D> <X:X:X:X::X>] client <A.B.C.D> <X:X:X:X::X>] [key <1-65534>] [minpoll <4- 17>] [version <1-4>]	Network Time Protocol (NTP) is used to distribute and maintain synchronization of time information between nodes in a network. The router can provide the time to NTP/SNTP capable client devices (or other EtherWAN routers and IOAN's etc). You can run the SNTP client and the NTP server concurrently on your system. Therefore you can obtain time from an outside source and serve that time to the devices connected to the router. Configure Network Time Protocol (NTP) for this interface. broadcast client —listens to NTP broadcasts. destination broadcast —Configure broadcast destination address. multicast client —listens to NTP multicasts. destination multicast —multicast IPv4 or IPv6 address. key —Configure broadcast authentication key. versions 1 to 4 are supported. minimum poll interval is 4(16s), 5(32 s), 6 (1m 4s), 7(2m,8s), 8(4m,16s), 9(8m, 32s), 10 (17,m, 4s), 11 (34,m,8s). Default is 6
on-demand	On demand feature brings up the interface when there is data to be sent or received only.
service-policy in <WORD> out <WORD>	Assigns traffic policy to this interface. Select whether the policy will apply to inbound or outbound traffic.
snmp trap interface-ip link- status	Sets interface SNMP traps and link status.
start-connected	Establishes LTE data connection after reload or power up.
zone-member security <WORD>}	This interface is a member of this zone security.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config-if)#

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure cellular profile parameters.

Examples

This example starts cellular connection after the router reboots.

```
EtherWANRouter(config)# interface cellular 0
```

```
EtherWANRouter(config-if)#start-connected
```

Related Commands

Interface

show bridge

(config-if)#dialer

```
{default-route auto | none | force |
description <LINE> |
encapsulation ppp |
ip [address <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D>] | [ddns service dyndns login <WORD>
password <WORD> | host <WORD> | host-group <WORD> | use-web skip
<WORD> | url <WORD>] | [dhcp-relay] | [firewall in | out | local <WORD>] |
[health-profile <WORD> nexthop <A.B.C.D>] | [ospf authentication message-
digest | null | authentication-key 0 <WORD> | 7 <WORD> | <WORD>] | [cost <1-
65535>] | [dead-interval <1-65535>] | [hello-interval <1-65535>] | [message-
digest-key <1-255> md5 0 <WORD> | 7 <WORD> | <WORD>] | [mtu-ignore |
network broadcast | non-broadcast | point-to-point | point-to-multipoint] |
[priority <0-255>] | [retransmit-interval <1-65535>] | [transmit-delay <1-
65535>] | [policy route-policy <WORD>] | [rip authentication key-chain
<WORD> | mode md5 | text string 0 <WORD> | 7 <WORD> | <WORD>] | split-
horizon disable | poison-reverse] |
ipsec restrict |
ipv6 [address autoconfig] | [enable] | [firewall in | out | local <WORD>] | [ospf
[cost <1-65535>] | [dead-interval <1-65535>] | [hello-interval <1-65535>] | ifmtu |
[instance-id] | [mtu-ignore] | [priority <0-255>] | [retransmit-interval <1-65535>]
| [transmit-delay <1-65535>] | [policy route-policy <WORD>] | [rip enable | split-
horizon | disable poisoned-reverse] |
logging event interface-ip | link-status] |
mtu <64-1500> |
ntp [broadcast client | destination <A.B.C.D>] | [key <1-65534>] | [minpoll <4-
17>] | [version <1-4>] | [disable] | [multicast [<A.B.C.D> | <X:X:X:X::X>] | client
<A.B.C.D> | <X:X:X:X::X>] | [key <1-65534>] | [minpoll <4-17>] | [version <1-
4>] |
ppp access-concentrator <LINE> | chap hostname <WORD> | password 0
<LINE> | 7 <LINE> | <LINE> | timeout idle <1-4294967> |
role lan | trusted | wan |
service-policy in <WORD> | out <WORD> |
shutdown |
snmp trap interface-ip | link-status |
```

zone-member security <WORD>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax	Description	(config-if)#dialer
{ default-route auto none force	Default-route—enable/disable default route to peer.	
	• auto—install default route when link comes up • none—don't install default route when link comes up	
description <LINE>	Configure interface name.	
encapsulation ppp	Sets encapsulation type.	

```

ip [address <A.B.C.D>
<A.B.C.D>] | [ddns service
dyndns login <WORD>
password <WORD> | host
<WORD> | host-group
<WORD> | use-web skip
<WORD> | url <WORD>] |
[dhcp-relay] | [firewall in | out
| local <WORD>] | [health-
profile <WORD> nexthop
<A.B.C.D>] | [ospf
authentication message-digest
| null | authentication-key 0
<WORD> | 7 <WORD> |
<WORD>] | [cost <1-65535>] |
[dead-interval <1-65535>] |
[hello-interval <1-65535>] |
[message-digest-key <1-255>
md5 0 <WORD> | 7 <WORD> |
<WORD>] | [mtu-ignore |
network broadcast | non-
broadcast | point-to-point |
point-to-multipoint] |
[priority<0-255>] |
[retransmit-interval <1-
65535>] | [transmit-delay <1-
65535>] | [policy route-policy
<WORD>] | [rip
authentication key-chain
<WORD> | mode md5 | text
string 0 <WORD> | 7
<WORD> | <WORD> | split-
horizon disable | poison-
reverse] |

```

Configure IP parameters.

IP address/IP mask—Configure the IP address/mask of this interface.

DDNS—

Service—use dyndns

login/password—configure the login id and password for the dnydns server.

Host/host-group—Hostname/list of hostnames registered with the DDNS service.

skip—skip everything before this on the given URL.

Use-web URL—Enter the URL that you want to obtain an IP address from. This allows the router to be seen on the Internet as a public address.

DHCP-relay—set DHCP-relay for this interface.

Firewall—set firewall for inbound, traffic destined for this router or outbound traffic

health-profile—use this health profile for this interface, configure a nexthop interface.

OSPF—

authentication/authentication-key—enables message-digest authentication, text, or null. Authentication-key 0 | 7 <WORD>.

cost—Configure a default metric to be applied to routes being distributed into

dead-interval—Configure the interval during which at least one hello packet must be received from a neighbor before the router declares that neighbor as down (dead.) As with the hello interval, this value must be the same for all routers attached to a common network.

Default is 4 times the hello interval
Default is 40 seconds

hello interval—Configure the hello packet time interval for hello packets sent on an interface.

The default is 10 seconds.

message-digest-key—Configure a password used by neighboring routers for simple password authentication. It can be any continuous string of up to eight characters. There is no default value.

- None—no password
- Key-ID—Configure an authentication key
- md5—Identifies the key (password) used between this router and neighboring routers for MD5

authentication.

- 0-unencrypted key will follow
- specifies a hidden key will follow
- specifies a password (key) will follow (max 16 characters).

The default is none

mtu-ignore—By default, OSPF checks whether neighbors are using the same MTU on a common interface. Use this command to disable this check and allow adjacencies when the MTU value differs between OSPF neighbors.

network—Configure the network type

- broadcast—a designated router and backup designated router are elected using OSPF multicasting capabilities
- point-to-multipoint— configures selected routers with neighbor/cost parameters, identifying a specific cost for the connection to the specified peer neighbors and multicast is not required.

Routers on an interface becoming neighbors should match the network

- **point-to-point**—there are only two neighbors and multicast is not required. Routers on an interface becoming neighbors should match the network type all. (most common type)
- **non-broadcast**—use this type of network on networks having no broadcast/multicast capability, such as frame-relay, ATM, SMDS, & X.25. The key point is that these layer 2 protocols are unable to send broadcasts/multicasts

priority—a router with a high priority will always win the DR/BDR election process. Priority Range is 0-255
Default is 1

retransmit-interval—configure the time between retransmitting lost link advertisements) Time in seconds between link state advertisement retransmissions for adjacencies belonging to the interface, The expected round-trip delay between any two routers in the attached network.
Range is 1–65535
Default is 5 second

transmit-delay—configure the transmit delay. The estimated time in seconds required to transmit a link state update packet on the interface. Link state advertisements in the update packet have their age incremented by this amount before transmission.
Range is 1–65535
Default is 1 seconds

policy route-policy—enable this policy route for this interface.

rip—enable split horizon to prevent a routing loop in your network. Basically, information about the routing for a particular packet is never sent back in the direction from which it was received.
Default is enabled

ipsec restrict |

Restrict IPsec on this interface.


```

ipv6 [address autoconfig] |
[enable] | [firewall in | out |
```

local <WORD>] | [**ospf** [**cost**

<1-65535>] | [**dead-interval**

<1-65535>] | [**hello-interval**

<1-65535>] | [**ifmtu** | [**instance-**

id] | [**mtu-ignore**] | [**priority** <0-

255>] | [**retransmit-interval**

<1-65535>] | [**transmit-delay**

<1-65535>] | [**policy route-**

policy <WORD>] | [**rip enable** |

split-horizon **disable** |

poisoned-reverse] |

Configure IPv6 parameters.

auto-config—obtains an address using autoconfiguration.

enable—enable IPv6 on this interface

firewall—set firewall for inbound, traffic destined for this router or outbound traffic.

OSPF—

cost—Configure a default metric to be applied to routes being distributed into OSPF.

Range is 0–16777214

Default is none

dead-interval—Configure the interval during which at least one hello packet must be received from a neighbor before the router declares that neighbor as down (dead).) As with the hello interval, this value must be the same for all routers attached to a common network.

Default is 4 times the hello interval

Default is 40 seconds

hello interval—Configure the hello packet time interval for hello packets sent on an interface.

The default is 10 seconds.

ifmtu—The range is dynamic (depending on the interface type) and it will match with the MTU value set on the interface.

instance-id—instance ID for this interface. Values are 0–255

mtu-ignore—By default, OSPF checks whether neighbors are using the same MTU on a common interface. Use this command to disable this check and allow adjacencies when the MTU value differs between OSPF neighbors.

passive—no adjacency will be formed on this interface.

priority—A router with a high priority will always win the DR/BDR election process.

Priority Range is 0-255

Default is 1

	retransmit-interval—configure the time between retransmitting lost link advertisements) Time in seconds between link state advertisement retransmissions for adjacencies belonging to the interface, The expected round-trip delay between any two routers in the attached network. Range is 1–65535 Default is 5 second transmit-delay—configure the transmit delay. The estimated time in seconds required to transmit a link state update packet on the interface. Link state advertisements in the update packet have their age incremented by this amount before transmission. Range is 1–65535 policy route-policy—enable this policy route for this interface. rip—enable split horizon to prevent a routing loop in your network. Basically, information about the routing for a particular packet is never sent back in the direction from which it was received Default is enabled
logging event interface-ip link-status 	Configure interface logging events and link status.
mtu <64-1500> 	Sets Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU). Values are 64-1500 bytes Default is 1492
ntp [broadcast client destination <A.B.C.D> [key <1-65534>] [minpoll <4-17>] [version <1-4>] [disable] [multicast [<A.B.C.D> <X:X:X:X::X>] client <A.B.C.D> <X:X:X:X::X>] [key <1-65534>] [minpoll <4-17>] [version <1-4>] 	Network Time Protocol (NTP) is used distribute and maintain synchronization of time information between nodes in a network. The router can provide the time to NTP/SNTP capable client devices (or other EtherWAN routers and IOAN's etc). You can run the SNTP client and the NTP server concurrently on your system. Therefore you can obtain time from an outside source and serve that time to the devices connected to the router. Configure Network Time Protocol (NTP) for this interface.

	broadcast client—listens to NTP broadcasts. destination broadcast—Configure broadcast destination address. multicast client—listens to NTP multicasts. destination multicast—multicast IPv4 or IPv6 address. key—Configure broadcast authentication key. versions 1 to 4 are support. minimum poll interval is 4(16s), 5(32 s), 6(1m 4s), 7(2m,8s), 8(4m,16s), 9(8m, 32s), 10 (17,m, 4s), 11 (34,m,8s) Default is 6
ppp access-concentrator <LINE> chap hostname <WORD> password 0 <LINE> 7 <LINE> <LINE> timeout idle <1-4294967> 	Configure Point to Point protocol parameters.
role lan trusted wan 	Select the role for this interface. LAN—management access is from the LAN side WAN—management access is from the WAN side Trusted—management access from either the LAN or WAN side
service-policy in <WORD> out <WORD> 	Assigns a traffic policy to this interface. Select whether the policy will apply to inbound or outbound traffic.
shutdown 	Shut down this interface.
snmp trap interface-ip link-status	Configure for SNMP traps for interface and link status.
zone-member security <WORD>}	This interface is a member of this zone security.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config-if)#
Usage Guidelines	
Sets parameters for dialer interface.	

Examples

This example sets the role for this interface to WAN.
 EtherWANRouter(config-if)#role wan

Related Commands

(config-if)#bvi
(config-if)#dialer
(config-if)#tunnel
(config-if)#openvpn-tunnel
(config-if)#cellular
(config-if)#dot11radio

(config-if)#dot11radio

{arp disable-arp-filter | enable-arp-accept | enable-arp-announce | enable-arp-ignore | enable-proxy-arp |
 bridge-group <1-9999> |
 channel <1-11> |
 dot11ac [antenna-pattern-fixed] | [center-channel-frequency <34-173>] |
 [channel-width vht40 | vht80] | [ldpc] | [max-mpdu <11454> <7991>] | [max-mpdu-exp <1-7>] | [require-vht] | [short-gi <20 | 40 | 80>] | [stbc rx-stbc rx-stbc-1 | tx-stbc] |
 dot11n [40mhz-incapable] | [a-msdu <7935>] | [auto-power-save] | [channel-width ht40+ | ht40-] | [dsss-cck-40mhz] | [ldpc] | [require-ht] | [short-gi <20 | 40>] | [stbc rx-stbc rx-stbc-1 | tx-stbc] |
 ip [address <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> | dhcp] | [ddns service dyndns login <WORD> password <WORD> host <WORD> host-group <WORD> | use-web skip <WORD> | url <WORD>] | [dhcp client class-id <LINE> | auto | client-id ethernet <1-5> <1-18> | ascii <WORD> | auto | hex <Hex-String> | hostname <WORD>] | [dhcp-relay] | [dns dhcp] | [firewall in | out | local <WORD>] | [health-profile <WORD> nexthop <A.B.C.D>] | [ospf authentication message-digest | null] | [authentication-key 0 <WORD> | 7 <WORD> | <WORD>] | [cost <1-65535>] | [dead-interval <1-65535>] | [hello-interval <1-65535>] | [message-digest-key <1-255> md5 0 <WORD> | 7 <WORD> | <WORD>] | [mtu-ignore] | [network broadcast | non-broadcast | point-to-point | point-to-multipoint] | [priority <0-255>] | [retransmit-interval <1-65535>] | [transmit-delay <1-65535>] | [policy route-policy <WORD>] | [rip authentication key-chain <WORD> | mode md5 | text string 0 <WORD> | 7 <WORD> | <WORD> | split-horizon disable | poison-reverse] |
 ipsec restrict |
 ipv6 [address dhcp] | [enable] | [firewall in | out | local <WORD>] | [nd dad attempts <0-600> | managed config-flag | other-config-flag | prefix <X:X:X:X::X/<0-128> <0-4294967294> | infinite | no-autoconfig | no-onlink] | [ra dns server <X:X:X:X::X> | [hop-limit <1-255> | unspecified | interval <4-1800> <3-1350>] | [lifetime <0><4-9000>] | [suppress] | [reachable time <0-3600000>] |

```

[retransmission-time <0-3600000>] | [router-preference high | low | medium] |
[ospf cost <1-65535>] | [dead-interval <1-65535>] | [hello-interval <1-65535>] |
[ifmtu] | [instance-id <0-255>] | [mtu-ignore] | [passive] | [priority <0-255>] |
[retransmit-interval <1-65535>] | [transmit-delay <1-65535>] | [policy route-
policy <WORD>] | [rip authentication key-chain <WORD>] | mode md5 | text
string 0 <WORD> | 7 <WORD> | <WORD> | split-horizon disable | poison-
reverse] |
logging event interface-ip | link-status |
mtu <256-1500> |
ntp [broadcast client | destination <A.B.C.D>] | [key <1-65534>] | [minpoll <4-
17>] | [version <1-4>] | [disable] | [multicast [<A.B.C.D> | <X:X:X:X::X>] | client
<A.B.C.D> | <X:X:X:X::X>] | [key <1-65534>] | [minpoll <4-17>] | [version <1-
4>] ||
radio-mode <0-1> |
role lan | trusted | wan |
service-policy in <WORD> | out <WORD> |
shutdown |
snmp trap interface-ip | link-status |
ssid <LINE> dot11radio <1-4> |
station-role non-root | root |
world mode dot11d country-code <WORD> |
zone-member security <WORD>}

```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	(config-if)#dot11radio
--------------------	------------------------

{ **arp disable-arp-filter** | **enable-arp-accept** | **enable-arp-announce** | **enable-arp-ignore** | **enable-proxy-arp** |

Configure ARP parameters.

Disable ARP filter—If enabled the router responds to same ARP requests coming from multiple interfaces.

Enable ARP Accept—Define behavior for gratuitous ARP frames who's IP is not already present in the ARP table: 0—don't create new entries in the ARP table 1—create new entries in the ARP table.

Enable ARP Announce—Define different restriction levels for announcing the local source IP address from IP packets in ARP requests sent on interface.

- 0—(default) Use any local address, configured on any interface
- 1—Try to avoid local addresses that are not in the target's subnet for this interface

Enable ARP Ignore—Define different restriction levels for announcing the local source IP address from IP packets in ARP requests sent on interface.

- 0—(default) Use any local address, configured on any interface

- 1—Try to avoid local addresses that are not in the target's subnet for this interface

- **Enable Proxy ARP**—Enable Proxy ARP if you need your router to respond to local networks with its MAC address. Default is Disabled

Enable ARP Ignore—Define different restriction levels for announcing the local source IP address from IP packets in ARP requests sent on interface.

- 0—(default) Use any local address, configured on any interface
- 1—Try to avoid local addresses that are not in the target's subnet for this interface

Enable Proxy ARP—Enable Proxy ARP if you need your router to respond to local networks with its MAC address. Default is Disabled

bridge-group <1-9999> |

Sets transparent bridging interface parameters.

channel <1-11> |

Sets the radio frequency.

description <i><LINE></i>	Description for this interface.
dot11ac [antenna-pattern-fixed] [center-channel-frequency <i><34-173></i>] [channel-width vht40 vht80] [ldpc] [max-mpdu <i><11454></i> <i><7991></i>] [max-mpdu-exp <i><1-7></i>] [require-vht] [short-gi <i><20 40 80></i>] [stbc rx-stbc rx-stbc-1 tx-stbc]	Configure dot11ac vht mode.
dot11n [40mhz-incapable] [amsdu <i><7935></i>] [auto-power-save] [channel-width ht40+ ht40-] [dsss-cck-40mhz] [ldpc] [require-ht] [short-gi <i><20 40></i>] stbc rx-stbc rx-stbc-1 tx-stbc	Configure dot11n ht mode.

```

ip [address <A.B.C.D>
<A.B.C.D> | dhcp] | [ddns
service dyndns login
<WORD> password <WORD>
host <WORD> host-group
<WORD> | use-web skip
<WORD> | url <WORD>] |
[dhcp client class-id <LINE> |
auto | client-id ethernet <1-5>
<1-18> | ascii <WORD> | auto |
hex <Hex-String> | hostname
<WORD>] | [dhcp-relay] | [dns
dhcp] | [firewall in | out | local
<WORD>] | [health-profile
<WORD> nexthop <A.B.C.D>]
| [ospf authentication
message-digest | null] |
[authentication-key 0
<WORD> | 7 <WORD> |
<WORD>] | [cost <1-65535>] |
[dead-interval <1-65535>] |
[hello-interval <1-65535>] |
[message-digest-key <1-255>
md5 0 <WORD> | 7 <WORD>]
<WORD>] | [mtu-ignore] |
[network broadcast | non-
broadcast | point-to-point |
point-to-multipoint] | [priority
<0-255>] | [retransmit-
interval <1-65535>] |
[transmit-delay <1-65535>] |
[policy route-policy <WORD>]
| [rip authentication key-chain
<WORD> | mode md5 | text
string 0 <WORD> | 7
<WORD> | <WORD> | split-
horizon disable | poison-
reverse] |

```

Configure IP parameters.

IP address/IP mask—Configure the IP address/mask of this interface.

DHCP—your address is assigned from a DHCP server.

DDNS—

Service—use dyndns

login/password—configure the login id and password for the dnydns server.

Host/host-group—Hostname/list of hostnames registered with the DDNS service.

skip—skip everything before this on the given URL.

Use-web URL—Enter the URL that you want to obtain an IP address from. This allows the router to be seen on the Internet as a public address.

DHCP client—

Class ID:

- Auto
- Line

Specify a Hex string or ASCII text. This same hex string or text would be configured on the server side and associated with an address to give the client.

Client ID:

This can be configured to be the Ethernet interface number, ASCII text, Hex string or set to Auto.

option—60—Vendor class identifier<oem-name>:<model>:<serial#> in ASCII

Router example:

EtherWAN:C4G:350-01T00003

Hostname:

Specify a value for hostname option.

DHCP-relay—set DHCP-relay for this interface.

DNS dhcp—use DNS servers received from DHCP server for specified interface

Firewall—set firewall for inbound, traffic destined for this router or outbound traffic.

health-profile—use this health profile for this interface, configure a nexthop interface.

skip—skip everything before this on the given URL

Use-web URL—Enter the URL that you want to obtain an IP address from. This allows the router to be seen on the Internet as a public address.

OSPF—

authentication/authentication-key—enables message-digest authentication, text, or null. Authentication-key 0 | 7 <WORD>.

cost—Configure a default metric to be applied to routes being distributed into OSPF. Range is 0 to 16777214

Default is none

dead-interval—Configure the interval during which at least one hello packet must be received from a neighbor before the router declares that neighbor as down (dead.) As with the hello interval, this value must be the same for all routers attached to a common network.

Default is 4 times the hello interval

Default is 40 seconds

hello interval—Configure the hello packet time interval for hello packets sent on an interface.

The default is 10 seconds.

message-digest-key—Configure a password used by neighboring routers for simple password authentication. It can be any continuous string of up to eight characters. There is no default value.

- None—no password
- Key-ID—Configure an authentication key
- md5—Identifies the key (password) used between this router and neighboring routers for MD5

authentication

- 0-unencrypted key will follow
 - specifies a hidden key will follow
 - specifies a password (key) will follow (max 16 characters).
- The default is none

mtu-ignore—By default, OSPF checks whether neighbors are using the same MTU on a common interface. Use this command to disable this check and allow adjacencies when the MTU value differs between OSPF neighbors.

network—**Configure the network type**

- **broadcast**—a designated router and backup designated router are elected using OSPF multicasting capabilities point-to-multipoint— configures selected routers with neighbor/cost parameters, identifying a specific cost for the connection to the specified peer neighbors and multicast is not required. Routers on an interface becoming neighbors should match the network type all
- **point-to-point**—there are only two neighbors and multicast is not required. Routers on an interface becoming neighbors should match the network type all. (most common type)
- **non-broadcast**—use this type of network on networks having no broadcast/multicast capability, such as frame-relay, ATM, SMDS, & X.25. The key point is that these layer 2 protocols are unable to send broadcasts/multicasts

priority—a router with a high priority will always win the DR/BDR election process. Priority Range is 0-255
Default is 1

retransmit-interval—configure the time between retransmitting lost link advertisements) Time in seconds between link state advertisement retransmissions for adjacencies belonging to the interface, The expected round-trip delay between any two routers in the attached network.
Range is 1–65535
Default is 5 second

transmit-delay—configure the transmit delay. The estimated time in seconds required to transmit a link state update packet on the interface. Link state advertisements in the update packet have their age incremented by this amount before transmission.

	Range is 1–65535 Default is 1 seconds policy route-policy—enable this policy route for this interface. rip—enable split horizon to prevent a routing loop in your network. Basically, information about the routing for a particular packet is never sent back in the direction from which it was received. Default is enabled
ipsec restrict	Restrict IPsec on this interface.
ipv6 [address dhcp] [enable] [firewall in out local <WORD>] [nd dad attempts <0-600> managed config-flag other-config-flag prefix <X:X:X:X::X/<0-128> <0-4294967294> infinite] [ra dns server <X:X:X:X::X> [hop-limit <1-255> unspecified interval <4-1800> <3-1350>] [lifetime <0> <4-9000>] [suppress] [reachable time <0-3600000>] [retransmission-time <0-3600000>] [router-preference high low medium] [ospf cost <1-65535> [dead-interval <1-65535>] [hello-interval <1-65535>] [ifmtu] [instance-id <0-255>] [mtu-ignore] [passive] [priority <0-255>] [retransmit-interval <1-65535>] [transmit-delay <1-65535>] [policy route-policy <WORD>] [rip enable split-horizon disable poisoned-reverse]	Configure IPv6 parameters. address—use DHCP to obtain address. enable—enable IPv6 on this interface. firewall—set firewall for inbound, traffic destined for this router or outbound traffic. nd—IPv6 Interface Neighbor Discovery sub-commands • dad (duplicate address detection) attempts—To check the uniqueness of an IPv6 address, a node sends Neighbor Solicitation messages. Use this command to specify the number of consecutive Neighbor Solicitation messages (dad_attempts) to be sent before this address can be configured Range 1–600 Default is 1 • managed config flags—specify whether hosts use the administrated protocol for address auto-configuration. Default is disabled (host uses stateless) • other-config-flags—specify whether hosts use the administrated protocol for non-address auto-configuration information. Default is disabled (hosts use stateless auto-configuration of no-address information) • prefix—specifies the IPv6 prefix advertised on the interface Configure the prefix length. Range is 0–128

no-autoconfig—A prefix is onlink when it is assigned to an interface on a specified link. Enable or disable prefix for onlink determination.
Default is off

no-onlink—The sending router can indicate that a prefix is to be used for address autoconfiguration by setting the autonomous flag and specifying a nonzero Valid Lifetime value for the prefix.
Default is off

ra—Router Advertisement Control

dns server—specify the name server in RA.

hop-limit—Specifies the Hop Count field of the IP header for outgoing (unicast) IP packets.

Range is 1–255

Default is 64

interval—Specifies the maximum/minimum time allowed between sending unsolicited multicast router advertisements.

Range of minimum is 3 to $0.75 \times \text{max}$ (dynamic range)

Default maximum 600 seconds, minimum is $0.33 \times \text{max}$

Range is 1–1800 in seconds

lifetime—The lifetime associated with the default router in seconds. A value of 0 indicates that the router is not a default router and doesn't appear on the default router list. The router lifetime applies only to the router's usefulness as a default router; it does not apply to information contained in other message fields or options.

Range is 1–9000 seconds

Default is 1800 seconds

0 = not a default route

suppress—enable or disable IPv6 Router advertisements.

reachable time—specifies the length in time (milliseconds) a node assumes a neighbor is reachable after receiving a reachability confirmation

Default is 0 (unspecified by this router)

Range is 0-360000 milliseconds

retransmission-time—The retransmission timer is used to control the time (in milliseconds) between retransmissions of neighbor solicitation messages from the user equipment (UE).

Range 1–3600000 in milliseconds

Default is 0

router-preference—set the default router preference. A High value means this router will be preferred.

- **High**
- **Medium**
- **Low**

Default is medium

OSPF—

cost—Configure a default metric to be applied to routes being distributed into OSPF.

dead-interval—Configure the interval during which at least one hello packet must be received from a neighbor before the router declares that neighbor as down (dead).

As with the hello interval, this value must be the same for all routers attached to a common network.

Default is 4 times the hello interval

Default is 40 seconds

hello interval—Configure the hello packet time interval for hello packets sent on an interface.

The default is 10 seconds.

ifmtu—The range is dynamic (depending on the interface type) and it will match with the MTU value set on the interface.

instance-id—instance ID for this interface. Values are 0–255

mtu-ignore—By default, OSPF checks whether neighbors are using the same MTU on a common interface. Use this command to disable this check and allow adjacencies when the MTU value differs between OSPF neighbors.

passive—no adjacency will be formed on this interface.

	priority—A router with a high priority will always win the DR/BDR election process. Priority Range is 0-255 Default is 1 retransmit-interval—configure the time between retransmitting lost link advertisements) Time in seconds between link state advertisement retransmissions for adjacencies belonging to the interface, The expected round-trip delay between any two routers in the attached network. Range is 1–65535 Default is 5 second transmit-delay—configure the transmit delay. The estimated time in seconds required to transmit a link state update packet on the interface. Link state advertisements in the update packet have their age incremented by this amount before transmission. Range is 1–65535 Default is 1 seconds policy route-policy—enable this policy route for this interface. rip—enable split horizon to prevent a routing loop in your network. Basically, information about the routing for a particular packet is never sent back in the direction from which it was received. Default is enabled
logging event interface-ip link-status 	Configure interface logging events and link status.
mtu <256-1500> 	Configure Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) size. Values are 256-1500 bytes Default is 1500 bytes
ntp [broadcast client destination <A.B.C.D> [key <1-65534>] [minpoll <4-17>] [version <1-4>] [disable] [multicast [<A.B.C.D> <X:X:X:X::X>] client <A.B.C.D> <X:X:X:X::X>] [key <1-65534>] [minpoll <4-17>] [version <1-4>] 	Network Time Protocol (NTP) is used distribute and maintain synchronization of time information between nodes in a network The router can provide the time to NTP/SNTP capable client devices (or other EtherWAN routers and IOLAN's etc). You can run the SNTP client and the NTP server concurrently on your system. Therefore you can obtain time from an outside source and serve that time to the devices connected to the route.

	Configure Network Time Protocol (NTP) for this interface. broadcast client—listens to NTP broadcasts. destination broadcast—Configure broadcast destination address. multicast client—listens to NTP multicasts. destination multicast—multicast IPv4 or IPv6 address. key—Configure broadcast authentication key. versions 1 to 4 are support. minimum poll interval is 4(16s), 5(32 s), 6 (1m 4s), 7(2m,8s), 8(4m,16s), 9(8m, 32s), 10 (17,m, 4s), 11 (34,m,8s) Default is 6
radio-mode <0-1>	Select 0 for 2.4Ghz and 1 for 5Ghz. Default is 2.4Ghz
role lan trusted wan	Select the role for this interface. LAN —management access is from the LAN side
	WAN—management access is from the WAN side Trusted—management access from either the LAN or WAN side
service-policy in <WORD> out <WORD>	Assign traffic policy to this interface. Select whether the policy will apply to inbound or outbound traffic.
shutdown	Shutdown this interface.
snmp trap interface-ip link-status	Configure SNMP traps for interface and link status.
ssid <LINE> dot11radio <1-4>	Configure radio service set parameters.
station-role non-root root	Configure role of the radio.
world mode dot11d country-code <WORD>	Configure an ISO 3166-1 Alpha-2 code. Two characters. Default is ac (United States)
zone-member security <WORD> }	This interface is a member of this zone security.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter(config-if)#

Usage Guidelines

Setup options for Dot11Radio.

Examples

This example sets up this interface to use DHCP.

EtherWANRouter(config-if)# ip address dhcp

Related Commands[See show hosts](#)**(config-if-ssid)#**

```

{bridge-group <1-9999> |
description <WORD> |
hotspot |
ip [address <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D>] | [ddns service dyndns login <WORD>
password <WORD> host <WORD> | host-group <WORD> | use-web skip
<WORD> | url <WORD>] | [firewall in | out | local <WORD>] | [health-profile
<WORD> nexthop <A.B.C.D>] | [ospf authentication message-digest | null] |
[authentication-key 0 <WORD> | 7 <WORD> | <WORD>] | [cost <1-65535>] |
[dead-interval <1-65535>] | [hello-interval <1-65535>] | [message-digest-key <1-
255> md5 0 <WORD> | 7 <WORD> | <WORD>] | [mtu-ignore] | [network
broadcast | non-broadcast | point-to-point | point-to-multipoint] | [priority <0-
255>] | [retransmit-interval <1-65535>] | [transmit-delay <1-65535>] | [policy
route-policy <WORD>] | [rip authentication key-chain | mode <WORD>] |
ipsec restrict |
ipv6 [address X:X:X:X::X/<2-128> eui-64] | [enable] | [firewall in | out | local
<WORD>] | [nd dad attempts <0-600> | managed-config-flag-other-config-flag |
prefix <X:X:X:X::X/<0-128> <0-4292967294> | infinite | no-autoconfig | no-
onlink] | [ra dns server <X:X:X:X::X>] | [hop-limit <1-255> | unspecified |
interval <4-1800> <3-1350>] | [lifetime <0><4-9000>] | [suppress] | [reachable
time <0-3600000>] | [retransmission-time <0-3600000>] | [router-preference
high | low | medium] | [ospf [cost <1-65535>] | [dead-interval <1-65535>] | [hello-
interval <1-65535>] | [ifmtu] | [instance-id <0-255>] | [mtu-ignore] | [passive] |
[priority <0-255>] | [retransmit-interval <1-65535>] | [transmit-delay <1-
65535>] | [policy route-policy <WORD>] | [rip enable | split-horizon | disable
poisoned-reverse] |
logging event interface-ip | link-status |
mac access-group <WORD> deny | disable | permit |
mtu <256-1500> |
ntp [broadcast client | destination <A.B.C.D>] | [key <1-65534>] | [minpoll <4-
17>] | [version <1-4>] | [disable] | [multicast [<A.B.C.D> | <X:X:X:X::X>] client

```



```

<A.B.C.D> | <X:X:X:X::X> | | [key <1-65534>] | [minpoll <4-17>] | [version <1-4>] |
role lan | trusted | wan |
service-policy in <WORD> | out <WORD> |
shutdown |
snmp trap interface-ip | link-status |
zone-member security <WORD>}

```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.(config-

Syntax	Description
(config-if-ssid)#	
{bridge-group <1-9999> 	Configure a bridge group number.
description <LINE> 	Configure a SSID description.
hotspot 	Configure hotspot parameters.
ip [address <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D>] [ddns service dyndns login <WORD> password <WORD> host <WORD> host-group <WORD> use-web skip url <WORD>] [firewall in out local <WORD>] [health-	Configure IP parameters. IP address/IP mask —Configure the IP address/mask of this interface. DDNS — Service —use dyndns login/password—configure the login id and password for the dnydns server.
profile <WORD> nexthop <A.B.C.D>] [ospf [authentication message-digest null] authentication-key 0 <WORD> 7 <WORD> <WORD>] [cost <1-65535>] [dead-interval <1-65535>] [hello-interval <1-65535>] [message-digest-key <1-255> md5 0 <WORD> 7 <WORD> <WORD>] [mtu-ignore] [network broadcast non-broadcast point-to-point point-to-multipoint] [priority <0-255>] [retransmit-interval <1-65535>] [transmit-delay <1-65535>] [policy route-policy <WORD>] [rip authentication key-chain mode <WORD>] 	Host/host-group —Hostname/list of hostnames registered with the DDNS service. skip —skip everything before this on the given URL. Use-web URL —Enter the URL that you want to obtain an IP address from. This allows the router to be seen on the Internet as a public address. Firewall —set firewall for inbound, traffic destined for this router or outbound traffic. Health-profile —use this health profile for this interface, configure a nexthop interface. OSPF — authentication/authentication-key —enables message-digest authentication, text, or null. Authentication-key 0 7 <WORD>. cost —Configure a default metric to be applied to routes being distributed into OSPF.

dead-interval—Configure the interval during which at least one hello packet must be received from a neighbor before the router declares that neighbor as down (dead.) As with the hello interval, this value must be the same for all routers attached to a common network.

Default is 4 times the hello interval

Default is 40 seconds

hello interval—Configure the hello packet time interval for hello packets sent on an interface.

The default is 10 seconds.

message-digest-key—Configure a password used by neighboring routers for simple password authentication. It can be any continuous string of up to eight characters. There is no default value.

- None—no password
- Key-ID—Configure an authentication key
- md5—Identifies the key (password) used between this router and neighboring routers for MD5

authentication

- 0-unencrypted key will follow
- specifies a hidden key will follow
- specifies a password (key) will follow (max 16 characters).

The default is none

mtu-ignore—By default, OSPF checks whether neighbors are using the same MTU on a common interface. Use this command to disable this check and allow adjacencies when the MTU value differs between OSPF neighbors.

network—Configure the network type

- broadcast—a designated router and backup designated router are elected using OSPF multicasting capabilities
- point-to-multipoint— configures selected routers with neighbor/cost parameters, identifying a specific cost for the connection to the specified peer neighbors and multicast is not required. Routers on an interface becoming neighbors should match the network type

all

- **point-to-point**—there are only two neighbors and multicast is not required. Routers on an interface becoming neighbors should match the network type all. (most common type)
- **non-broadcast**—use this type of network on networks having no broadcast/multicast capability, such as frame-relay, ATM, SMDS, & X.25. The key point is that these layer 2 protocols are unable to send broadcasts/multicasts

priority—a router with a high priority will always win the DR/BDR election process. Priority Range is 0-255
Default is 1

retransmit-interval—configure the time between retransmitting lost link advertisements) Time in seconds between link state advertisement retransmissions for adjacencies belonging to the interface, The expected round-trip delay between any two routers in the attached network.
Range is 1–65535
Default is 5 second

transmit-delay—configure the transmit delay. The estimated time in seconds required to transmit a link state update packet on the interface. Link state advertisements in the update packet have their age incremented by this amount before transmission.
Range is 1–65535
Default is 1 seconds

policy route-policy—enable this policy route for this interface.

rip—enable split horizon to prevent a routing loop in your network. Basically, information about the routing for a particular packet is never sent back in the direction from which it was received.
Default is enabled

ipsec restrict |

Restrict IPsec on this interface.

```

ipv6 [address X:X:X:X::X/<2-128> eui-64] | [enable] |
[firewall in | out | local <WORD>] | [nd dad attempts <0-600> | managed-config-flag-other-config-flag | prefix <X:X:X:X::X/<0-128> <0-4292967294> | infinite] | [ra dns server <X:X:X:X::X> | [hop-limit <1-255> | unspecified | interval <4-1800> <3-1350>] | [lifetime <0><4-9000>] | [suppress] | [reachable time <0-3600000>] | [retransmission-time <0-3600000>] | [router-preference high | low | medium] | [ospf [cost <1-65535>] | [dead-interval <1-65535>] | [hello-interval <1-65535>] | [ifmtu] | [instance-id <0-255>] | [mtu-ignore] | [passive] | [priority <0-255>] | [retransmit-interval <1-65535>] | [transmit-delay <1-65535>] | [policy route-policy <WORD>] | [rip authentication key-chain | mode <WORD>] dns server <X:X:X:X::X> | [hop-limit <1-255> | unspecified | interval <4-1800> <3-1350>] | [lifetime <0><4-9000>] | [suppress] | [reachable time <0-3600000>] | [retransmission-time <0-3600000>] | [router-preference high | low | medium] | [ospf [cost <1-65535>] | [dead-interval <1-65535>] | [hello-interval <1-65535>] | [ifmtu] | [instance-id <0-255>] | [mtu-ignore] | [passive] | [priority <0-255>] | [retransmit-interval <1-65535>] | [transmit-delay <1-65535>] | [policy route-policy <WORD>] | [rip enable | split-horizon | disable poisoned-reverse] |

```

Configure IPv6 parameters.

IPv6 address—configure the IPv6 address eui-64.

enable—enable IPv6 on this interface.

firewall—set firewall for inbound, traffic destined for this router or outbound traffic.

nd—IPv6 Interface Neighbor Discovery sub-commands.

- **dad (duplicate address detection) attempts**—To check the uniqueness of an IPv6 address, a node sends Neighbor Solicitation messages. Use this command to specify the number of consecutive Neighbor Solicitation messages (dad_attempts) to be sent before this address can be configured
Range 1–600
Default is 1
- **managed config flags**—specify whether hosts use the administrated protocol for address auto-configuration. Default is disabled (host uses stateless)
- **other-config-flags**—specify whether hosts use the administrated protocol for non-address auto-configuration information.
Default is disabled (hosts use stateless auto-sconfiguration of no-address information)
- **prefix**—specifies the IPv6 prefix advertised on the interface Configure the prefix length.
Range is 0–128

nd—IPv6 Interface Neighbor Discovery sub-commands.

- **dad (duplicate address detection) attempts**—To check the uniqueness of an IPv6 address, a node sends Neighbor Solicitation messages. Use this command to specify the number of consecutive Neighbor Solicitation messages (dad_attempts) to be sent before this address can be configured
Range 1–600
Default is 1

- **managed config flags**—specify whether hosts use the administrated protocol for address auto-configuration. Default is disabled (host uses stateless)
- **other-config-flags**—specify whether hosts use the administrated protocol for non-address auto-configuration information. Default is disabled (hosts use stateless auto-sconfiguration of no-address information)
- **prefix**—specifies the IPv6 prefix advertised on the interface. Configure the prefix length. Range is 0–128

no-autoconfig—A prefix is onlink when it is assigned to an interface on a specified link. Enable or disable prefix for onlink determination.
Default is off

no-onlink—The sending router can indicate that a prefix is to be used for address autoconfiguration by setting the autonomous flag and specifying a nonzero Valid Lifetime value for the prefix.
Default is off

ra—Router Advertisement Control

dns server—specify the name server in RA.

hop-limit—Specifies the Hop Count field of the IP header for outgoing (unicast) IP packets.
Range is 1–255
Default is 64

Interval—Specifies the advertisements. maximum/minimum time allowed between sending unsolicited multicast router advertisements.
Range of minimum is 3 to $0.75 \times \text{max}$ (dynamic range)
Default maximum 600 seconds, minimum is $0.33 \times \text{max}$
Range is 1–1800 in seconds

	lifetime—The lifetime associated with the default router in seconds. A value of 0 indicates that the router is not a default router and doesn't appear on the default router list. Range is 1–9000 seconds Default is 1800 seconds 0 = not a default route suppress—enable or disable IPv6 Router advertisements. Default is send router advertisements reachable time—specifies the length in time (milliseconds) a node assumes a neighbor is reachable after receiving a reachability confirmation Default is 0 (unspecified by this router) Range is 0-360000 milliseconds retransmission-time—The retransmission timer is used to control the time (in milliseconds) between retransmissions of neighbor solicitation messages from the user equipment (UE). Range 1–3600000 in milliseconds Default is 0 router-preference—set the default router preference. A High value means this router will be preferred. • High • Medium • Low Default is medium policy route-policy—enable this policy route for this interface. rip—enable split horizon to prevent a routing loop in your network. Basically, information about the routing for a particular packet is never sent back in the direction from which it was received. Default is enabled
logging event interface-ip link-status 	Configure interface logging events and link status.
mac access-group <WORD> deny disable permit 	Configure mac access-group parameters for this interface.
mtu <256-1500> 	Sets maximum transmission unit (MTU)

```
ntp [broadcast client |
destination <A.B.C.D>] | [key
<1-65534>] | [minpoll <4-17>]
| [version <1-4>] | [disable] |
[multicast [<A.B.C.D> |
<X:X:X:X::X>] | client
<A.B.C.D> | <X:X:X:X::X>] |
[key <1-65534>] | [minpoll <4-
17>] | [version <1-4>] |
```

Network Time Protocol (NTP) is used to distribute and maintain synchronization of time information between nodes in a network.

The router can provide the time to NTP/SNTP capable client devices (or other EtherWAN routers and IOAN's etc). You can run the SNTP client and the NTP server concurrently on your system.

Therefore you can obtain time from an outside source and serve that time to the devices connected to the router.

Configure Network Time Protocol (NTP) for this interface.

broadcast client—listens to NTP broadcasts.

destination broadcast—Configure broadcast destination address.

multicast client—listens to NTP multicasts.

destination multicast—multicast IPv4 or IPv6 address.

key—Configure broadcast authentication key.

versions 1 to 4 are supported.

minimum poll interval is 4(16s), 5(32 s), 6 (1m 4s), 7(2m,8s), 8(4m,16s), 9(8m, 32s), 10 (17m, 4s), 11 (34m,8s) Default is 6

```
role lan | trusted | wan |
```

Select the role for this interface.

LAN—management access is from the LAN side

WAN—management access is from the WAN side

Trusted—management access from either the LAN or WAN side

```
service-policy in <WORD> |
out <WORD>|
```

Assigns traffic policy to this interface. Select whether the policy will apply to inbound or outbound traffic.

```
shutdown |
```

Shutdown this interface.

```
snmp trap interface-ip | link-
status |
```

Configure SNMP traps for interface and link status

zone-member security <WORD>}	This interface is a member of this zone security.
---	---

Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config-if-ssid)#
----------------------	---------------------------------

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure SSID sub menu commands.

Examples

This example restricts IPsec to this interface. All interfaces are used if no restrictions are in place.

```
EtherWANRouter(config-if-ssid)# ipsec restrict
```

Related Commands

show ip interface

```

hotspot)#
{address <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> |
authentication local | none | radius | uam |
bandwidth-down <1-4294967295> |
bandwidth up <1-4294967295> |
dns1 <A.B.C.D> |
dns2 <A.B.C.D> |
enable |
file footer flash: | icon flash: | login flash: | login-footer flash: | title flash: | tos
flash: |
heartbeat enable | interval <15-60> | url <WORD> |
idle-time <1-240> |
location name <WORD> |
login-url <WORD>
mac-allow <H.H.H>
nasid <WORD> |
organizational-name <WORD> |
profile hotspotsystem.com |
radacct <1-65535> |
radauth <1-65535> |
radius <A.B.C.D> |
radius2 <A.B.C.D> |
radsecret 0 <WORD> | 7 <WORD> | <WORD> |
session-time <1-240> |
uamport <1025-65535> |
uamsecret 0 <WORD> | 7 <WORD> | <WORD> |

```


uamuiport <1025-65535> |
nmp trap interface-ip | **link-status** |
user <WORD> 0 <WORD> | 7 <WORD> | <WORD> | <WORD> |
walled-garden domain <WORD> | **url** *hostname*/*<A.B.C.D>* }

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax	Description	(config-hotspot)#
{ address <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D>	Enter the hotspot name on the subscriber network and the netmask.	
authentication local none radius uam	Authentication method: • local • none • radius • uam	
bandwidth-down <1-4294967295>	Configure maximum bandwidth down stream in bps. (bits per second) Values are 1–4294967295 bps	
bandwidth up <1-4294967295>	Configure maximum bandwidth up stream in bps. Values are 1–4294967295	
dns1 <A.B.C.D>	DNS server address 1.	
dns2 <A.B.C.D>	DNS server address 2.	
enable	Enable hotspot.	
file footer flash: icon flash: login flash: login-footer flash: title flash: tos flash:	Specify—the file to use for the footer that displays below every page. Specify—the file that contains the icon image. Specify—the file that contains the login message between the header and the form on the login page. Specify—the file that contains the login footer between the form the footer on the login. Specify—the file that contains the title for the page. Specify—the file that contains the terms of service agreement.	

heartbeat enable interval <15-30> url <WORD> 	When enable, the heartbeat sends: • mac—the MAC address of your router • nasid—the NAS/Gateway ID of the router which should be entered in the UAM • <u>os_date</u>—in string format the type of router and firmware version running • uptime—the uptime and system load average of your router Interval value is 15-30 minutes. Default: URL.https://tech.hotspotssystem.com/up.php
idle-time <1-240> 	If the user is idle for this amount of time make them re-authenticate. Value 1–240 in seconds
location name <WORD> 	Configure the location name.
login-url <WORD> 	Login URL to use on UAM server.
mac-allow <H.H.H>	Allows these MAC addresses without authentication. H.H.H (xxxx.xxxx.xxxx)
nasid <WORD> 	Configure the network access server identifier.
organizational-name <WORD> 	Configure organizational name.
profile hotspotssystem.com 	Loading this profile overwrites your current configuration. You must configure a valid nasid for this service. Valid nasid IDs are obtained from your hotspot provider.
radacct <1-65535> 	Configure the UDP port number for RADIUS accounting messages. Values are 1–65535 Default port is 1813
radauth <1-65535> 	Configure the UDP port number for RADIUS authenticating requests. Values are 1–65535 Default port is 1812
radius <A.B.C.D> 	Configure the address of the RADIUS server.
radius2 <A.B.C.D> 	Configure the address of the second RADIUS server.

radsecret 0 <WORD> 7 <WORD> <WORD>	Configure shared secret between the RADIUS server and your router. 0—unencrypted password follows 7—encrypted password follows WORD—shared secret
session-time <1-240>	Configure the amount of time before users are forced to authenticate again. Value are 1–240 in seconds
uamport <1025-65535>	Configure the TCP port number to authenticate clients
uamsecret 0 <WORD> 7 <WORD> <WORD>	Configure shared secret between uamserver and your router. 0—unencrypted password follows 7—encrypted password follows WORD—shared secret
uamuiport <1025-65535>	Configure the TCP port to bind to for downloading user content interface screens.
user <WORD> 0 <WORD> 7 <WORD> <WORD> <WORD>	Adds or modifies the user in the hotspot database.
walled-garden domain <WORD> url hostname/<A.B.C.D>}	Configure domains and URLs to allow access without authenticating first.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config-hotspot)#

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure the Hotspot feature. Also known as Captive Portal, it is a method of securing access to the Internet from within your wireless network. Users must enter authentication credentials before their wireless client devices can access the Internet.

Examples

This example sets session time for the users to 10 minutes. After no activity for 10 minutes, the user needs to re-authenticate with your router to gain access to the internet.

```
EtherWANRouter(config-hotspot)#session-time 600
```

Related Commands

See show hosts

(config-if)ethernet#

```

{alarm profile <WORD> |
arp disable-arp-filter | enable-arp-accept | enable-arp-announce | enable-arp-
ignore | enable-proxy-arp | timeout <1-2147483> |
authentication [host-mode | multi-auth | multi-host | single-host] | [periodic] |
[port-control auto | forced-authorized | force-unauthorized] | [timer
reauthenticate <1-65535> | restart <1-65535>] |
bridge-group <1-9999> |
description <LINE> |
dot1x [credential <WORD>] | [max-auth-req <1-10>] | [max-req <1-10>] | [pae
authenticator | supplicant] | [supplicant eap profile <WORD>] | [timeout quiet-
period <1-65535> | supp-period <1-65535> | tx-period <1-65535>] |
duplex auto | half | full |
ip address [<A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> | dhcp] | [ddns service dyndns | use-web skip
<WORD> | url <WORD>] | [dhcp client class-id <LINE> | auto | client-id
ethernet <1-5> | acsii <WORD> | auto | hex <HEX-STRING> | hostname
<WORD>] | [dhcp-relay] | [dns dhcp] | [firewall in | local | out <WORD>] |
[health-profile <WORD> nexthop <A.B.C.D>] | [ospf authentication message-
digest | null | authentication-key 0 <WORD> | 7 <WORD> | <WORD> | [cost <1-
65535>] | [ead-interval <1-65535>] | [hello-interval <1-65535>] | [message-
digest-key <1-255> md5 0 <WORD> | 7 <WORD> | <WORD>] | [mtu-ignore |
network broadcast | non-broadcast | point-to-point | point-to-multipoint] |
[priority <0-255>] | [retransmit-interval <1-65535>] | [transmit-delay <1-
65535>] | [policy route-policy <WORD>] | [rip authentication key-chain
<WORD> | mode md5 | text string 0 <WORD> | 7 <WORD> | <WORD> | split-
horizon disable | poison-reverse] |
ipsec restrict |
ipv6 [address <X:X:X:X::X/<0-128> | autoconfig | dhcp] [enable] | [firewall in |
out | local <WORD>] | [nd dad attempt <0-500> | managed config-flag | other-
config-flag | prefix <X:X:X:X::X/<0-128> <0-4294967294> | infinite | no-
autoconfig | no-onlink] | [ra dns server <X:X:X:X::X>] | [hop-limit <1-255> |
unspecified] | [interval <4-1800> <3-1350> | lifetime <0> | <4-9000>] | [suppress] |
[reachable time <0-3600000>] | [retransmission-time <0-3600000>] | [router-
preference high | low | medium] | [ospf cost <1-65535> | dead-interval <1-65535>
| hello-interval <1-65535> | ifmtu | instance-id <0-255> | mtu-ignore | passive |
priority <0-255> | retransmit-interval <1-65535> | transmit-delay <1-65535> |
[policy route-policy <WORD>] | [rip enable | split-horizon | disable poisoned-
reverse] |
lldp max-neighbors <1-50> | receive | tvl-select mac-phy-cfg | management-
address | max-frame-size | port-description | system -capabilities | system-
description | system-name | transmit |
logging event interface-ip | link-status |
mab eap |
mac access-group <word> deny | disable | permit |

```

```

mtu <64-9000> |
ntp [broadcast client | destination <A.B.C.D>] | [key <1-65534>] | [minpoll <4-17>] | [version <1-4>] | [disable] | [multicast [<A.B.C.D> | <X:X:X:X::X>] client <A.B.C.D> | <X:X:X:X::X>] | [key <1-65534>] | [minpoll <4-17>] | [version <1-4>] |
power efficient-ethernet auto |
role lan | trusted | wan |
service-policy in | out |
shutdown |
snmp trap interface-ip | link-status |
spanning-tree [bpdufilter enable | disable] | [bpduguard [disable | enable] | [cost <1-200000000>] | [guard loop | none | root | topology-change] | [link-type auto | point-to-point | shared] | mcheck | [mst cost <1-200000000>] | [port-priority <0-240>] | [portfast disable | edge | network] |
speed 10 | 100 | 1000 | auto |
vrrp <1-255> |
zone-member security <WORD>}

```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax	Description	(config-if)ethernet#
{alarm profile <WORD>		Use this alarm profile for this interface.
arp disable-arp-filter enable-arp-accept enable-arp-announce enable-arp-ignore enable-proxy-arp timeout <1-2147483>		Configure ARP parameters. Disable ARP filter—If enabled the router responds to same ARP requests coming from multiple interfaces. Enable ARP Accept—Define behavior for gratuitous ARP frames who's IP is not already present in the ARP table: 0—don't create new entries in the ARP table 1—create new entries in the ARP table Enable ARP Announce—Define different restriction levels for announcing the local source IP address from IP packets in ARP requests sent on interface 0—(default) Use any local address, configured on any interface 1—Try to avoid local addresses that are not in the target's subnet for this interface

```

authentication [host-mode |
multi-auth | multi-host |
single-host] | [periodic] |
[port-control auto | forced-
authorized | force-
unauthorized] | [timer
reauthenticate <1-65535> |
restart <1-65535>] |

```

Enable ARP Ignore—Define different restriction levels for announcing the local source IP address from IP packets in ARP requests sent on interface

- 0—(default) Use any local address, configured on any interface
- 1—Try to avoid local addresses that are not in the target's subnet for this interface

ARP Timeout—If an ARP entry is not used for a specific amount of time the entry is removed from the caching table.

Enable Proxy ARP—Enable Proxy ARP if you need your router to respond to local networks with its MAC address. Default is Disabled

Selects authentication mode to use on this interface when using Dot1x devices.

Host Mode

Single host

- Only one device can authenticate and connect on the port

This is the default mode of operation.

Multiple host

- Unlimited number of devices can connect on the port once a single device has been authenticated on the port. This single device must be a data (as opposed to voice) device

Multiple authentication

- Each device connecting to your router is required to authenticate.
- No limit as to the number of devices which can authenticate on the port

periodic reauthentication—When enabled, the supplicant will be asked to re-authenticated based on the Advanced setting -> re-authentication timeout value.

Port control

- Auto—the port is locked expecting authentication from either a connected 802.1X client or if MAB is enabled, it will authenticate the MAC to the RADIUS server.

	- Force authorized—the port is unsecure/unlocked meaning normal operation where no 802.1X client or MAB authentication via RADIUS is required. This is the default setting. - Force unauthorized – the port is secured/locked and will NEVER allow any traffic to ingress into our Ethernet port/s. Timer Maximum re-authentication retries—Set the number of times the authenticator will attempt to re-authenticate a supplicant. Range is 1-10 seconds Default is 2 seconds Restart timeout—Interval in seconds after which an attempt should be made to authenticate an unauthorized port. If the parameter “server” is specified, the time is derived from the “Session-Timeout value” (RADIUS Attribute 27). Range is 1-65535 seconds Default is 60 seconds
bridge-group <1-9999>	Adds this interface to the specified bridge-group.
description <LINE>	Description for this interface.
dot1x [credential <WORD>] [max-auth-req <1-10>] [max-req <1-10>] [pae authenticator supplicant] [supplicant eap profile <WORD>] [timeout quiet-	Sets the Port Access Entity (PAE) type. Supplicant —The interface acts only as a supplicant and does not respond to messages that are meant for an authenticator.
period <1-65535> supp-period <1-65535> tx-period <1-65535>	Authenticator —The interface acts only as an authenticator and does not respond to any messages meant for a supplicant. Both —The interface behaves both as a supplicant and as an authenticator and thus does respond to all dot1x messages.
duplex auto half full	Select duplex for this interface. In most cases this parameter should be left at auto.

```

ip address [<A.B.C.D>
<A.B.C.D> | dhcp] | [ddns
service dyndns | use-web skip
<WORD> | url <WORD>] |
[dhcp client class-id <LINE> |
auto | client-id ethernet <1-5> |
acsii <WORD> | auto | hex
<HEX-STRING> | hostname
<WORD>] | [dhcp-relay] | [dns
dhcp] | [firewall in | local | out
<WORD>] | [health-profile
<WORD> nexthop <A.B.C.D>]
| [ospf authentication message-
digest | null | authentication-
key 0 <WORD> | 7 <WORD> |
<WORD>] | [cost <1-65535>] | [
ead-interval <1-65535>] | [
hello-interval <1-65535>] | [
message-digest-key <1-255>
md5 0 <WORD> | 7 <WORD> |
<WORD>] | [mtu-ignore |
network broadcast | non-
broadcast | point-to-point |
point-to-multipoint] | [priority
<0-255>] | [retransmit-interval
<1-65535>] | [transmit-delay
<1-65535>] | [policy route-
policy <WORD>] | [rip
authentication key-chain
<WORD> | mode md5 | text
string 0 <WORD> | 7
<WORD> | <WORD> | split-
horizon disable | poison-
reverse] |

```

Configure IP parameters.

IP address/IP mask—Configure the IP address/mask of this interface.

DHCP—your address is assigned from a DHCP server.

DDNS—

Service—use dyndns

login/password—configure the login id and password for the dyndns server.

Host/host-group—Hostname/list of hostnames registered with the DDNS service.

skip—skip everything before this on the given URL.

Use-web URL—Enter the URL that you want to obtain an IP address from.

This allows the router to be seen on the Internet as a public address.

DHCP client —

Class ID:

- Auto
- Line

Specify a Hex string or ASCII text. This same hex string or text would be configured on the server side and associated with an address to give the client.

Client ID:

This can be configured to be the Ethernet interface number, ASCII text, Hex string or set to Auto.

option—60—Vendor class

identifier<oem-

name>:<model>:<serial#> in ASCII

Router example:

EtherWAN:C4G:350-01T00003

Hostname:

Specify a value for hostname option.

DHCP-relay—set DHCP-relay for this interface.

DNS dhcp—use DNS servers received from DHCP server for specified interface.

Firewall—set firewall for inbound, traffic destined for this router or outbound traffic.

health-profile—use this health profile for this interface, configure a nexthop interface.

OSPF—

authentication/authentication-key—enables message-digest authentication, text, or null. Authentication-key 0 | 7 <WORD>.

cost—Configure a default metric to be applied to routes being distributed into OSPF.

Range is 0 to 16777214

Default is none

dead-interval—Configure the interval during which at least one hello packet must be received from a neighbor before the router declares that neighbor as down (dead).) As with the hello interval, this value must be the same for all routers attached to a common network.

Default is 4 times the hello interval

Default is 40 seconds

hello interval—Configure the hello packet time interval for hello packets sent on an interface.

The default is 10 seconds.

message-digest-key—Configure a password used by neighboring routers for simple password authentication. It can be any continuous string of up to eight characters. There is no default value.

- None—no password
- Key-ID—Configure an authentication key
- md5—Identifies the key (password) used between this router and neighboring routers for MD5

authentication.

- 0-unencrypted key will follow
 - specifies a hidden key will follow
 - specifies a password (key) will follow (max 16 characters).
- The default is none

mtu-ignore—By default, OSPF checks whether neighbors are using the same MTU on a common interface. Use this command to disable this check and allow adjacencies when the MTU value differs between OSPF neighbors.

network—**Configure the network type**

broadcast—a designated router and backup designated router are elected using OSPF multicasting capabilities

point-to-multipoint— configures selected routers with neighbor/cost parameters, identifying a specific cost for the connection to the specified peer neighbors and multicast is not required.

- **point-to-point**—there are only two neighbors and multicast is not required. Routers on an interface becoming neighbors should match the network type all.. (most common type)
- **non-broadcast**—use this type of network on networks having no broadcast/multicast capability, such as frame-relay, ATM, SMDS, & X.25. The key point is that these layer 2 protocols are unable to send broadcasts/multicasts

priority—a router with a high priority will always win the DR/BDR election process

Priority Range is 0-255

Default is 1

retransmit-interval—configure the time between retransmitting lost link advertisements) Time in seconds between link state advertisement retransmissions for adjacencies belonging to the interface, The expected round-trip delay between any two routers in the attached network. Range is 1–65535

Default is 5 second

transmit—**transmit-delay**—configure the transmit delay. The estimated time in seconds required to transmit a link state update packet on the interface.

	Link state advertisements in the update packet have their age incremented by this amount before transmission Range is 1–65535 policy route-policy—enable this policy route for this interface. rip—enable split horizon to prevent a routing loop in your network. Basically, information about the routing for a particular packet is never sent back in the direction from which it was received. Default is enabled Default is 1 seconds
ipsec restrict	Restrict IPsec on this interface.
ipv6 [address <X:X:X:X::X/<0-128> autoconfig dhcp] [enable] [firewall in out local <WORD>] [nd dad attempt <0-500> managed config-flag other-config-flag prefix <X:X:X:X::X/<0-128> <0- 4294967294> infinite] [ra dns server <X:X:X:X::X>] [hop-limit <1-255> unspecified] [interval <4- 1800> <3-1350 [lifetime <0> <4-9000>] [suppress] [reachable time <0-3600000>] [retransmission-time <0- 3600000>] [router-preference high low medium] [policy route-policy <WORD>] [rip enable split-horizon disable poisoned-reverse]	Configure IPv6 parameters. IPv6 address—configure the IPv6 address eui-64, autoconfig, or dhcp. enable—enable IPv6 on this interface. firewall—set firewall for inbound, traffic destined for this router or outbound traffic. nd—IPv6 Interface Neighbor Discovery sub-commands. dad (duplicate address detection) attempts—To check the uniqueness of an IPv6 address, a node sends Neighbor Solicitation messages. Use this command to specify the number of consecutive Neighbor Solicitation messages (dad_attempts) to be sent before this address can be configured Range 1–600 Default is 1 • managed config flags—specify whether hosts use the administrated protocol for address auto-configuration. Default is disabled (host uses stateless) • other-config-flags—specify whether hosts use the administrated protocol for non-address auto-configuration information.

Default is disabled (hosts use stateless auto-configuration of no-address information)

- **prefix**—specifies the IPv6 prefix advertised on the interface
Configure the prefix length.
Range is 0–128

no-autoconfig—A prefix is onlink when it is assigned to an interface on a specified link. Enable or disable prefix for onlink determination.

Default is off

no-onlink—The sending router can indicate that a prefix is to be used for address autoconfiguration by setting the autonomous flag and specifying a nonzero Valid Lifetime value for the prefix.

Default is off

ra—Router Advertisement Control

dns server—specify the name server in RA.

hop-limit—Specifies the Hop Count field of the IP header for outgoing (unicast) IP packets.

Range is 1–255

Default is 64

interval—Specifies the maximum/minimum time allowed between sending unsolicited multicast router advertisements.

Range of minimum is 3 to *0.75 max (dynamic range)

Default maximum 600 seconds, minimum is 0.33*max

Range is 1–1800 in seconds

lifetime—The lifetime associated with the default router in seconds. A value of 0 indicates that the router is not a default router and doesn't appear on the default router list.

Range is 1–9000 seconds

Default is 1800 seconds

0 = not a default route

suppress—enable or disable IPv6 Router advertisements.

Default is send router advertisements

	reachable time—specifies the length in time (milliseconds) a node assumes a neighbor is reachable after receiving a reachability confirmation Default is 0 (unspecified by this router) Range is 0-360000 milliseconds
	router-preference—set the default router preference. A High value means this router will be preferred. • High • Medium • Low Default is medium transmit-delay—configure the transmit delay. The estimated time in seconds required to transmit a link state update packet on the interface. Link state advertisements in the update packet have their age incremented by this amount before transmission Range is 1–65535 Default is 1 seconds policy route-policy—enable this policy route for this interface. rip—enable split horizon to prevent a routing loop in your network. Basically, information about the routing for a particular packet is never sent back in the direction from which it was received Default is enabled
lldp max-neighbors <1-50> receive ttl-select mac-phy-cfg management-address max-frame-size port-description system -capabilities system-description system-name transmit	Configure LLDP parameters.
logging event interface-ip link-status	Configure logging events for interface and link status.
mab eap	Sets MAC authentication bypass interface commands.
mac access-group <word> deny disable permit	Sets interface MAC access-list parameters.

mtu <64-9000>	Sets maximum transmission unit (MTU). Values are 64 t 9000 bytes Default is 1500 bytes
ntp [broadcast client destination <A.B.C.D>] [key <1-65534>] [minpoll <4-17>] [version <1-4>] [disable] [multicast [<A.B.C.D> <X:X:X:X::X>] client <A.B.C.D> <X:X:X:X::X>] [key <1-65534>] [minpoll <4-17>] [version <1-4>]	Network Time Protocol (NTP) is used to distribute and maintain synchronization of time information between nodes in a network. The router can provide the time to NTP/SNTP capable client devices (or other EtherWAN routers and IOLAN's etc). You can run the SNTP client and the NTP server concurrently on your system. Therefore you can obtain time from an outside source and serve that time to the devices connected to the router. Configure Network Time Protocol (NTP) for this interface. broadcast client—listens to NTP broadcasts. destination broadcast—Configure broadcast destination address. multicast client—listens to NTP multicasts. destination multicast—multicast IPv4 or IPv6 address. key—Configure broadcast authentication key. versions 1 to 4 are supported. minimum poll interval is 4(16s), 5(32 s), 6 (1m 4s), 7(2m,8s), 8(4m,16s), 9(8m, 32s), 10 (17m, 4s), 11 (34m,8s) Default is 6
power efficient-ethernet auto	Configure interface power settings.
role lan trusted wan	Select the role for this interface. LAN— management access is from the LAN side WAN—management access is from the WAN side Trusted—management access from either the LAN or WAN side
service-policy in out	Assigns traffic policy to this interface. Select whether the policy will apply to inbound or outbound traffic.

shutdown	Shutdown this interface.
snmp trap interface-ip link-status	Configure SNMP traps for interface and link status.
spanning-tree [bpdudfilter enable disable] [bpduguard [disable enable] [cost <1-200000000>] [guard loop none root topology-change] [link-type auto point-to-point shared] mcheck [mst cost <1-200000000>] [port-priority <0-240>] [portfast disable edge network]	Configure interface parameters for spanning tree. bpdudfilter—don't send or receive BPDUs on this interface. Default is Disabled bpduguard—don't accept BPDUs on this interface. Default is Disabled cost—change port path cost. Value is 1 to 200000000 Default is auto (defined by STP protocol) • loop • none • root • topology-change link-type • auto—this interface is point-to-point if configured for full duplex operation • point-to-point • shared mcheck—force the mode from STP to RSTP/MSTP mode. mst—change path cost and port priority for multiple spanning tree mode. port-priority—change the port priority for an instance. (increments of 16) Default is 128 portfast network—this feature causes the router to enter the STP forwarding-state immediately or upon a linkup event, thus passing the listening and learning states. Some applications need to connect to the network immediately, else they will timeout. portfast edge—is used to configure a port on which an end device is connected, such as a PC. All ports directly connected to end devices cannot create bridging loops in the network.

	Therefore, the edge port directly transitions to the forwarding state, and skips the listening and learning stages. portfast disable —when enabled an interface will jump to the forwarding state of spanning-tree.
speed 10 100 1000 auto	Configure the Ethernet speed.. • 10 • 100 • 1000 • auto
vrrp <1-255>	This interface is part of VRRP group number.
zone-member security <WORD> }	This interface is a member of zone security.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config-if)#
Usage Guidelines	
Set up Ethernet parameters for this interface.	
Examples	
This example sets the speed for this interface to 1000. EtherWANRouter(config-if)#speed 1000	
Related Commands	
(config-if)#bvi (config-if)#openvpn-tunnel (config-if)#tunnel (config-if)ethernet# (config-if)#dot11radio (config-if)#cellular	
(config-subif)# {arp disable-arp-filter enable-arp-accept enable-arp-announce enable-arp-ignore enable-proxy-arp timeout <1-2147483> bridge-group <1-9999> description <LINE> ip [address <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> dhcp] [dhcp client class-id <LINE> auto client-id ethernet <1-5> acsii <WORD> auto hex <HEX-STRING hostname <WORD>] [dhcp-relay] [firewall in local out <WORD>] [policy route-policy <WORD>] [rip authentication key-chain <WORD> mode md5] text	


```

string 0 <WORD> | 7 <WORD> | <WORD> | split-horizon disable | poison-
reverse |
ipsec restrict |
ipv6 [address <X:X:X:X::X/<0-128> | autoconfig | dhcp] [enable] | [firewall in |
out | local <WORD>] | [nd dad attempt <0-500> | managed config-flag | other-
config-flag | prefix <X:X:X:X::X/<0-128> <0-4294967294> | infinite | no-
autoconfig | no-onlink | [ra dns server <X:X:X:X::X>] | [hop-limit <1-255> |
unspecified] | [interval <4-1800> <3-1350>] | [lifetime <0> | <4-9000>] |
[suppress] | [reachable time <0-3600000>] | [retransmission-time <0-3600000>] |
[router-preference high | low | medium] | [ospf [cost <1-65535>] | [dead-interval
<1-65535>] | [hello-interval <1-65535>] | [ifmtu] | [instance-id <0-255>] | [mtu-
ignore] | [passive] | [priority <0-255>] | [retransmit-interval <1-65535>] |
[transmit-delay <1-65535>] | [policy route-policy <WORD>] | [rip enable | split-
horizon disable | poisoned-reverse] |
lldp max-neighbors <1-50> | receive | tvl-select mac-phy-cfg | management-
address | max-frame-size | port-description | system -capabilities | system-
description | system-name | transmit |
logging event interface-ip | link-status |
mac access-group <word> deny | disable | permit |
mtu <64-9000> |
ntp [broadcast client | destination <A.B.C.D>] | [key <1-65534>] | [minpoll <4-
17>] | [version <1-4>] | [disable] | [multicast [<A.B.C.D> | <X:X:X:X::X>] | client
<A.B.C.D> | <X:X:X:X::X>] | [key <1-65534>] | [minpoll <4-17>] | [version <1-
4>] |
role lan | trusted | wan |
service-policy in | out |
shutdown |
snmp trap interface-ip | link-status |
spanning-tree [bpdufilter enable | disable] | [bpduguard [disable | enable] | [cost
<1-200000000>] | [guard loop | none | root | topology-change] | link-type aut |
point-to-point | shared] | mcheck | [mst cost <1-200000000> | port-priority <0-
240>] | [portfast disable | edge | network] |
vrrp <1-255> |
zone-member security <WORD>}

```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax	Description	(config-subif)#
{	arp disable-arp-filter enable-arp-accept enable-arp-announce enable-arp-ignore enable-proxy-arp timeout <1-2147483>	Configure ARP parameters. Disable ARP filter —If enabled the router responds to same ARP requests coming from multiple interfaces.

	Enable ARP Accept—Define behavior for gratuitous ARP frames who's IP is not already present in the ARP table: 0—don't create new entries in the ARP table 1—create new entries in the ARP table Enable ARP Announce—Define different restriction levels for announcing the local source IP address from IP packets in ARP requests sent on interface 0—(default) Use any local address, configured on any interface 1—Try to avoid local addresses that are not in the target's subnet for this interface Enable ARP Ignore—Define different restriction levels for announcing the local source IP address from IP packets in ARP requests sent on interface 0—(default) Use any local address, configured on any interface 1—Try to avoid local addresses that are not in the target's subnet for this interface ARP Timeout—If an ARP entry is not used for a specific amount of time the entry is removed from the caching table. Enable Proxy ARP—Enable Proxy ARP if you need your router to respond to local networks with its MAC address. Default is Disabled
bridge-group <1-9999>	Add this interface to the specified bridge group.
description	Configure sub-interface description.
ip [address <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> dhcp] [dhcp client class-id <LINE> auto client-id ethernet <1-5> acsii <WORD> auto hex <HEX- STRING hostname <WORD>] [dhcp-relay] [firewall in local out <WORD>] [policy route- policy <WORD>] [rip authentication key-chain <WORD> mode md5 text string 0 <WORD> 7 <WORD> <WORD>] split-	Configure IP parameters. IP address/IP mask—Configure the IP address/mask of this interface DHCP—your address is assigned from a DHCP server DHCP client — Class ID: - Auto - Line Specify a Hex string or ASCII text. This same hex string or text would be configured on the server side and associated with an address to give the client.

horizon disable | poison-reverse |

Client ID:

This can be configured to be the Ethernet interface number, ASCII text, Hex string or set to Auto.

option—60—Vendor class identifier<oem-name>:<model>:<serial#> in ASCII

Router example:

EtherWAN:C4G:350-01T00003

Hostname:

Specify a value for hostname option

DHCP-relay—set DHCP-relay for this interface.

Firewall—set firewall for inbound, traffic destined for this router or outbound traffic

health-profile—use this health profile for this interface, configure a nexthop interface

OSPF—

authentication/authentication-key—enables message-digest authentication, text, or null.

Authentication-key 0 | 7 <WORD>

cost—Configure a default metric to be applied to routes being distributed into OSPF. Range is 0 to 16777214

Default is none

dead-interval—Configure the interval during which at least one hello packet must be received from a neighbor before the router declares that neighbor as down (dead).

As with the hello interval, this value must be the same for all routers attached to a common network

Default is 4 times the hello interval

Default is 40 seconds

hello interval—Configure the hello packet time interval for hello packets sent on an interface.

The default is 10 seconds.

message-digest-key—Configure a password used by neighboring routers for simple password authentication. It can be any continuous string of up to eight characters. There is no default value.

- None—no password

- **Key-ID**—Configure an authentication key
md5—Identifies the key (password) used between this router and neighboring routers for MD5 authentication.

- 0—unencrypted key will follow
 - specifies a hidden key will follow
 - specifies a password (key) will follow (max 16 characters).
- The default is none

mtu-ignore—By default, OSPF checks whether neighbors are using the same MTU on a common interface. Use this command to disable this check and allow adjacencies when the MTU value differs between OSPF neighbors.

network—**Configure the network type**

- **broadcast**—a designated router and backup designated router are elected using OSPF multicasting capabilities
- **point-to-multipoint**— configures selected routers with neighbor/cost parameters, identifying a specific cost for the connection to the specified peer neighbors and multicast is not required. Routers on an interface becoming neighbors should match the network type all.
- **point-to-point**—there are only two neighbors and multicast is not required. Routers on an interface becoming neighbors should match the network type all.. (most common type)
- **non-broadcast**—use this type of network on networks having no broadcast/multicast capability, such as frame-relay, ATM, SMDS, & X.25. The key point is that these layer 2 protocols are unable to send broadcasts/multicasts.

priority—a router with a high priority will always win the DR/BDR election process
Priority Range is 0-255
Default is 1

retransmission-time—The retransmission timer is used to control the time (in milliseconds) between retransmissions of neighbor solicitation messages from the user equipment (UE).

Range 1–3600000 in milliseconds

Default is 0

router-preference—set the default router preference. A High value means this router will be preferred.

- **High**
- **Medium**
- **Low**

Default is medium

transmit-delay—configure the transmit delay. The estimated time in seconds required to transmit a link state update packet on the interface. Link state advertisements in the update packet have their age incremented by this amount before transmission

Range is 1–65535

Default is 1 seconds

policy route-policy—enable this policy route for this interface.

rip—enable split horizon to prevent a routing loop in your network. Basically, information about the routing for a particular packet is never sent back in the direction from which it was received. Default is enabled

ipsec restrict |

Restrict IPv6 on this interface.

```

ipv6 [address
<X:X:X:X::X/<0-128> |
autoconfig | dhcp] [enable] |
[firewall in | out | local
<WORD>] | [nd dad attempt
<0-500> | managed config-flag
| other-config-flag | prefix
<X:X:X:X::X/<0-128> <0-
4294967294> | infinite | [ra dns
server <X:X:X:X::X>] | [hop-
limit <1-255> | unspecified] |
[interval <4-1800> <3-1350>] |
[lifetime <0> | <4-9000>] |
[suppress] | [reachable time
<0-3600000>] |
[retransmission-time <0-
3600000>] | [router-preference
high | low | medium] | [ospf
[cost <1-65535>] | [dead-
interval <1-65535>] | [hello-
interval <1-65535>] | [ifmtu] |

```

Configure IPv6 parameters.

IPvV6 address or DHCP—configure the IPv6 address and prefix length or obtain an IPv6 address using DHCP

enable—enable IPv6 on this interface

firewall—set firewall for inbound, traffic destined for this router or outbound traffic

nd—IPv6 Interface Neighbor Discovery sub-commands

- **dad** (duplicate address detection) attempts—To check the uniqueness of an IPv6 address, a node sends Neighbor Solicitation messages. Use this command to specify the number of consecutive Neighbor Solicitation messages (dad_attempts) to be sent before this address can be configured. Range 1–600
Default is 1

```
[instance-id <0-255>] | [mtu-
ignore] | [passive] | [priority
<0-255>] | [retransmit-interval
<1-65535>] | [transmit-delay
<1-65535>] | [policy route-
policy <WORD>] | [rip enable |
split-horizon disable |
poisoned-reverse] |
```

- managed config flags—specify whether hosts use the administrated protocol for address auto-configuration. Default is disabled (host uses stateless)
- other-config-flags—specify whether hosts use the administrated protocol for non-address auto-configuration information. Default is disabled (hosts use stateless auto-sconfiguration of no-address information)
- prefix—specifies the IPv6 prefix advertised on the interface. Configure the prefix length. Range is 0–128

no-autoconfig—A prefix is onlink when it is assigned to an interface on a specified link. Enable or disable prefix for onlink determination. Default is off

no-onlink—The sending router can indicate that a prefix is to be used for address autoconfiguration by setting the autonomous flag and specifying a nonzero Valid Lifetime value for the prefix. Default is off

ra—Router Advertisement Control

dns server—specify the name server in RA.

hop-limit—Specifies the Hop Count field of the IP header for outgoing (unicast) IP packets. Range is 1–255. Default is 64

interval—Specifies the maximum/minimum time allowed between sending unsolicited multicast router advertisements. Range of minimum is 3 to *0.75 max (dynamic range). Default maximum 600 seconds, minimum is 0.33*max. Range is 1–1800 in seconds

lifetime—The lifetime associated with the default router in seconds. A value of 0 indicates that the router is not a default router and doesn't appear on the default router list.

Range is 1–9000 seconds

Default is 1800 seconds

0 = not a default route

suppress—enable or disable IPv6 Router advertisements.

Default is send router advertisements

reachable time—specifies the length in time (milliseconds) a node assumes a neighbor is reachable after receiving a reachability confirmation

Default is 0 (unspecified by this router)

Range is 0-360000 milliseconds

retransmission-time—The retransmission timer is used to control the time (in milliseconds) between retransmissions of neighbor solicitation messages from the user equipment (UE).

Range 1–3600000 in milliseconds

Default is 0

router-preference—set the default router preference. A High value means this router will be preferred.

- **High**
- **Medium**
- **Low**

Default is medium

OSPF—

cost—Configure a default metric to be applied to routes being distributed into OSPF.

Range is 0–16777214

dead-interval—Configure the interval during which at least one hello packet must be received from a neighbor before the router declares that neighbor as down (dead.) As with the hello interval, this value must be the same for all routers attached to a common network.

Default is 4 times the hello interval

Default is 40 seconds

hello interval—Configure the hello packet time interval for hello packets sent on an interface.

Default is none

The default is 10 second

ifmtu—The range is dynamic (depending on the interface type) and it will match with the MTU value set on the interface.

instance-id—instance ID for this interface

Values are 0–255

mtu-ignore—By default, OSPF checks whether neighbors are using the same MTU on a common interface. Use this command to disable this check and allow adjacencies when the MTU value differs between OSPF neighbors.

passive—no adjacency will be formed on this interface

priority—a router with a high priority will always win the DR/BDR election process

Priority Range is 0-255

Default is 1

retransmit-interval—configure the time between retransmitting lost link advertisements) Time in seconds between link state advertisement retransmissions for adjacencies belonging to the interface,

The expected round-trip delay between any two routers in the attached network.

Range is 1–65535

Default is 5 second

transmit-delay—configure the transmit delay. The estimated time in seconds required to transmit a link state update packet on the interface. Link state advertisements in the update packet have their age incremented by this amount before transmission

Range is 1–65535

Default is 1 seconds

policy route-policy—enable this policy route for this interface.

rip—enable split horizon to prevent a routing loop in your network. Basically, information about the routing for a particular packet is never sent back in the direction from which it was received

Default is enabled

logging event interface-ip link-status 	Configure logging events for interface and link status.
mtu <64-9000> 	Configure Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU). Values are 64-9000 bytes Default is 1500 bytes
ntp [broadcast client destination <A.B.C.D>] [key <1-65534>] [minpoll <4-17>] [version <1-4>] [disable] [multicast [<A.B.C.D> <X:X:X:X::X>] client <A.B.C.D> <X:X:X:X::X>] [key <1-65534>] [minpoll <4-17>] [version <1-4>] 	Network Time Protocol (NTP) is used to distribute and maintain synchronization of time information between nodes in a network. The router can provide the time to NTP/SNTP capable client devices (or other EtherWAN routers and IOLAN's etc.). You can run the SNTP client and the NTP server concurrently on your system. Therefore you can obtain time from an outside source and serve that time to the devices connected to the router. Configure Network Time Protocol (NTP) for this interface. broadcast client—listens to NTP broadcasts destination broadcast—Configure broadcast destination address multicast client—listens to NTP multicasts destination multicast—multicast IPv4 or IPv6 address key—Configure broadcast authentication key versions—1 to 4 are supported. minimum poll interval is 4(16s), 5(32 s), 6(1m 4s), 7(2m,8s), 8(4m,16s), 9(8m, 32s), 10 (17m, 4s), 11 (34m,8s) Default is 6
role lan trusted wan 	Select the role for this interface. LAN—management access is from the LAN side WAN—management access is from the WAN side Trusted—management access from either the LAN or WAN side
service-policy in out 	Assign traffic policy to this interface. Select whether the policy will apply to inbound or outbound traffic.
shutdown 	Shut down this interface.

snmp trap interface-ip link-status 	Set SNMP traps for interface and link status.
spanning-tree [bpdufilter enable disable] [bpduguard [disable enable] [cost <1-200000000>] [guard loop none root topology-change] link-type aut point-to-point shared] mcheck [mst cost <1-200000000> port-priority <0-240> [portfast disable edge network] 	Set interface parameters for spanning tree. bpdufilter—don't send or receive BPDUs on this interface. Default is Disabled bpduguard—don't accept BPDUs on this interface. Default is Disabled cost—change port path cost. Value is 1 to 200000000. Default is auto (defined by STP protocol) guard • loop • none • root • topology-change link-type • auto—this interface is point-to-point if configured for full duplex operation • point-to-point • shared mcheck—force the mode from STP to RSTP/MSTP mode mst—change path cost and port priority for multiple spanning tree mode port-priority—change the port priority for an instance. (increments of 16) Default is 128 portfast network—this feature causes the router to enter the STP forwarding-state immediately or upon a linkup event, thus passing the listening and learning states. Some applications need to connect to the network immediately, else they will timeout. portfast edge—is used to configure a port on which an end device is connected, such as a PC. All ports directly connected to end devices cannot create bridging loops in the network. Therefore, the edge port directly transitions to the forwarding state, and skips the listening and learning stages.

	Portfast disable —when enabled an interface will jump to the forwarding state of spanning-tree.
vrrp <1-255>	This interface is part of VRRP group number.
zone-member security <WORD>}	Set interface to be a member of this security zone.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config)#interface ethernet 1 . 2 EtherWANRouter(config-subif)#
Usage Guidelines Set a sub interface within an Ethernet interface.	
Examples This example sets a sub interface of 100 on ethernet 2 interface. EtherWANRouter(config)# interface ethernet 2 .100EtherWANRouter(config-subif)	
Related Commands (config-if)ethernet#	

(config-if-range)#

```
{alarm profile <WORD> |
arp disable-arp-filter | enable-arp-accept | enable-arp-announce | enable-arp-
ignore | enable-proxy-arp | timeout <1-2147483> |
authentication host-mode | multi-auth | multi-host | single-host | periodic | port-
control auto | forced-authorized | force-unauthorized | timer reauthenticate <1-
65535> | restart <1-65535> |
bridge-group <1-9999> |
description <LINE> |
dot1x [credential <WORD>] | [max-auth-req <1-10>] | [max-req <1-10>] | [pae
authenticator | supplicant] | [supplicant eap profile <WORD>] | [timeout quiet-
period <1-65535> | supp-period <1-65535> | tx-period <1-65535>] |
duplex auto | half | full |
ip [address <A.B.C.D> | dhcp] | [ddns service dyndns | use-web skip <WORD> |
url <WORD>] | [dhcp client class-id <LINE> | auto | client-id ethernet <1-5> |
acsii <WORD> | auto | hex <HEX-STRING> | hostname <WORD>] | [dhcp-relay] |
[firewall in | local | out <WORD>] | [health-profile <WORD> nexthop <A.B.C.D>
| dhcp] | [ospf authentication [message-digest | null | authentication-key
<LINE>] | [cost <1-65535> | dead-interval <1-65535> | hello-interval <1-65535> |
message-digest-key <1-255> md5 <LINE>] | [mtu-ignore] | [network broadcast |
non-broadcast | point-to-point | point-to-multipoint] | [priority <0-255>] |
```

[retransmit-interval <1-65535>] | [transmit-delay <1-65535>] | [policy route-policy <WORD>] | [rip authentication key-chain <WORD>] | mode md5 | text string <0 | 7 | WORD> | split-horizon disable | poisoned-reverse |
 ipsec restrict |
 ipv6 address <X:X:X:X::X/<0-128> | autoconfig | dhcp | [enable] | [firewall in | out | local <WORD>] | [nd dad attempt <0-500>] | managed config-flag | other-config-flag | prefix <X:X:X:X::X/<0-128> <0-4294967294> | infinite | no-autoconfig | no-onlink] | [ra dns server <X:X:X:X::X> | [hop-limit <1-255> | unspecified] | [interval <4-1800> <3-1350>] | [lifetime <0> | <4-9000>] | [suppress] | [reachable time <0-3600000>] | retransmission-time <0-3600000> | router-preference high | low | medium] | [ospf [cost <1-65535>] | [dead-interval <1-65535>] | [hello-interval <1-65535>] | [ifmtu] | [instance-id <0-255>] | [mtu-ignore] | [passive | priority <0-255>] | [retransmit-interval <1-65535>] | [transmit-delay <1-65535>] | [policy route-policy <WORD>] | [rip | split-horizon disable | poisoned-reverse] |
 lldp max-neighbors <1-50> | receive | tvl-select mac-phy-cfg | management-address | max-frame-size | port-description | system -capabilities | system-description | system-name | transmit |
 logging event interface-ip | link-status |
 mab eap |
 mtu <64-9000> |
 ntp [broadcast client | destination <A.B.C.D>] | [key <1-65534>] | [minpoll <4-17>] | [version <1-4>] | [disable] | [multicast [<A.B.C.D> | <X:X:X:X::X>] | client <A.B.C.D> | <X:X:X:X::X>] | [key <1-65534>] | [minpoll <4-17>] | [version <1-4>] |
 power efficient-ethernet auto |
 role lan | trusted | wan |
 service-policy in <WORD> | out <WORD> |
 shutdown |
 snmp trap interface-ip | link-status |
 spanning-tree [bpdufilter enable | disable] | [bpduguard [disable | enable] | [cost <1-200000000>] | [guard loop | none | root | topology-change] | [link-type auto | point-to-point | shared] | [mcheck] | [mst cost <1-200000000>] | port-priority <0-240> | [portfast disable | edge | network] |
 speed 10 | 100 | 1000 | auto |
 vrrp <1-255> |
 zone-member security <WORD>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax	Description
{alarm profile <WORD>	(config-if-range)#
	Use this alarm profile for this interface.

```
arp disable-arp-filter | enable-
arp-accept | enable-arp-
announce | enable-arp-ignore |
enable proxy-arp | timeout <1-
2147483> |
```

Configure ARP parameters.

Disable ARP filter—If enabled the router responds to same ARP requests coming from multiple interfaces.

Enable ARP Accept—Define behavior for gratuitous ARP frames who's IP is not already present in the ARP table: 0—don't create new entries in the ARP table 1—create new entries in the ARP table

Enable ARP Announce—Define different restriction levels for announcing the local source IP address from IP packets in ARP requests sent on interface

- 0—(default) Use any local address, configured on any interface
- 1—Try to avoid local addresses that are not in the target's subnet for this interface

Enable ARP Ignore—Define different restriction levels for announcing the local source IP address from IP packets in ARP requests sent on interface

- 0—(default) Use any local address, configured on any interface
- 1—Try to avoid local addresses that are not in the target's subnet for this interface

ARP Timeout—If an ARP entry is not used for a specific amount of time the entry is removed from the caching table.

Enable Proxy ARP—Enable Proxy ARP if you need your router to respond to local networks with its MAC address. Default is Disabled

```
authentication host-mode |
multi-auth | multi-host | single-
host | periodic | port-control
auto | forced-authorized |
force-unauthorized | timer
reauthenticate <1-65535> |
restart <1-65535> |
```

Configure authentication parameters to use on this interface when using Dot1x devices. Selects authentication mode to use on this interface when using Dot1x devices.

Host Mode

Single host

- Only one device can authenticate and connect on the port.
- This is the default mode of operation.

Multiple host

- Unlimited number of devices can connect on the port once a single device has been authenticated on the port. This single device must be a data (as opposed to voice) device.

Multiple authentication

- Each device connecting to your router is required to authenticate.
- No limit as to the number of devices which can authenticate on the port.

Multiple authentication

- Each device connecting to your router is required to authenticate.
- No limit as to the number of devices which can authenticate on the port.

Port control

- Auto—the port is locked expecting authentication from either a connected 802.1X client or if MAB is enabled, it will authenticate the MAC to the RADIUS server.
- Force authorized—the port is unsecure/unlocked meaning normal operation where no 802.1X client or MAB authentication via RADIUS is required. This is the default setting.
- Force unauthorized – the port is secured/locked and will NEVER allow any traffic to ingress into our Ethernet port/s.

Timer**Maximum re-authentication retries—**

Set the number of times the authenticator will attempt to re-authenticate a supplicant.

Range is 1-10 seconds

Default is 2 seconds

Restart timeout—

Interval in seconds after which an attempt should be made to authenticate an unauthorized port. If the parameter “server” is specified, the time is derived from the “Session-Timeout value” (RADIUS Attribute 27)

Range is 1-65535 seconds

Default is 60 seconds

bridge-group <1-9999>	Add this interface to the specified bridge-group.
description <LINE>	Add this interface to the specified bridge-group.
dot1x [credential <WORD>] [max-auth-req <1-10>] [max-req <1-10>] [pae authenticator supplicant] [supplicant eap profile <WORD>] [timeout quiet-period <1-65535>] supp-period <1-65535> tx-period <1-65535>]	Sets the Port Access Entity (PAE) type. Supplicant—The interface acts only as a supplicant and does not respond to messages that are meant for an authenticator. Authenticator—The interface acts only as an authenticator and does not respond to any messages meant for a supplicant. Both—The interface behaves both as a supplicant and as an authenticator and thus does respond to all dot1x messages
duplex auto half full	Select duplex for this interface. In most cases this parameter should be left at auto
ip [address <A.B.C.D> dhcp] [ddns service dyndns use-web-skip <WORD> url <WORD>] [dhcp client class-id <LINE>] auto client-id ethernet <1-5> acsii <WORD> auto hex <HEX-STRING hostname <WORD>] [dhcp-relay] [firewall in local out <WORD>] [health-profile <WORD> nexthop <A.B.C.D> dhcp] [ospf authentication [message-digest null authentication-key <LINE>] [cost <1-65535> dead-interval <1-65535> hello-interval <1-65535> message-digest-key <1-255> md5 <LINE>] [mtu-ignore] [network broadcast non-broadcast point-to-point point-to-multipoint] [priority <0-255>] [retransmit-interval <1-65535>] [transmit-delay <1-65535>] [policy route-policy <WORD>] [rip authentication key-chain <WORD> mode md5 text string <0 7 WORD> split-horizon disable poisoned-reverse]	Configure IP parameters. IP address/IP mask—Configure the IP address/mask of this interface DHCP—your address is assigned from a DHCP server DHCP client — DNS dhcp—use DNS servers received from DHCP server for specified interface Firewall—set firewall for inbound, traffic destined for this router or outbound traffic health-profile—use this health profile for this interface, configure a nexthop interface. OSPF— authentication/authentication-key—enables message-digest authentication, text, or null. Authentication-key 0 7 <WORD> cost—Configure a default metric to be applied to routes being distributed into OSPF. Range is 0 to 16777214 Default is none dead-interval—Configure the interval during which at least one hello packet must be received from a neighbor before the router declares that neighbor as down (dead).

hello interval—Configure the hello packet time interval for hello packets sent on an interface.

The default is 10 seconds.

message-digest-key—Configure a password used by neighboring routers for simple password authentication. It can be any continuous string of up to eight characters. There is no default value.

- None—no password
- Key-ID—Configure an authentication key
- md5—Identifies the key (password) used between this router and neighboring routers for MD5

authentication.

- 0-unencrypted key will follow
- specifies a hidden key will follow
- specifies a password (key) will follow (max 16 characters).

The default is none

mtu-ignore—By default, OSPF checks whether neighbors are using the same MTU on a common interface. Use this command to disable this check and allow adjacencies when the MTU value differs between OSPF neighbors.

network—Configure the network type

- broadcast—a designated router and backup designated router are elected using OSPF multicasting capabilities
- point-to-multipoint— configures selected routers with neighbor/cost parameters, identifying a specific cost for the connection to the specified peer neighbors and multicast is not required. Routers on an interface becoming neighbors should match the network type all.
- point-to-point—there are only two neighbors and multicast is not required. Routers on an interface becoming neighbors should match the network type all. (most common type)

- **non-broadcast**—use this type of network on networks having no broadcast/multicast capability, such as frame-relay, ATM, SMDS, & X.25. The key point is that these layer 2 protocols are unable to send broadcasts/multicasts.

priority—a router with a high priority will always win the DR/BDR election process
Priority Range is 0-255
Default is 1

retransmit-interval—configure the time between retransmitting lost link advertisements) Time in seconds between link state advertisement retransmissions for adjacencies belonging to the interface, The expected round-trip delay between any two routers in the attached network.
Range is 1–65535
Default is 5 second

transmit-delay—configure the transmit delay. The estimated time in seconds required to transmit a link state update packet on the interface.
Link state advertisements in the update packet have their age incremented by this amount before transmission.
Default is enabled
Range is 1–65535
Default is 1 seconds

policy route-policy—enable this policy route for this interface.

rip—enable split horizon to prevent a routing loop in your network. Basically, information about the routing for a particular packet is never sent back in the direction from which it was received. Link state advertisements in the update packet have their age incremented by this amount before transmission.
Default is enabled
Range is 1–65535
Default is 1 seconds

ipsec restrict |

Restrict IPsec on this interface.

```

ipv6 address <X:X:X:X::X/<0-128> | autoconfig | dhcp |
[enable] | [firewall in | out |
local <WORD>] | [nd dad
attempt <0-500> | managed
config-flag | other-config-flag |
prefix <X:X:X:X::X/<0-128>
<0-4294967294> | infinite | no-
autoconfig | no-onlink] | [ra
dns server <X:X:X:X::X> |
[hop-limit <1-255> |
unspecified] | [interval <4-1800>
<3-1350>] | [lifetime <0> |
<4-9000>] | [suppress] |
[reachable time <0-3600000>] |
retransmission-time <0-3600000> |
router-preference high | low | medium] | [ospf
[cost <1-65535>] | [dead-
interval <1-65535>] | [hello-
interval <1-65535>] | [ifmtu] |
[instance-id <0-255>] | [mtu-
ignore] | [passive | priority <0-255>] |
[retransmit-interval <1-65535>] |
[transmit-delay <1-65535>] | [policy route-
policy <WORD>] | [rip | split-
horizon disable | poisoned-
reverse]|

```

Configure IPv6 parameters.

IPv6 address or DHCP—configure the IPv6 address and prefix length or obtain an IPv6 address using DHCP

enable—enable IPv6 on this interface

firewall—set firewall for inbound, traffic destined for this router or outbound traffic

nd—IPv6 Interface Neighbor Discovery sub-commands

- **dad** (duplicate address detection) attempts—To check the uniqueness of an IPv6 address, a node sends Neighbor Solicitation messages. Use this command to specify the number of consecutive Neighbor Solicitation messages (dad_attempts) to be sent before this address can be configured.
Range 1–600
Default is 1
- **managed config flags**—specify whether hosts use the administrated protocol for address auto-configuration. Default is disabled (host uses stateless)
- **other-config-flags**—specify whether hosts use the administrated protocol for non-address auto-configuration information.
Default is disabled (hosts use stateless auto-configuration of no-address information)
- **prefix**—specifies the IPv6 prefix advertised on the interface Configure the prefix length.
Range is 0–128

```
policy <WORD>] | [rip
authentication key-chain |
mode <WORD>] |
```

no-autoconfig—A prefix is onlink when it is assigned to an interface on a specified link. Enable or disable prefix for onlink determination.

Default is off

no-onlink—The sending router can indicate that a prefix is to be used for address autoconfiguration by setting the autonomous flag and specifying a nonzero Valid Lifetime value for the prefix.

Default is off

ra—Router Advertisement Control

dns server—specify the name server in RA.

hop-limit—Specifies the Hop Count field of the IP header for outgoing (unicast) IP packets.

Range is 1–255

Default is 64

Interval—Specifies the maximum/minimum time allowed between sending unsolicited multicast router advertisements.

Range of minimum is 3 to $0.75 \times \text{max}$ (dynamic range)

Default maximum 600 seconds, minimum is $0.33 \times \text{max}$

Range is 1–1800 in seconds

lifetime—The lifetime associated with the default router in seconds. A value of 0 indicates that the router is not a default router and doesn't appear on the default router list. The router lifetime applies only to the router's usefulness as a default router; it does not apply to information contained in other message fields or options.

Range is 1–9000 seconds

Default is 1800 seconds

0 = not a default route

suppress—enable or disable IPv6 Router advertisements.

Default is send router advertisements

reachable time—specifies the length in time (milliseconds) a node assumes a neighbor is reachable after receiving a reachability confirmation

Default is 0 (unspecified by this router)

Range is 0–360000 milliseconds

	retransmission-time—The retransmission timer is used to control the time (in milliseconds) between retransmissions of neighbor solicitation messages from the user equipment (UE). Range 1–3600000 in milliseconds Default is 0 router-preference—set the default router preference. A High value means this router will be preferred. • High • Medium • Low Default is medium policy route-policy—enable this policy route for this interface. rip—enable split horizon to prevent a routing loop in your network. Basically, information about the routing for a particular packet is never sent back in the direction from which it was received. Default is enabled
lldp max-neighbors <1-50> receive tvl-select mac-phy-cfg management-address max-frame-size port-description system -capabilities system-description system-name transmit 	Configure LLDP parameters.
logging event interface-ip link-status 	Configure logging events for interface and link status.
mab eap 	Sets MAC authentication bypass interface commands.
mtu <64-9000> 	Configure maximum transmission unit (MTU). Values are 64-9000 Default is
ntp [broadcast client destination <A.B.C.D> [key <1-65534> [minpoll <4-17>] [version <1-4>] [disable] [multicast [<A.B.C.D> <X:X:X:X::X>] client	Network Time Protocol (NTP) is used to distribute and maintain synchronization of time information between nodes in a network. The router can provide the time to NTP/SNTP capable client devices (or other EtherWAN routers and IOLAN's etc)

```
<A.B.C.D> | <X:X:X:X::X> |  
[key <1-65534>] | [minpoll <4-  
17>] | [version <1-4>] |
```

You can run the SNTP client and the NTP server concurrently on your system. Therefore you can obtain time from an outside source and serve that time to the devices connected to the router.

Configure Network Time Protocol (NTP) for this interface.

Network Time Protocol (NTP) is used distribute and maintain synchronization of time information between nodes in a network

The router can provide the time to NTP/SNTP capable client devices (or other EtherWAN routers and IOLAN's etc).

You can run the SNTP client and the NTP server concurrently on your system.

Therefore you can obtain time from an outside source and serve that time to the devices connected to the router.

Configure Network Time Protocol (NTP) for this interface.

broadcast client—listens to NTP broadcasts

destination broadcast—Configure broadcast destination address

multicast client—listens to NTP multicasts

destination multicast—multicast IPv4 or IPv6 address

key—Configure broadcast authentication key.

versions 1 to 4 are support.

minimum poll interval is 4(16s), 5(32 s), 6 (1m 4s), 7(2m,8s), 8(4m,16s), 9(8m, 32s), 10 (17,m, 4s), 11 (34,m,8s). Default is 6

```
power efficient-ethernet auto |
```

Configure Ethernet interface power settings.

```
role lan | trusted | wan |
```

Select the role for this interface.

LAN—management access is from the LAN side.

WAN—management access is from the WAN side.

Trusted—management access from either the LAN or WAN side.

service-policy in <WORD> out <WORD> 	Assign traffic policy to this interface. Select whether the policy will apply to inbound or outbound traffic.
shutdown 	Shutdown this interface.
snmp trap interface-ip link-status 	Set SNMP traps for interface and link status.
spanning-tree [bpdufilter enable disable] [bpduguard [disable enable] [cost <1-200000000>] [guard loop none root topology-change] [link-type auto point-to-point shared] mcheck] [mst cost <1-200000000>] [port-priority <0-240>] [portfast disable edge network] 	Configure interface parameters for spanning tree. bpdufilter—don't send or receive BPDUs on this interface. Default is Disabled bpduguard—don't accept BPDUs on this interface. Default is Disabled cost—change port path cost. Value is 1 to 200000000. Default is auto (defined by STP protocol) guard • loop • none • root • topology-change link-type • auto—this interface is point-to-point if configured for full duplex operation • point-to-point • shared mcheck—force the mode from STP to RSTP/MSTP mode mst—change path cost and port priority for multiple spanning tree mode port-priority—change the port priority for an instance. (increments of 16) Default is 128 portfast network—this feature causes the router to enter the STP forwarding-state immediately or upon a linkup event, thus passing the listening and learning states. Some applications need to connect to the network immediately, else they will timeout

	portfast edge —is used to configure a port on which an end device is connected, such as a PC. All ports directly connected to end devices cannot create bridging loops in the network. Therefore, the edge port directly transitions to the forwarding state, and skips the listening and learning stages.
speed 10 100 1000 auto	Configure the Ethernet speed • 10 • 100 • 1000 • auto
vrrp <1-255>	This interface is part of VRRP group number.
zone-member security <WORD> }	This interface is a member of zone security.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config-if-range)#
Usage Guidelines	
Set parameters for multiple Ethernet ports.	
Examples	
This example restricts IPv6 on Ethernet port range 1-2. EtherWANRouter(config)#interface range ethernet 1 , 2 EtherWANRouter(config-if-range)#ipsec restrict	
Related Commands	
(config-if)#bvi (config-if)#dialer (config-if)#openvpn-tunnel (config-if)#tunnel (config-if)#dot11radio (config-if)#cellular	
(config-if)#openvpn-tunnel { <0-999> tap tun bridge-group <1-9999> description <LINE> ip [ddns service dyndns use-web skip <WORD> url <WORD>] [dhcp-relay] [firewall in local out <WORD>] [health-profile <WORD> nexthop <A.B.C.D> dhcp] [ospf authentication message-digest null] [authentication-key <LINE>] [cost <1-65535>] [dead-interval <1-65535>] [hello-interval <1- 65535>] [message-digest-key <1-255> md5 <LINE>] [mtu-ignore network	

broadcast | non-broadcast | point-to-point | point-to-multipoint | [priority <0-255>] | [retransmit-interval <1-65535>] | [transmit-delay <1-65535>] | [policy route-policy <WORD>] | [rip authentication key-chain <WORD>] | mode md5 | text string <0 | 7 | WORD> | split-horizon disable | poisoned-reverse |
 ipv6 [enable] | [firewall in | local | out] | [nd dad attempt <0-500>] | managed config-flag | other-config-flag | prefix <X:X:X:X::X/<0-128> <0-4294967294> | infinite | no-autoconfig | no-onlink | [ra dns server <X:X:X:X::X>] | [hop-limit <1-255>] | unspecified | [interval <4-1800> <3-1350>] | [lifetime <0> | <4-9000>] | [suppress] | [reachable time <0-3600000>] | [retransmission-time <0-3600000>] | [router-preference high | low | medium] | [ifmtu] | [instance-id <0-255>] | [mtu-ignore] | [passive] | [priority <0-255>] | [retransmit-interval <1-65535>] | [transmit-delay <1-65535>] | [ospf cost <1-65535>] | [dead-interval <1-65535>] | [hello-interval <1-65535>] | [instance-id <0-255>] | [mtu-ignore] | [passive] | [priority <0-255>] | [retransmit-interval <1-65535>] | [transmit-delay <1-65535>] | [policy route-policy <WORD>] | [rip | split-horizon disable | poisoned-reverse] | logging event interface-ip | link-status |
 ntp [broadcast client | destination <A.B.C.D>] | [key <1-65534>] | [minpoll <4-17>] | [version <1-4>] | [disable] | [multicast [<A.B.C.D> | <X:X:X:X::X>] | client <A.B.C.D> | <X:X:X:X::X>] | [key <1-65534>] | [minpoll <4-17>] | [version <1-4>] |
 role lan | trusted | wan |
 service-policy in <WORD> | out <WORD> |
 snmp trap interface-ip | link-status |
 zone-member security <WORD> }

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax	Description	(config-if)# openvpn-tunnel
{<0-999> tap tun		Tunnel interface number. Choose tap or tun device. tap (L2 link layer) tun (L3 network layer)
bridge-group <1-9999>		Sets transparent bridging interface parameters.
description <LINE>		Description for this interface.
ip [ddns service dyndns use-web skip <WORD> url <WORD>] [dhcp-relay] [firewall in local out <WORD>] [health-profile <WORD> nexthop <A.B.C.D>] [dhcp] [ospf authentication		Configure IP parameters. DDNS — Service —use dyndns login/password—configure the login id and password for the dyndns server Host/host-group —Hostname/list of hostnames registered with the DDNS service

```

message-digest | null |
[authentication-key <LINE>] |
[cost <1-65535>] | [dead-
interval <1-65535>] | [hello-
interval <1-65535>] |
[message-digest-key <1-255>
md5 <LINE>] | [mtu-ignore |
network broadcast | non-
broadcast | point-to-point |
point-to-multipoint] |
[priority<0-255>] |
[retransmit-interval <1-
65535>] | [transmit-delay <1-
65535>] | [policy route-policy
<WORD>] | [rip
authentication key-
chain<WORD> | mode md5 |
text string <0 | 7 | WORD> |
split- horizon disable |
poisoned-reverse] |

```

Configure IP parameters.

DDNS—

Service—use dyndns

login/password—configure the login id and password for the dnydns server

Host/host-group—Hostname/list of hostnames registered with the DDNS service

skip—skip everything before this ont he given URL

Use-web URL—Enter the URL that you want to obtain an IP address from. This allows the router to be seen on the Internet as a public address

DHCP-relay—set DHCP-relay for this interface

Firewall—set firewall for inbound, traffic destined for this router or outbound traffic

health-profile—use this health profile for this interface, configure a nexthop interface

OSPF—

authentication/authentication-key—enables message-digest authentication, text, or null.

Authentication-key 0 | 7 <WORD>

cost—Configure a default metric to be applied to routes being distributed into OSPF. Range is 0 to 16777214

Default is none

dead-interval—Configure the interval during which at least one hello packet must be received from a neighbor before the router declares that neighbor as down (dead.) As with the hello interval, this value must be the same for all routers attached to a common network.

Default is 4 times the hello interval

Default is 40 seconds

hello interval—Configure the hello packet time interval for hello packets sent on an interface.

The default is 10 seconds.

message-digest-key—Configure a password used by neighboring routers for simple password authentication. It can be any continuous string of up to eight characters.

There is no default value.

- None—no password
- Key-ID—Configure an authentication key
- md5—Identifies the key (password) used between this router and neighboring routers for MD5

authentication.

- 0—unencrypted key will follow
- specifies a hidden key will follow
- specifies a password (key) will follow (max 16 characters).

The default is none

mtu-ignore—By default, OSPF checks whether neighbors are using the same MTU on a common interface. Use this command to disable this check and allow adjacencies when the MTU value differs between OSPF neighbors.

network—**Configure the network type**

broadcast—a designated router and backup designated router are elected using OSPF multicasting capabilities point-to-multipoint — configures selected routers with neighbor/cost parameters, identifying a specific cost for the connection to the specified peer neighbors and multicast is not required.

Routers on an interface becoming neighbors should match the network type all.

- point-to-point—there are only two neighbors and multicast is not required. Routers on an interface becoming neighbors should match the network type all. (most common type)
- non-broadcast—use this type of network on networks having no broadcast/multicast capability, such as frame-relay, ATM, SMDS, & X.25. The key point is that these layer 2 protocols are unable to send broadcasts/multicasts.

priority—a router with a high priority will always win the DR/BDR election process
Priority Range is 0-255
Default is 1

```

ipv6 [enable] | [firewall in |
local out] | [nd dad attempt
<0-500> | managed config-flag
| other-config-flag | prefix
<X:X:X:X::X/<0-128> <0-4294967294> | infinite | [ra
dns server <X:X:X:X::X> |
[hop-limit <1-255> |
unspecified] | [interval <4-1800> <3-1350>] | [lifetime
<0> | <4-9000>] | [suppress] |
[reachable time <0-3600000>]
| [retransmission-time <0-3600000>] | [router-preference
high | low | medium] | [ifmtu] |
[instance-id <0-255>] | [mtu-
ignore] | [passive] | [priority
<0-255>] | [retransmit -
interval <1-65535>] |
[transmit-delay <1-65535>] |
[ospf [cost <1-65535>] | [dead-
interval <1-65535>] | [hello-
interval <1-65535>] |
[instance-id <0-255>] | [mtu-
ignore] | [passive] | [priority
<0-255>] | [retransmit -

```

retransmit-interval—configure the time between retransmitting lost link advertisements) Time in seconds between link state advertisement retransmissions for adjacencies belonging to the interface, The expected round-trip delay between any two routers in the attached network.

Range is 1–65535

Default is 5 second

transmit-delay—configure the transmit delay. The estimated time in seconds required to transmit a link state update packet on the interface.

route-policy—enable this policy route for this interface

rip—enable split horizon to prevent a routing loop in your network. Basically, information about the routing for a particular packet is never sent back in the direction from which it was received

Default is enabled

Configure IPv6 parameters.

enable—enable IPv6 on this interface

firewall—set firewall for inbound, traffic destined for this router or outbound traffic.

nd—IPv6 Interface Neighbor Discovery sub-commands

- **dad** (duplicate address detection) attempts—To check the uniqueness of an IPv6 address, a node sends Neighbor Solicitation messages. Use this command to specify the number of consecutive Neighbor Solicitation messages (dad_attempts) to be sent before this address can be configured. Range 1–600
Default is 1
- **managed config flags**—specify whether hosts use the administrated protocol for address auto-configuration. Default is disabled (host uses stateless)
- **prefix**—specifies the IPv6 prefix advertised on the interface Configure the prefix length.
Range is 0–128

```

interval <1-65535> |
[transmit-delay <1-65535> |
ospf [cost <1-65535> | [dead-
interval <1-65535> | [hello-
interval <1-65535> |
[instance-id <0-255> | [mtu-
ignore] | [passive] |
[priority <0-255> |
[retransmit-interval <1-
```

```

65535> | [transmit-delay <1-
```

```

65535> | [policy route-policy
<WORD> | [rip | split-horizon
disable | poisoned-reverse] |
```

no-autoconfig—A prefix is onlink when it is assigned to an interface on a specified link. Enable or disable prefix for onlink determination.

Default is off

no-onlink—The sending router can indicate that a prefix is to be used for address autoconfiguration by setting the autonomous flag and specifying a nonzero Valid Lifetime value for the prefix.

Default is off

ra—Router Advertisement Control

dns server—specify the name server in RA.

hop-limit—Specifies the Hop Count field of the IP header for outgoing (unicast) IP packets.

Range is 1–255

Default is 64

Interval—Specifies the maximum/minimum time allowed between sending unsolicited multicast router advertisements.

Range of minimum is 3 to *0.75 max (dynamic range)

Default maximum 600 seconds, minimum is 0.33*max

Range is 1–1800 in seconds

lifetime—The lifetime associated with the default router in seconds. A value of 0 indicates that the router is not a default router and doesn't appear on the default router list.

The router lifetime applies only to the router's usefulness as a default router, it does not apply to information contained in other message fields or options.

Range is 1–9000 seconds

Default is 1800 seconds

0 = not a default route

suppress—enable or disable IPv6 Router advertisements.

Default is send router advertisements

reachable time—specifies the length in time (milliseconds) a node assumes a neighbor is reachable after receiving a reachability confirmation

Default is 0 (unspecified by this router)

Range is 0-360000 milliseconds

retransmission-time—The retransmission timer is used to control the time (in milliseconds) between retransmissions of neighbor solicitation messages from the user equipment (UE).

Range 1–3600000 in milliseconds

Default is 0

router-preference—set the default router preference. A High value means this router will be preferred.

- **High**
- **Medium**
- **Low**

Default is medium

OSPF—

authentication/authentication-key—enables message-digest authentication, text, or null.

Authentication-key 0 | 7 <WORD>

cost—Configure a default metric to be applied to routes being distributed into OSPF.

Range is 0 to 16777214

Default is none

dead-interval—Configure the interval during which at least one hello packet must be received from a neighbor before the router declares that neighbor as down (dead.) As with the hello interval, this value must be the same for all routers attached to a common network.

Default is 4 times the hello interval

Default is 40 seconds

hello interval—Configure the hello packet time interval for hello packets sent on an interface.

The default is 10 seconds.

ifmtu—The range is dynamic (depending on the interface type) and it will match with the MTU value set on the interface.

instance-id—instance ID for this interface
Values are 0–255

mtu-ignore—By default, OSPF checks whether neighbors are using the same MTU on a common interface. Use this command to disable this check and allow adjacencies when the MTU value differs between OSPF neighbors.

	passive—no adjacency will be formed on this interface priority—a router with a high priority will always win the DR/BDR election process Priority Range is 0-255 Default is 1 retransmit-interval—configure the time between retransmitting lost link advertisements) Time in seconds between link state advertisement retransmissions for adjacencies belonging to the interface, policy route-policy—enable this policy route for this interface. rip—enable split horizon to prevent a routing loop in your network. Basically, information about the routing for a particular packet is never sent back in the direction from which it was received. Default is enabled
logging event interface-ip link-status 	Configure logging events for interface and link status.
ntp [broadcast client destination <A.B.C.D> [key <1-65534>] [minpoll <4-17>] [version <1-4>] [disable] [multicast [<A.B.C.D> <X:X:X:X::X>] client <A.B.C.D> <X:X:X:X::X>] [key <1-65534>] [minpoll <4-17>] [version <1-4>] 	Network Time Protocol (NTP) is used distribute and maintain synchronization of time information between nodes in a network The router can provide the time to NTP/SNTP capable client devices (or other EtherWAN routers and IOAN's etc). You can run the SNTP client and the NTP server concurrently on your system. Therefore you can obtain time from an outside source and serve that time to the devices connected to the router. Configure Network Time Protocol (NTP) for this interface. broadcast client—listens to NTP broadcasts destination broadcast—Configure broadcast destination address multicast client—listens to NTP multicasts destination multicast—multicast IPv4 or IPv6 address. key—Configure broadcast authentication key. versions 1 to 4 are support.

	minimum poll interval is 4(16s), 5(32 s), 6 (1m 4s), 7(2m,8s), 8(4m,16s), 9(8m, 32s), 10 (17,m, 4s), 11 (34,m,8s). Default is 6
role lan trusted wan 	Select the role for this interface. LAN —management access is from the LAN side. WAN —management access is from the WAN side. Trusted —management access from either the LAN or WAN side.
service-policy in <WORD> out <WORD> 	Assign traffic policy to this interface. Select whether the policy will apply to inbound or outbound traffic.
snmp trap interface-ip link-status	Set SNMP traps for interface and link status.
zone-member security <WORD> }	This interface is a member of this zone security.
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config-if)#

Usage Guidelines

Set configuration parameters for OpenVPN tunnel.

Examples

This example sets SNMP to trap for link-status.

```
EtherWANRouter(config-if)#snmp trap link-status
```

Related Commands

(config-if)#bvi

(config-if)#tunnel

(config-if)#cellular

(config-if)ethernet#

(config-if)#tunnel

{ <0-999> mode [gre | ipv6ip] |

arp disable-arp-filter | enable-arp-accept | enable-arp-announce | enable-arp-ignore | enable-proxy-arp |

ip [address <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D>] | [ddns service dyndns | use-web skip <WORD> | url <WORD>] | [dhcp-relay] | [firewall in | local | out <WORD>] | [health-profile <WORD> nexthop <A.B.C.D>] | [ospf authentication message-digest | null] | [authentication-key <LINE>] | [cost <1-65535>] | [dead-interval <1-65535>] | [hello-interval <1-65535>] | [message-digest-key <1-255> md5

<LINE> | [mtu-ignore] | [network broadcast | non-broadcast | point-to-point] |
 point-to-multipoint] | [priority <0-255>] | [retransmit-interval <1-65535>] |
 [transmit-delay <1-65535>] | [policy route-policy <WORD>] | [rip authentication
 key-chain <WORD> | mode md5 | text string 0 <WORD> | 7 <WORD> |
 <WORD>] | [split-horizon disable | poisoned-reverse] |
 ipsec restrict |
 ipv6 [address <X:X:X:X::X/<2-128>] | [enable] | [firewall in | local | out
 <WORD>] | [nd dad attempts <0-600>] | managed config-flag | other-config-flag |
 prefix <X:X:X:X::X/<0-128> <0-4294967294> | infinite | no-autoconfig | on-
 onlink] | [ra dns server <X:X:X:X::X> | hop-limit <1-255> | unspecified] |
 interval <4-1800> <3-1350>] | [lifetime <0> <4-9000>] | [suppress] | [reachable
 time <0-3600000>] | [retransmission-time <0-3600000>] | [router-preference
 high | low | medium] | [ospf cost <1-65535>] | [dead-interval <1-65535>] | [hello-
 interval <1-65535>] | [ifmtu] | [instance-id <0-255>] | [mtu-ignore] | [passive] |
 [priority <0-255>] | [retransmit-interval <1-65535>] | [transmit-delay <1-
 65535>] | [policy route-policy <WORD>] | [rip | split-horizon disable | poisoned-
 reverse] |
 logging event interface-ip | link-status |
 mtu <64-1500> |
 ntp broadcast client | destination <A.B.C.D> | key <1-65534> | minpoll <4-17> |
 version <1-4> | disable | multicast <A.B.C.D> | <X:X:X:X::X> | client <A.B.C.D>
 | <X:X:X:X::X> | key <1-65534> | minpoll <4-17> | version <1-4> |
 role lan | trusted | wan |
 service-policy in <WORD> | out <WORD> |
 shutdown |
 snmp interface-ip | link-status |
 tunnel destination <A.B.C.D> | multicast source <A.B.C.D> source <A.B.C.D> |
 cellular <0-0> | dot11radio <0-4> | ethernet <1-5> . <1-4000> | tos <0-99> | ttl
 <1-255> |
 zone-member security <WORD>}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description	(config-if)# tunnel
{tunnel <0-999> mode [gre ip ipv6ip 6in4]	Sets mode gre and ipv6up tunnel interface parameters.
arp disable-arp-filter enable-arp-accept enable-arp-announce enable-arp-ignore enable-proxy-arp timeout <1-2147483>	Configure ARP parameters. Disable ARP filter —If enabled the router responds to same ARP requests coming from multiple interfaces.

Enable ARP Accept—Define behavior for gratuitous ARP frames who's IP is not already present in the ARP table:

0—don't create new entries in the ARP table

1—create new entries in the ARP table

Enable ARP Announce—Define different restriction levels for announcing the local source IP address from IP packets in ARP requests sent on interface

- 0—(default) Use any local address, configured on any interface
- 1—Try to avoid local addresses that are not in the target's subnet for this interface.

Enable ARP Ignore—Define different restriction levels for announcing the local source IP address from IP packets in ARP requests sent on interface

- 0—(default) Use any local address, configured on any interface
- 1—Try to avoid local addresses that are not in the target's subnet for this interface

ARP Timeout—If an ARP entry is not used for a specific amount of time the entry is removed from the caching table.

Enable Proxy ARP—Enable Proxy ARP if you need your router to respond to local networks with its MAC address. Default is Disabled

```
ip [address <A.B.C.D>
<A.B.C.D>] | [ddns service
dyndns | use-web skip
<WORD> | url <WORD>] | [
dhcp-relay] | [firewall in | local
| out <WORD>] | [health-
profile <WORD> nexthop
<A.B.C.D>] | [ospf
authentication message-digest
| null] | [authentication-key
<LINE>] | [cost <1-65535>] |
[dead-interval <1-65535>] |
[hello-interval <1-65535>] |
[message-digest-key <1-255>
md5 <LINE>] | [mtu-ignore] |
```

Configure IP parameters.

IP address/IP mask—Configure the IP address/mask of this interface

DHCP—your address is assigned from a DHCP server

DDNS—

Service—use dyndns

login/password—configure the login id and password for the dyndns server

Host/host-group—Hostname/list of hostnames registered with the DDNS service

skip—skip everything before this on the given URL

[network broadcast | non-broadcast | point-to-point] | [priority <0-255>] | [retransmit-interval <1-65535>] | [transmit-delay <1-65535>] | [policy route-policy <WORD>] | [rip authentication key-chain <WORD> | mode md5 | text string 0 <WORD> | 7 <WORD> | <WORD>] | [split-horizon disable | poisoned-reverse]

Use-web URL—Enter the URL that you want to obtain an IP address from. This allows the router to be seen on the Internet as a public address

DHCP client —

Class ID:

- Auto
- Line

Specify a Hex string or ASCII text. This same hex string or text would be configured on the server side and associated with an address to give the client.

Client ID:

This can be configured to be the Ethernet interface number, ASCII text, Hex string or set to Auto.

option—60—Vendor class identifier<oem-name>:<model>:<serial#> in ASCII Router example:

EtherWAN:C4G:350-01T00003

Hostname:

Specify a value for hostname option

DHCP-relay—set DHCP-relay for this interface

DNS dhcp—use DNS servers received from DHCP server for specified interface

Firewall—set firewall for inbound, traffic destined for this router or outbound traffic.

health-profile—use this health profile for this interface, configure a nexthop interface

OSPF—

authentication/authentication-key—enables message-digest authentication, text, or null. Authentication-key 0 | 7 <WORD>

cost—Configure a default metric to be applied to routes being distributed into OSPF. Range is 0 to 16777214

Default is none

dead-interval—Configure the interval during which at least one hello packet must be received from a neighbor before the router declares that neighbor as down (dead). As with the hello interval, this value must be the same for all routers attached to a common network.

Default is 4 times the hello interval

Default is 40 seconds

hello interval—Configure the hello packet time interval for hello packets sent on an interface.

The default is 10 seconds.

message-digest-key—Configure a password used by neighboring routers for simple password authentication. It can be any continuous string of up to eight characters. There is no default value.

- None—no password
- Key-ID—Configure an authentication key
- md5—Identifies the key (password) used between this router and neighboring routers for MD5

authentication.

- 0—unencrypted key will follow
- specifies a hidden key will follow
- specifies a password (key) will follow (max 16 characters).

The default is none

mtu-ignore—By default, OSPF checks whether neighbors are using the same MTU on a common interface. Use this command to disable this check and allow adjacencies when the MTU value differs between OSPF neighbors.

network—Configure the network type

- broadcast—a designated router and backup designated router are elected using OSPF multicasting capabilities point-to-multipoint— configures selected routers with neighbor/cost parameters, identifying a specific cost for the connection to the specified peer neighbors and multicast is not required. Routers on an interface becoming neighbors should match the network type all.
- point-to-point—there are only two neighbors and multicast is not required. Routers on an interface becoming neighbors should match the network type all. (most common type)

- **nnon-broadcast**—use this type of network on networks having no broadcast/multicast capability, such as frame-relay, ATM, SMDS, & X.25. The key point is that these layer 2 protocols are unable to send broadcasts/multicasts.

priority—a router with a high priority will always win the DR/BDR election process

Priority Range is 0-255

Default is 1

retransmit-interval—configure the time between retransmitting lost link advertisements) Time in seconds between link state advertisement retransmissions for adjacencies belonging to the interface, The expected round-trip delay between any two routers in the attached network.

Range is 1–65535

Default is 5 second

transmit-delay—configure the transmit delay. The estimated time in seconds required to transmit a link state update packet on the interface. Link state advertisements in the update packet have their age incremented by this amount before transmission

Range is 1–65535

Default is 1 seconds

policy route-policy—enable this policy route for this interface.

rip—enable split horizon to prevent a routing loop in your network. Basically, information about the routing for a particular packet is never sent back in the direction from which it was received.

Default is enabled

ipsec restrict |

Restrict IPsec on this interface.

ipv6 [**address** <X:X:X:X::X/<2-128> **eui-64**] | [**enable**] | [**firewall** **in** | **local** | **out** <WORD>] | [**nd** **dad** **attempts** <0-600> | **managed** **config-flag** | **other-config-flag** | **prefix** <X:X:X:X::X/<0-128> <0-4294967294> | **infinite**] | [**ra** **dns** **server** <X:X:X:X::X> | **hop-limit** <1-255> | **unspecified**] | **interval** <4-

address—specify an IPv6 address.

enable—enable IPv6 on this interface.

firewall—set firewall for inbound, traffic destined for this router or outbound traffic

nd—IPv6 Interface Neighbor Discovery sub-commands

- **dad** (duplicate address detection) **attempts**—To check the uniqueness of an IPv6 address, a node sends Neighbor Solicitation messages.

```

1800> <3-1350 | lifetime <0>
<4-9000> | suppress |
reachable time <0-3600000> |
retransmission-time <0-
3600000> | router-preference
high | low | medium | | ospf
cost <1-65535> | [dead-interval
<1-65535>] | [hello-interval
<1-65535>] | [ifmtu] |
[instance-id <0-255>] | [mtu-
ignore] | [passive] | [priority
<0-255>] | [retransmit-interval
<1-65535>] | [transmit-delay
<1-65535>] | [policy route-
policy <WORD>] | [rip | split-
horizon disable | poisoned-
reverse] |

```

- Use this command to specify the number of consecutive Neighbor Solicitation messages (dad_attempts) to be sent before this address can be configured.
Range 1–600
Default is 1
- managed config flags—specify whether hosts use the administrated protocol for address auto-configuration.
Default is disabled (host uses stateless)
- other-config-flags—specify whether hosts use the administrated protocol for non-address auto-configuration information.
Default is disabled (hosts use stateless auto-configuration of no-address information)
- prefix—specifies the IPv6 prefix advertised on the interface. Configure the prefix length.
Range is 0–128

no-autoconfig—A prefix is onlink when it is assigned to an interface on a specified link. Enable or disable prefix for onlink determination.
Default is off

no-onlink—The sending router can indicate that a prefix is to be used for address autoconfiguration by setting the autonomous flag and specifying a nonzero Valid Lifetime value for the prefix.
Default is off

ra—Router Advertisement Control

dns server—specify the name server in RA.

hop-limit—Specifies the Hop Count field of the IP header for outgoing (unicast) IP packets.
Range is 1–255
Default is 64

ra—Router Advertisement Control

dns server—specify the name server in RA.

hop-limit—Specifies the Hop Count field of the IP header for outgoing (unicast) IP packets.

Range is 1–255

Default is 64

Interval—Specifies the maximum/minimum time allowed between sending unsolicited multicast router advertisements.

Range of minimum is 3 to $*0.75 \text{ max}$ (dynamic range)

Default maximum 600 seconds, minimum is $0.33 * \text{max}$

Range is 1–1800 in seconds

lifetime—The lifetime associated with the default router in seconds. A value of 0 indicates that the router is not a default router and doesn't appear on the default router list. The router lifetime applies only to the router's usefulness as a default router; it does not apply to information contained in other message fields or options.

Range is 1–9000 seconds

Default is 1800 seconds

0 = not a default route

suppress—enable or disable IPv6 Router advertisements.

Default is send router advertisements

reachable time—specifies the length in time (milliseconds) a node assumes a neighbor is reachable after receiving a reachability confirmation

Default is 0 (unspecified by this router)

Range is 0–360000 milliseconds

retransmission-time—The retransmission timer is used to control the time (in milliseconds) between retransmissions of neighbor solicitation messages from the user equipment (UE).

Range 1–3600000 in milliseconds

Default is 0

router-preference—set the default router preference. A High value means this router will be preferred.

- **High**
- **Medium**
- **Low**

Default is medium

	OSPF— cost—Configure a default metric to be applied to routes being distributed into OSPF. Range is 0–16777214 Default is 4 times the hello interval Default is 40 seconds dead-interval—Configure the interval during which at least one hello packet must be received from a neighbor before the router declares that neighbor as down (dead.) As with the hello interval, this value must be the same for all routers attached to a common network. hello interval—Configure the hello packet time interval for hello packets sent on an interface. Default is none Default is enabled The default is 10 second ifmtu—The range is dynamic (depending on the interface type) and it will match with the MTU value set on the interface. instance-id—instance ID for this interface Values are 0–255 passive—no adjacency will be formed on this interface priority—a router with a high priority will always win the DR/BDR election process Priority Range is 0-255 Default is 1 policy route-policy—enable this policy route for this interface. rip—enable split horizon to prevent a routing loop in your network. Basically, information about the routing for a particular packet is never sent back in the direction from which it was received
logging event interface-ip link-status 	Configure logging events for interface and link status.
mtu <64-9000> 	Configure maximum transmission unit (MTU). Values are 64-9000 Default is 1476

```
ntp [broadcast client |
destination <A.B.C.D>] | [key
<1-65534>] | [minpoll <4-17>]
| [version <1-4>] | [disable] |
[multicast [<A.B.C.D> |
<X:X:X:X::X>] client
<A.B.C.D> | <X:X:X:X::X>] |
[key <1-65534>] | [minpoll <4-
17>] | [version <1-4>] |
```

Network Time Protocol (NTP) is used to distribute and maintain synchronization of time information between nodes in a network. The router can provide the time to NTP/SNTP capable client devices (or other EtherWAN routers and IOLAN's etc).

You can run the SNTP client and the NTP server concurrently on your system. Therefore you can obtain time from an outside source and serve that time to the devices connected to the router.

Configure Network Time Protocol (NTP) for this interface.

broadcast client—listens to NTP broadcasts

destination broadcast—Configure broadcast destination address

multicast client—listens to NTP multicasts

destination multicast—multicast IPv4 or IPv6 address

key—Configure broadcast authentication key
versions 1 to 4 are supported.

minimum poll interval is 4(16s), 5(32 s), 6(1m 4s), 7(2m,8s), 8(4m,16s), 9(8m, 32s), 10 (17,m, 4s), 11 (34,m,8s)
Default is 6

```
role lan | trusted | wan |
```

Select the role for this interface.

LAN—management access is from the LAN side

WAN—management access is from the WAN side

Trusted—management access from either the LAN or WAN side

```
service-policy in <WORD> |
out <WORD> |
```

Assign traffic policy to this interface. Select whether the policy will apply to inbound or outbound traffic.

```
shutdown |
```

Shutdown this interface.

```
snmp interface-ip | link-status
|
```

Configure SNMP traps for interface and link status.

tunnel destination <A.B.C.D>	Configure tunnel parameters.
multicast source <A.B.C.D>	
source <A.B.C.D> cellular	
<0-0> dot11radio <0-4>	
ethernet <1-5> . <1-4000>	
tos <0-99> ttl <1-255>	

zone-member security <WORD>}	This interface is a member of this zone security.
--	---

Command Modes	EtherWANRouter(config-if)#
----------------------	----------------------------

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure tunnel interface parameters.

Examples

This example enables ARP accepts on this interface.

```
EtherWANRouter(config-if)# arp enable-accepts
```

Related Commands

(config-if)#bvi

(config-if)#dialer

(config-if)#openvpn-tunnel

(config-if)ethernet#(config-if)#dot11radio

(config-if)#cellular

(config-if-vrrp)#

```
{[authentication 0 <WORD> | 7 <WORD>] | [md5 key-string 0 <WORD> | text] |  
[text 0 <WORD> | 7 <WORD>] |
```

```
description <LINE> |
```

```
ip <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> | [firewall in | local | out <WORD>] | [health-profile  
<WORD> nexthop <A.B.C.D>] | [policy route-policy <WORD>] |
```

```
ipsec restrict |
```

```
ipv6 [address <X:X:X:X::X/<0-128>] | [enable] | [firewall in | out | local] | [nd  
dad attempts <0-600>] managed-config-flag | other-config-flag | prefix  
<X:X:X:X::X/<0-128> | <0-4294967294> | infinite] | no-autoconfig | no-onlink] |  
[ra dns server <X:X:X:X::X>] | [hop-limit <1-255> | unspecified] | [interval <4-  
1800> <3-1350>] | [lifetime <0> | <4-9000>] | [suppress] | [reachable time <0-  
3600000>] | [retransmission-time <0-3600000>] | [router-preference high | low  
| medium] | [policy route-policy <WORD>] | [rip enable | split-horizon disable |  
poisoned-reverse] |
```

```
logging event interface-ip | link-status |
```

```
mtu <68-1500> |
```

```

ntp broadcast client | destination <A.B.C.D> | key <1-65534> | minpoll <4-17> |
version <1-4> | disable | multicast <A.B.C.D> | <X:X:X:X::X> | client <A.B.C.D>
| <X:X:X:X::X> | key <1-65534> | minpoll <4-17> | version <1-4> |
peer-address <A.B.C.D> |
preempt delay <0-1000> |
priority <1-254> |
role lan | trusted | wan |
shutdown |
snmp trap interface-ip | link status |
sync-group |
timers advertise <10-255000> |
version <2-3> |
zone-member security <WORD>}

```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax	Description	(config-if-vrrp)#
{[authentication 0 <WORD> 7 <WORD>] [md5 key-string 0 <WORD> text] [text 0 <WORD> 7 <WORD>]	Configure VRRP authentication parameters. Configure the VRRP authentication clear text/cipher password for the VRRP group on an interface. If this option is not set, the interface is not required to authenticate to the VRRP group.	
description <LINE>	Configure VRRP description.	
ip <A.B.C.D> <A.B.C.D> [firewall in local out <WORD>] [health-profile <WORD> nexthop <A.B.C.D>] [policy route-policy <WORD>]	Configure IP parameters. IP address/IP mask —Configure the IP address/mask of this interface Firewall —set firewall for inbound, traffic destined for this router or outbound traffic health-profile —use this health profile for this interface, configure a nexthop interface policy route-policy —enable this policy route for this interface.	
ipsec restrict	Restrict IPsec on this interface.	

```

ipv6 [address
<X:X:X:X::X/<0-128>] |
[enable] | [firewall in | out |
local] | [nd dad attempts <0-600>] | managed-config-flag |
other-config-flag | prefix
<X:X:X:X::X/<0-128> | <0-4294967294> | infinite] | no-
autoconfig | no-onlink] | [ra
dns server <X:X:X:X::X>] |
[hop-limit <1-255> |
unspecified] | [interval <4-1800> <3-1350>] | [lifetime
<0> | <4-9000>] | [suppress] |
[reachable time <0-3600000>] |
[retransmission-time <0-3600000>] | [router-
preference high | low | medium]
| [policy route-policy
<WORD>] | [rip enable | split-
horizon disable | poisoned-
reverse] |

```

Configure IPv6 parameters.

IPv6 address/IP mask—Configure the IP address/mask of this interface

enable—enable IPv6 on this interface.

firewall—set firewall for inbound, traffic destined for this router or outbound traffic.

nd—IPv6 Interface Neighbor Discovery sub-commands.

- **dad** (duplicate address detection) attempts—To check the uniqueness of an IPv6 address, a node sends Neighbor Solicitation messages. Use this command to specify the number of consecutive Neighbor Solicitation messages (dad_attempts) to be sent before this address can be configured. Range 1–600
Default is 1
- **managed config flags**—specify whether hosts use the administrated protocol for address auto-configuration. Default is disabled (host uses stateless)
- **other-config-flags**—specify whether hosts use the administrated protocol for non-address auto-configuration information.

Default is disabled (hosts use stateless auto-configuration of no-address information)

- **prefix**—specifies the IPv6 prefix advertised on the interface Configure the prefix length.
Range is 0–128

no-autoconfig—A prefix is onlink when it is assigned to an interface on a specified link. Enable or disable prefix for onlink determination.

Default is off

Default is disabled (hosts use stateless auto-configuration of no-address information)

- **prefix**—specifies the IPv6 prefix advertised on the interface Configure the prefix length.
Range is 0–128

no-onlink—The sending router can indicate that a prefix is to be used for address autoconfiguration by setting the autonomous flag and specifying a nonzero Valid Lifetime value for the prefix.

ra—Router Advertisement Control

dns server—specify the name server in RA.

hop-limit—Specifies the Hop Count field of the IP header for outgoing (unicast) IP packets.

Range is 1–255

Default is 64

interval—The maximum time interval between sending unsolicited multicast router advertisements from the interface, in seconds.

Range is 4-1800 seconds

minimum 3-1350

Default is 1800 seconds

0 = not a default route

lifetime—The lifetime associated with the default router in seconds. A value of 0 indicates that the router is not a default router and doesn't appear on the default router list. The router lifetime applies only to the router's usefulness as a default router; it does not apply to information contained in other message fields or options.

Range is 4-9000 seconds

Default is 3 x the max-interval

0 = not a default route

suppress—enable or disable IPv6 Router advertisements.

Default is send router advertisements

	reachable time—specifies the length in time (milliseconds) a node assumes a neighbor is reachable after receiving a reachability confirmation Default is 0 (unspecified by this router) Range is 0-360000 milliseconds retransmission-time—The retransmission timer is used to control the time (in milliseconds) between retransmissions of neighbor solicitation messages from the user equipment (UE). Range 1–3600000 in milliseconds Default is 0 reachable time—specifies the length in time (milliseconds) a node assumes a neighbor is reachable after receiving a reachability confirmation Default is 0 (unspecified by this router) Range is 0-360000 milliseconds retransmission-time—The retransmission timer is used to control the time (in milliseconds) between retransmissions of neighbor solicitation messages from the user equipment (UE). Range 1–3600000 in milliseconds Default is 0 router-preference—set the default router preference. A High value means this router will be preferred. • High • Medium • Low Default is medium policy route-policy—enable this policy route for this interface.
logging event interface-ip link-status 	Configure logging events for interface and link status.
mtu <64-9000> 	Configure maximum transmission unit (MTU). Values are 64 to 9000 bytes Default is 1500 bytes

```
ntp [broadcast client |
destination <A.B.C.D>] | [key
<1-65534>] | [minpoll <4-17>]
| [version <1-4>] | [disable] |
[multicast [<A.B.C.D> |
<X:X:X:X::X>] client
<A.B.C.D> | <X:X:X:X::X>] |
[key <1-65534>] | [minpoll <4-
17>] | [version <1-4>] |
```

Network Time Protocol (NTP) is used to distribute and maintain synchronization of time information between nodes in a network. The router can provide the time to NTP/SNTP capable client devices (or other EtherWAN routers and IOLAN's etc).

You can run the SNTP client and the NTP server concurrently on your system. Therefore you can obtain time from an outside source and serve that time to the devices connected to the router.

Configure Network Time Protocol (NTP) for this interface.

broadcast client—listens to NTP broadcasts

destination broadcast—Configure broadcast destination address.

multicast client—listens to NTP multicasts.

destination multicast—multicast IPv4 or IPv6 address.

key—Configure broadcast authentication key.

versions 1 to 4 are supported.

minimum poll interval is 4(16s), 5(32 s), 6 (1m 4s), 7(2m,8s), 8(4m,16s), 9(8m, 32s), 10 (17,m, 4s), 11 (34,m,8s)
Default is 6

```
peer-address <A.B.C.D> |
```

Configure an unicast VRRP peer IP address.

```
preempt delay <0-1000> |
```

By default, the preemption delay is 0, indicating immediate preemption. In immediate preemption mode, a backup immediately switches to the master when detecting that its priority is higher than the master's priority.
Delay is 0 to 1000 in seconds.
Disabled—Even if a VRRP router with a higher priority than the current master is up, it does not replace the current master. Only the original master (when it becomes available) replaces the backup.
Values 1-000 seconds
Default is 0 (no delay)

```
priority <1-255> |
```

The priority value for the VRRP router that owns the IP address(es) associated with the virtual router.
Values are 1-255
Default is 100

role lan trusted wan 	Select the role for this interface. LAN—management access is from the LAN side. WAN—management access is from the WAN side. Trusted—management access from either the LAN or WAN side.
shutdown 	Shutdown this interface.
snmp trap interface-ip link status 	Configure SNMP traps for interface and link status.
sync-group <WORD> 	Adds this sync VRRP group to a sync group. Sync groups are used to link VRRP groups together in order to propagate transition changes from one group to another group.
sync-group <WORD> 	Assign this interface to a sync group. Adds this sync VRRP group to a sync group. Sync groups are used to link VRRP groups together in order to propagate transition changes from one group to another group. To clarify, in a VRRP synchronization group (“sync group”) are synchronized such that, if one of the interfaces in the group fails over to backup, all interfaces in the group fail over to backup. For example, if one interface on a master router fails, Note: VRRP groups in a sync group must have similar priority and preemption configurations. Before enabling a sync-group you should verify that one router is master of both groups and the other is backup of both groups. If both side think they are master of the same group, then enabling a sync group can cause endless transitioning to get in sync.
timers <10-255000> 	Configure the time interval between the advertisement packets that are being sent to other Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) routers in the same group Values are 10–255000 milliseconds Default is 1000 milliseconds
version 	Configure the version number. Values are 2–3 Default is 3

zone-member security
<WORD>}

This interface is a member of this zone security.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter(config-if-vrrp)#

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure VRRP parameters.

Your router supports the Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP).

VRRP is an election and redundancy protocol that dynamically assigns the responsibility of a virtual router to one of the physical routers on a LAN.

This increase the availability and reliability of routing paths in the network. In VRRP, one physical router in a virtual router is elected as the master, with the other physical router of the same virtual router acting as backups in case the master fails. The physical routers are referred as VRRP routers.

The default gateway of a participating host is assigned to the virtual router instead of a physical router. If the physical router is routing packets on behalf of the virtual router fails, another physical router is selected to automatically replace it. The physical router forwarding packets at any given time is called the master router.

Examples

This example sets VRRP for version 2.

```
EtherWANRouter(config)#interface ethernet 2
```

```
EtherWANRouter(config-if)#vrrp 10
```

```
EtherWANRouter(config-if-vrrp)#version 2
```

Related Commands

show vrrp

6 Interface line mode

This chapter defines all the CLI commands associated with configuring the console and tty ports. Some CLI commands may not be applicable to your model or running software.

line

line {**console** <0-0> | **tty** <1-2> | **vty**}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax	Description	line
{ console <0-0>		Configure console port parameters.
tty <1-2>		Configure tty port parameters.
vty }		Configure vty port parameters.
Command Modes		EtherWANRouter>enable EtherWANRouter>config EtherWANRouter#line
Usage Guidelines		Use this command to change to line mode.
Examples		This example set terminal width to 80. EtherWANRouter(config)#line vty EtherWANRouter(config-line)#width 80
Related Commands		(config-line)#tty (config-line)#vty

(config-line)#console

{**accounting exec** <WORD> | **default** |
authorization exec <WORD> | **default** |
databits 7 | 8 |
exec |
exec-timeout <0-35791> <0-2147483> |
history size 0-256> |
length 0-512> |
login authentication <WORD> | **default** |
media-interface null | tty | usb | **parity** even | odd | none |
speed | 115200 | 19200 | 38400 | 57600 | 9600 |
stopbits 1 | 2 |
timeout login response <1-300> |
transport output all | none | ssh | telnet |

width *<0-512>*}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax	Description
(config-line)#console	
{accounting exec <i><WORD></i> default	Use an accounting list with a specified name or default list.
authorization exec <i><WORD></i> default	Use an authorization with a specified name or default list.
databits 7 8	Type 7 or 8 to set data bits.
exec	Enables EXEC CLI session
exec-timeout <i><0-35791></i> <i><0-2147483></i>	Configure the console session CLI timeout. Values are 0 to 35791 in minutes. Default is 5 minutes
history size <i>0-256></i>	Configure the size of the history buffer.
length <i>0-512></i>	Configure the number of lines displayed on the screen. Type 0 for no pausing at end of page.
login authentication <i><WORD></i> default	Use the specified list for authentication requests or use the default list.
media-interface null tty usb	Configure media interface type. • use null for no console port • use tty for serial port as the console port • use usb as the console port
parity even odd none	Configure parity for console mode.
speed 115200 19200 38400 57600 9600	Set the speed for this interface. • 115200 • 19200 • 38400 • 57600 • 9600
stopbits 1 2	Configure stop bits for console mode.
timeout login response <i><1-300></i>	Configure timeout for user responses during the login sequence.
transport output all none ssh telnet	Allows the user on the console port to telnet or ssh out of the router.

width <i><0-512></i> }	Configure the width of the terminal display.
Command Default	console 0 timeout login response 30 login authentication default databits 8 parity none stopbits 1 speed 9600
Command Modes	EtherWANRouter>enable EtherWANRouter>config EtherWANRouter(config)#line config 0 EtherWANRouter(config-line)#
Usage Guidelines	Use these commands to set parameters for console mode.
Examples	These commands sets your console to speed 38400, databits 7 and stopbits 2. EtherWANRouter(config-line)#speed 38400 EtherWANRouter(config-line)#databits 7 EtherWANRouter(config-line)#stopbits 2
Related Commands	<i>(config-line)#tty</i>

(config-line)#tty

{break break-interrupted | local | off | remote |
 break-delay *<1-65535>* |
 break-length *<1-65535>* |
 connection-method dial-in | dial-out | dial-in-out | direct-connect | ms-direct-
 guest | ms-direct-host |
 cts-toggle off | on |
 cts-toggle-final-delay *<0-1000>* |
 cts-toggle-inital-delay *<0-1000>* |
 databits 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
 data-logging off | on |
 dial-retries *<0-99>* |
 dial-timeouts *<0-99>* |
 discard-characters-rxd-with-errors off | on |
 echo-suppression off | on |
 flow both | hard | none | soft |
 flowin off | on |

```

flowout off | on |
hotkey-prefix <0-ff> |
idle-timer <0-4294967> |
initiate-connection any-char | specific-char <0-ff> |
internet address <A.B.C.D> | <X:X:X::X> |
keepalive off | on |
lock off | on |
map-cr-crlf off | on |
modbus [master crlf | entry | protocol] | [slave cflf | protocol | uid-range |
modem-init-string <WORD> |
monitor-dsr-dtr on | off |
motd off | on |
multihost entry <1-49> <A.B.C.D> | <X:X:X::X> port <1-65535> |
multisessions <1-8>]]
name <WORD> |
packet-forwarding delay-between-messages <1-65535> | [enable-end-tigger1 on |
off] | [enable-end-tigger2 on | off] | [enable-eof1 on | off] | [enable-eof2 on | off] |
[enable-sof1 on | off] | [enable-sof2 on | off] | end-trigger1 <0-0xff> | end-trigger2
<0-0xff> | eof1<0-0xff> | eof2<0-0xff> | force-transmit-timer <1-65535> |
[forwarding-rule strip-trigger | trigger | trigger+1 | trigger+2] | idle-timer <1-
65535> | [mode custom-on-frame-definition | custom-on-specific-events |
minimize-latency | optimize-network-throughput | prevent-message-
fragmentation] | packet-size <1-1024> | sof1<0-0xff> | sof2<0-0xff> | start-frame-
transmit off | on]]
pages <1-7> |
parity even | mark | none | odd | space |
phone -number <WORD> |
ppp accm <8 hex digits> | [address-comp on | off] | auth-tmout <1-255> |
[authentication chap | pap | none] | challenge-interval <0-255> | cr-retry <0-255>
| cr-timeout <1-255> | [dynamic-dns on | off] | hostname | password | username
<WORD> | echo-retry <0-255> | echo-timeout <0-255> | [ipaddr-neg on | off] |
ipv6-global-network-prefix <WORD> | ipv6-local-interface <WORD> | ipv6-
remote interface <WORD> | lipaddr <A.B.C.D> | magic-neg on | off | mtu <64-
1500> | [ms-direct host | guest] | nak-retry <0-255> | netmask <A.B.C.D> |
password <WORD> | [proto-comp off | on] | ripaddr <A.B.C.D> | [roaming-
callback off | on] | [routing listen | none | send | send-and-listen] | rpassword
<WORD> | ruser <WORD> | tr-retry <0-255> | tr-timeout <1-255> | user
<WORD> | vj-comp on | off] |
reset off | on |
rev-session-security off | on |
rlogin-client termtype <WORD> |
send-port-id off | on |
service bidir <A.B.C.D> <1-65535> <1-65535> |
service client-tunnel <A.B.C.D> <1-65535> |
service direct raw <A.B.C.D> | rlogin <A.B.C.D> | ssh <1-65535> | telnet
<A.B.C.D> <1-65535> |
service dslogin |

```

```

service modbus-master |
service modbus-slave |
service ppp |
service printer |
service reverse raw [multihost on | off | tcp-port <I-65535> | multihost] | ssh <I-65535> | telnet <I-65535> |
service server-tunnel <I-65535> | [service silent raw <I-65535> | multihost all | backup <A.B.C.D> <I-65535> <I-65535> | none |
service slip |
service trueport client-initiated off <A.B.C.D> <I-65535> [multihost all | backup | none] signal-active off | on | on <I-65535> [multihost all | backup | none] |
signal-active off | on |
service udp <I-65535> |
service vmodem <I-65535> |
sess-timer <0-4294967> |
session-strings delay<0-65535> | initiate <WORD> | terminate <WORD> |
slip lipaddr | mtu <A.B.C.D> | netmask <A.B.C.D> | ripaddr <A.B.C.D> routing
listen | none | send | send-and-listen | vj-comp on | off |
speed 115200 | 1200 | 1800 | 19200 | 230400 | 2400 | 28800 | 300 | 38400 | 4800 |
57600 | 600 | 9600 | custom |
ssh-client authentication [dsa on | off] | [keyboard-interactive on|off] | [rsa on | off] | [compression on | off] | [login on | off] | name <WORD> | password
<WORD> | [ssh-2-cipher-list 3des | aes | aes-ctr | aes-gcm | arcfour | blowfish |
cast | chacha20-poly1305] | strict-host-key-checking on | off | termtype <WORD>
| verbose on | off |
ssl cipher-suite option <I-5> | [encryption 3des | aes | aes-gcm | any | arcfour |
arctwo | des min-key-size 128 | 168 | 256 | 40 | 56 | 64] | [max-key-size 128 | 168 |
256 | 40 | 56 | 64] | [key-exchange adh | any | ecdh-ecdsa | edh-dss | edh-rsa | rsa] |
[hmac any | md5 | sha1 | sha256 | sha384] | [enable on | off] | [type client | server]
| validation-criteria common-name <WORD> | country <WORD> | email
<WORD> | locality <WORD> | organisation <WORD> | organisation-unit
<WORD> | state-province <WORD> | [verify-peer off | on] | [version any tlsv1 |
tlsv1.1 | tlsv1.2] |
stop-bits 1 | 2 |
telnet-client echo <0-0x7f> | eof <0-0x7f> | erase <0-0x7f> | escape <0-0x7f> | intr
<0-0x7f> | line-mode off | on | local-echo off | on | map-cr-crlf on | off | quit <0-
0x7f> |
termtype ansi | dumb | hp700 | ibm3151te | term1 | term2 | term3 | tvi925 | vt100 |
vt320 | wyse60 |
tx-driver-control auto | rts |
udp entry <I-4> | both auto-learn <A.B.C.D> | <X:X:X:X::X> specific <I-65535>
<WORD> | in any-port <A.B.C.D> | <X:X:X:X::X> | <A.B.C.D> | <X:X:X:X::X> |
none | out <I-65535> | <A.B.C.D> | <X:X:X:X::X> |
user <WORD> |
vmodem echo off | on | [failure-string <WORD>] | [host <A.B.C.D> |
<X:X:X:X::X>] | [init-string <WORD> | mode [auto | manual] | port <I-65535> |

```

response-delay <1-999> | [signals cts always-high | represent-ri] | dcd always-high | follow-connection] | [style numeric | verbose] | success-string <WORD> | suppress off | on}

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax	Description
(config-line)#tty	
{ break break-interrupted local off remote	Configure how the break signal is interpreted from the peer. Data Range: • None—The router ignores the break key completely and it is not passed through to the host. • Local—The router deals with the break locally. If the user is in a session, the break key has the same effect as a hot key. • Remote—When the break key is pressed, the router translates this into a telnet break signal which it sends to the host machine. • Break Interrupt—On some systems such as SunOS, XENIX, and AIX, a break received from the peripheral is not passed to the client properly. If the client wishes to make the break act like an interrupt key (for example, when the stty options—ignbrk and brkintr are set. Default is None
break-delay <1-65535>	This parameter defines the delay between the termination of a a break condition and the time data is sent out the serial port. Default is 0 ms (no delay).
break-length 1-65535>	When the router receives a command from its peer to issue a break signal, this parameters defines the length of time the break condition is asserted on the serial port Default is 1000ms (1 second)

connection-method dial-in dial-out dial-in-out direct-connect ms-direct-guest ms-direct-host 	Dial in—Enable this parameter if the device is remote and is dialing via a modem or ISDN TA Default is Disabled Dial out—Enable this parameter if the device if you want the modem to dial a number when the serial port is started. Default is Disabled
cts-toggle off on 	Configure CTS toggle. Default is Off
cts-toggle-final-delay <0-1000> 	Configure CTS final delay in milliseconds. Value is 1–1000
cts-toggle-inital-delay <0-1000> 	Configure CTS initial delay in milliseconds. Value is 1–1000
databits 5 6 7 8 	Configure the data bits for this connection. Data bit options are
data-logging off on 	When enabled, serial data is buffered if the TCP connection is lost. When the TCP connection is re-established, the buffered serial data is sent to its destination. If using the Trueport profile, data logging is only supported in Lite mode. When the data buffer fills, incoming serial data overwrites the oldest data. The minimum data buffer size is 4K. The maximum data buffer size is 256K. Note: A kill line or a reboot of the router causes all buffered data to be lost. Some profile features are not compatible with the data logging feature.
dial-retries <0-99> 	Configure the number of times the router attempts to re-establish a connection with a remote modem. Range is 0–99 Default is 2

dial-timeouts <0-99>	Configure the number of seconds the router waits to establish a connection to a remote modem. Range is 1–99 Default is 45 seconds
discard-characters-rxd-with-errors off on	When enabled, the router discards characters received with a parity or framing error. Default is Disabled
echo-suppression off on	This parameter applies to EIA-485 half-duplex mode, all characters are echoed to the user and transmitted across the serial ports. Some EIA-485 applications require local echo to be enabled in order to monitor the loopback data to determine that line contention has occurred. If your application cannot handle loopback data, echo suppression should be enabled. Default is Off
flow both hard none soft	Configure handling of the data flow. Choose software (soft), hardware (hard), both or none. If you are using SLIP, set to Hard only. If you are using PPP set to either soft or hard (hard is recommended). If you select soft with PPP, you must set the ACCM parameter when you configure PPP for the serial port. Data Options: Soft, Hard, Both, None Default is None
flowin off on	Configure for flowin control. Default is On
flowout off on	Configure for flowout control. Default is On
hotkey-prefix <0-ff>	Configure the prefix that a user types to lock a serial port or redraw the Menu. Data Range: • ^a l—(Lowercase L) Locks the serial port until the user unlocks it.

	• ^a l—(Lowercase L) Locks the serial port until the user unlocks it. The user is prompted for a password (any password, excluding spaces) and locks the serial port. Next, the user must retype the password to unlock the serial port. • ^r—When you switch from a session back to the Menu, the screen may not be redrawn correctly. If this happens, use this command to redraw it properly. This is always Ctrl R, regardless of the Hot Key prefix. You can use the Hotkey Prefix to lock a serial port only when the Allow Port Locking parameter is enabled. Default is hexadecimal 01 (Ctrl-a, ^a)
idle-timer <i><0-4294967></i>	Configure the inactivity timer to close a connection due to inactivity. When the idle timeout expires, the router ends the connection. Range is 0–4294967 seconds (about 49 days) Default is 0 seconds so the port never times out.
initiate-connection any-char specific-char <i><0-ff></i>	Configure the initiate a connection parameter • Initiates a connection to the specified host when any data is received on the serial port. • Initiates a connection to the specified host only when the specified character is received on the serial port. Default is Disabled Default is Disabled
internet address <i><A.B.C.D></i> <i><X:X:X:X></i>	Configure the Internet address of this serial port.
keepalive off on 	Configure the TCP keepalive option. This parameter is used in conjunction with the Monitor Connection Status Interval parameter found under config <i>serial</i>.

	The connection is monitored based on the monitor connection status interval timer. This timer specifies the inactivity period before "testing" the connection. Should the end device not respond, the connection will be dropped. Note: If a network connection is accidentally dropped, it can take as long as the specified interval before reconnecting to the serial port. Default is Off
lock off on 	When enabled, the user can lock his terminal with a password using the hotkey prefix (ctrl-a) ^a (lowercase L). The router prompts the user for a password and a confirmation. Default is Off.
map-cr-crlf off on 	Configure to map carriage returns (CR) to carriage return line feed (CRLF). Default is off
modbus [master crlf entry protocol] [slave cflf protocol uid-range] 	Configure Modbus master/ slave parameters. Default is enabled
modem-init-string <WORD> 	Configure the initialization string to send to the modem.
monitor-dsr-dtr on off 	Configure monitor for dsr-dtr signals.
motd off on 	Configure enables/disables the message of the day. Default is Disabled
multihost entry <1-49> <A.B.C.D> <X:X:X::X> port <1-65535> 	Adds a multihost entry to the multihost table. Range 1 to 49 Port number 1 to 65535
multisessions <1-8> 	Configure the number of extra network connections available on a serial port, in addition to the single session that is always available. Enabling multisessions permits multiple users to monitor the same console port. Range is 1 to 8 Default is 0

name <WORD>	Configure a name.
packet-forwarding delay-between-messages <1-65535> [enable-end-tigger1 on off] [enable-end-tigger2 on off] [enable-eof1 on off] [enable-eof2 on off] [enable-sof1 on off] [enable-sof2 on off] end-trigger1 <0-0xff> end-trigger2 <0-0xff> eof1 <0-0xff> eof2 <0-0xff> force-transmit-timer <1-65535> [forwarding-rule strip-trigger trigger trigger+1 trigger+2] idle-timer <1-65535> [mode custom-on-frame-definition custom-on-specific-events minimize-latency optimize-network-throughput prevent-message-fragmentation] packet-size <1-1024> sof1 <0-0xff> sof2 <0-0xff> start-frame-transmit off on	Configure packet forwarding rules. The packet is transmitting on the first criteria that is met. For example, if you set a force transmit timer of 1000 ms and a packet size of 100 bytes whichever criteria is first causes the packet to be transmitted. Default is Disabled
pages <1-7>	Configure the number of video pages the terminal supports. Range: 1 to 7 Default is 5 pages
parity even mark none odd space	Configure the parity type. Data Options are: • Even • Odd • Mark • space • none
phone-number <number>	Configure the phone number to use when Dial Out is enabled.
ppp accm <8 hex digits> [address-comp on off] auth-tmout <1-255> [authentication chap pap none] challenge-interval <0-255> cr-retry <0-255> cr-	Configure PPP parameters. SLIP —The IPv4 address of the router end of the SLIP link. For routing to work you must enter an IP address in this field. Choose an address that is part of the same network or subnetwork as the remote end; for example, if the remote end is address

timeout <1-255> | **[dynamic-dns on | off hostname | password | username <WORD>]** **echo-retry** <0-255> | **echo-timeout** <0-255> | **[ipaddr-neg on | off] | ipv6-global-network-prefix <WORD> | ipv6-local-interface <WORD> | ipv6-remote interface <WORD> | lipaddr <A.B.C.D> | magic-neg on | off | mtu <64-1500> | [ms-direct host | guest] | nak-retry <0-255> | netmask <A.B.C.D> | password <word> | [proto-comp off | on] | ripaddr <A.B.C.D> | [roaming-callback off | on] | [routing listen | none | send | send-and-listen] | rpassword <WORD> | ruser <WORD> | tr-retry <0-255> | tr-timeout <1-255> | user <WORD> | vj-comp on | off |**

192.101.34.146, your local IP address can be 192.101.34.145. Do not use the router's (main) IP address in this field; if you do so, routing does not take place correctly.

MTU—The Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) parameter restricts the size of individual SLIP packets being sent by the router. Enter a value between 256 and 1500. The default value is 256. If your user is authenticated by Radius, this value is overwritten when you have set a Framed MTU in the RADIUS server.

reset off | on |

When enabled, resets the terminal definition connected to the serial port when a user logs out.
Default is Disabled

rev-session-security off | on |

Configure reverse telnet session authentication.

rlogin-client termtype <WORD> |

Configure the terminal type for rlogin sessions.

send-name off | on |

Configure the port name to be sent to the host when session is initiated. This is done before any other data is sent or received to/from the host.
Default is Disabled

send-port-id off | on |

Configure port-id to send.

service bidir <A.B.C.D> <1-65535> <1-65535> |

Configure service type for bidir. Use bidir for TCP Sockets, Reverse and Silent connections. Configure the host to connect to, server port number and host port number.

service client-tunnel <A.B.C.D> <1-65535> 	Configure service type to client-tunnel. Configure the Enter the host to connect to and host port number.
service direct raw <A.B.C.D> rlogin <A.B.C.D> ssh <1- 65535> telnet <A.B.C.D> <1- 65535> 	Configure service type as direct raw.
service dslogin 	Connects to the serial port in Command Line Interface (CLI) mode on this port.
service modbus-master 	Configure service type as modbus master.
service modbus-slave 	Configure service type as modbus slave.
service ppp 	Configure service type as PPP for this serial port.
service printer 	Configure service type as printer.
service reverse raw [multihost on off tcp-port <1-65535> multihost] ssh <1-65535> telnet <1-65535> 	Configure parameters for a reverse raw connection.
service server-tunnel <1- 65535> 	Configure service to server tunnel connection.
service silent raw <1-65535> multihost all backup < A.B.C.D> <1-65535> <1- 65535> none 	Configure service type as silent raw parameters. Multihost —used for connections coming from the network to the serial port for Trueport or Raw. Multihost all allows multiple hosts to connect to the serial device. Backup —Used for connections going from the serial port to the network for Trueport or Silent Raw services, allows the serial port to communicate to either all the hosts in the multi-host list or a primary/backup host.
service slip 	Configure service type as slip.

service trueport client-initiated off <A.B.C.D> <1-65535> [multihost all backup none] signal-active off on on <1-65535> [multihost all backup none] signal-active off on	Configure service type as trueport.
service udp <1-65535>	Configure service type as udp.
service vmodem <1-65535>	Configure service type as modem.
sess-timer <0-4294967>	Configure session timer to forcibly close the session/connection when the Session Timeout expires. Default is 0 seconds so that the port never timeouts. Range is 0 to 294967 seconds (about 49 days)
session-strings delay <0-65535> initiate <WORD> terminate <WORD>	Configure session string delay options. Delay after Send —If configured, a delay time is sent to the device. This delay is used to provide the serial device time to process the string before the session is initiated. Initiate at Start —If configured, this string is sent to the serial device on the power-up of the router or when a kill line command is issued on this serial port. If the "monitor DSR" or "monitor DCD" options are set, the string is also sent when the monitored signal is raised. Range is 0–127 alpha-numeric characters. Non printable ascii characters must be entered in this format <027>. The decimal numbers within the brackets must be 3 digits long (example 003 not 3) Send at Terminate —If configured, this string is sent to the serial device when the TCP session on the LAN is terminated. If multi-host is configured, this string is only sent in listen mode to the serial device when all multi-host connections are terminated.

	Range is 0–127 alpha-numeric characters. Non printable ascii characters must be entered in this format <027>. The decimal numbers within the brackets must be 3 digits long (example 003 not 3)
slip lipaddr mtu <A.B.C.D> netmask <A.B.C.D> ripaddr <A.B.C.D> routing listen none send send-and-listen vj-comp on off	Configure SLIP parameters.
speed 115200 1200 1800 19200 230400 2400 28800 300 38400 4800 57600 600 9600 custom 	Configure the speed for this interface. • 115200 • 1200 • 1800 • 19200 • 230400 • 2400 • 28800 • 300 • 38400 • 4800 • 57600 • 600 • 9600 • custom
ssh-client authentication [dsa on off] [keyboard-interactive on off] [rsa on off] [compression on off] [login on off] name <WORD> password <WORD> [ssh-2-cipher-list 3des aes aes-ctr aes-gcm arcfour blowfish cast chacha20-poly1305] strict-host-key-checking on off termtype <WORD> verbose on off 	Configure SSH client parameters.
enable on off 	Enables or disables SSL
type client server 	Select mode for SSL • client • server

verify-peer off on 	Configure for peer validation.
version any tlsv1 tlsv1.1 tlsv1.2 	Configure TLSV version.
stop-bits 1 2 	Configure the stop bits. • 1 • 2
telnet-client echo <0-0x7f> eof <0-0x7f> erase <0-0x7f> escape <0-0x7f> intr <0-0x7f> line-mode off on local-echo off on map-cr-crlf on off quit <0-0x7f> termtype <WORD> 	echo—toggles between local echo of entered characters and suppressing local echo. Local echo is used for normal processing, while suppressing the echo is convenient for entering text that should not be displayed on the screen, such as passwords. This parameter can be used only when Enable Line mode is enabled. Default is Disabled eof—Defines the end-of-file character. When enabled Line mode is enabled, entering the EOF character as the first character on a line sends the character to the remote host. This value is in hexadecimal. Default is 4 (ASCII value ^D) This parameter can be used only when Enable Line mode is enabled. Default is Disabled erase—Defines the erase character. When Line mode is off, typing the erase character erases one character. This value is in hexadecimal. Default is 8 (ASCII value ^H) escape—Defines the escape character. Returns you to the command line mode. This value is hexadecimal. Default is 1d (ASCII value GS) line mode—When enabled, keyboard input is not sent to the remote host until Enter is pressed, otherwise input is sent every time a key is pressed. Default is Disabled

	local echo—Toggles between local echo of entered character and suppressing local echo. Local echo is used for normal processing, while suppressing the echo is convenient for entering text that should not be displayed on the screen such as passwords. This parameter can only be used when Enable Line Mode is enabled. Default is Disabled map cr to crlf—When enabled, maps carriage return (CR) to carriage return/line feed (CR/LF). Default is Disabled quit—defines the quit character. Typing the quit character closes and exits the current telnet session. This value is in hexadecimal. Default is 1c (ASCII value FS)
<pre>termtype ansi dumb hp700 ibm3151te term1 term2 term3 tvi925 vt100 vt320 wyse60 </pre>	Configure a terminal type.
<pre>tx-driver-control auto rts </pre>	Configure tx driver control to either auto or RTS.
<pre>udp entry <1-4> [both in out none] auto-learn <A.B.C.D> <X:X:X:X::X> specific <1-65535> <A.B.C.D> <X:X:X:X::X> in any-port <A.B.C.D> <X:X:X:X::X> <A.B.C.D> <X:X:X:X::X> none out <1-65535> <A.B.C.D> <X:X:X:X::X> </pre>	Configure a udp entry— For each entry you specify a different IP address range, udp port, and the direction of data flow. both in out none The direction in which information is received or relayed: both—both directions in—LAN to serial. The router listens on the port value configured in the DS Port parameter for messages coming from the learned or configured port.

	out—Serial to LAN. The router forwards data received on the serial port to the IP address range, UDP port configured for this entry. none—UDP service not enabled. auto-learn—The router only listens to the first port that it receives a UDP packet from. Auto learn is applicable when direction is set to In or Both. any-port—The router receives messages from any port sending UDP packets. Applicable when direction is set to In. specific—The port that the router listens for UDP packets on the port configured by the DS port parameter. <start_IP_address> The first host IP address in the range of IP addresses (for IPV4 or IPV6) that the router listens for messages from and/or send messages to. <end_IP_address> The last host IP address in the range of IP addresses (for IPV4, not required for IPV6) that the router listens for messages from and/or send messages to.
user <WORD> 	Configure a user name.
vmodem echo off on [failure-string <WORD>] [host <A.B.C.D> <X:X:X:X::X>] [init-string <WORD> mode [auto manual] port <1-65535> response-delay <1-999> [signals cts always-high represent-ri] dcd always-high follow-connection] [style numeric verbose] success- string <WORD> suppress off on}	echo—Configure echoes to have the terminal echo back typed characters. (equivalent to ATE0/ATE1 commands). Disabled by default failure String—Configure the string sent to the serial device when a connection fails. If no string is entered, the string NO CARRIER is sent. host—Configure the target host name. init-string—Configure additional vmodem commands that affects how vmodem starts. The following commands are supported: ATQn, ATVn, ATEn, ATS0, AT&Z1, AT&Sn, AT&Rn, AT&Cn, AT&F, ATS2, ATS12, and ATDS1.

See *VModem Initialization Commands* in the *Router's User's Guide* for a more detailed explanation of the supported initialization commands.

mode—Configure auto mode to establish the connection when the line becomes active. You must supply the AT command or phone number to start the connection.

port—Configure the port number the target host is listening on for messages.

response-delay—The amount of time, in milliseconds, before an AT response is sent to the requesting device. The default is 250 ms.

signals dcd

Controls the state of the DCD signal.

- **always-high**—DCD signal always stays high
- **follow-connection**—DCD signal is high when an end to end connection is established and low when it is not

Since the router does not have a physical DCD pin, you need to re-map the DTR or RTS signal to DCD to have the signal present. (see next option).

signals dtr—You can specify how the DTR signal pin acts during your modem application connection, as itself (DTR), as DCD, or as RI.

signals rts—You can specify how the RTS signal pin acts during your modem application connection, as itself (RTS), as DCD, or as RI.

style

One of the following:

- **Verbose**—Return codes (strings) are sent to the connected device.
- **Numeric**—The following characters are sent to the connected device:
 - 0 OK
 - 1 CONNECTED

- **2** RING
- **3** NO CARRIER
- **4** ERROR
- **6** INTERFACE DOWN
- **7** CONNECTION REFUSED
- **8** NO LISTENER

success-string

String that is sent to the serial device when a connection succeeds. If no string is entered, then the string CONNECT is sent with the connecting speed. For example CONNECT 9600

- **suppress**

When enabled, the connection success/failure indication strings are sent to the connected device, otherwise, these indications are suppressed.
The default is Disabled

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter(config-line)#

Usage Guidelines

Use this command to configure line tty parameters.

Examples

This example disables CLI mode for tty 2.

```
EtherWANRouter(config)#tty 2 mode disable
```

Related Commands

(config-line)#console

(config-line)#tty

(config-line)#vty

```
{accounting exec <WORD> | default | authorization exec <WORD> | default | |  
exec-timeout <0-35791> <0-2147483> | history size 0-256 | length 0-512 | login  
<WORD> default | width <0-512>}
```

Use the no form of this command to negate a command or set to defaults.

Syntax Description**(config-line)#vty**

accounting exec <WORD> |
default |

Configure accounting parameters.

authorization exec <WORD> |
default] |

Configure authorization parameters.

exec-timeout <i><0-35791></i> <i><0-2147483></i>	Configure the time in minutes and seconds for CLI to timeout on the vty session.
history size <i><0-256></i>	Configure the size of the history buffer.
length <i><0-512></i>	Configure the number of lines displayed on the screen. Type 0 for no pausing at end of page.
login <i><WORD></i> default	Configure login authentication parameters.
width <i><0-512></i> }	Configure terminal screen width.

Command Modes

EtherWANRouter>enable
EtherWANRouter>config
EtherWANRouter(config)#line vty
EtherWANRouter(config-line)#

Usage Guidelines

Configure vty line parameters.

Examples

Configure the terminal width to 132.
EtherWANRouter(config)#line vty
EtherWANRouter(config-line)#width 132

Related Commands

(config-line)#tty
(config-line)#console